



The **Ultimate** King's Indian Attack

*Improve your results by playing this
powerful opening system*

Angus Dunnington

Foreword

In 1997 it was time to print a new batch of my first book, *How to Play the King's Indian Attack* (published in 1993), for a new generation of KIA fans. However, new ideas in some variations and recent developments in others led instead to *The Ultimate King's Indian Attack*, which is an expanded, revised edition of the original.

An appreciation of the relevant plans in the opening and middlegame — and even the ending in some cases — is more important than learning countless, precise sequences of moves (which are susceptible to both fashion and ultimate refutation), and this book is designed to equip the reader with a thorough understanding of the KIA. Moreover, it is significant that the key strategies tend to be the same in both the modern and the earlier games, confirming the KIA as a sound, reliable and effective weapon which continues to pass the test of time.

I hope that new recruits to the KIA enjoy this rich system, and that seasoned devotees find food for thought in the new material and updates which, combined with the original examples, should provide the reader with a flexible, varied repertoire with the white pieces.

Angus Dunnington
November 1998

1 Introduction

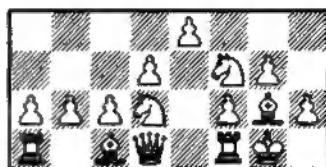
Nowadays it is becoming increasingly difficult at any level of competitive chess to find opponents who know little or — even more rare — no opening theory. Practitioners of 1 d4 need to be acquainted with defences such as the King's Indian, Grunfeld, Dutch, Benoni, Nimzo-Indian...

Similarly, 1 e4 players will have problems reaching a satisfactory middlegame if they fail to familiarise themselves with, amongst others, the popular Sicilian, French and Caro-Kann Defences. Moreover, each of these is often the opponent's pet line.

Since even masters can take many months (perhaps years) studying the numerous variations of, for example, the Sicilian Defence, it seems logical to find an opening system for White which enables us to sit down at the board before battle commences without having to worry about what Black may play.

This book deals with arguably the most flexible of such systems: the King's Indian Attack (KIA). The beauty of the opening is that White adopts the setup based on ♖f3, g3, ♗g2, d3 and e4 practically regardless of Black's play. (see diagram)

When playing the KIA the game will follow a course of White's choosing, which should in turn furnish other advantages in the form of extra time on the clock and a



'ready-made' understanding of the positional and tactical nuances which the constraints of a time-limit may prevent the opponent from getting to grips with.

Apart from beginning with 1 ♘f3 or 1 g3 (or even 1 d3), the KIA is also a powerful weapon in the hands of 1 e4 players. Therefore fans of 1 e4 openings such as the Ruy Lopez or Scotch need no longer waste their time learning separate lines against Black's other defences, as this system is playable against all of them, the only exception being 1...d5, which rules out the KIA altogether.

We must also not forget the psychological victory of depriving our opponents the opportunity to show us their encyclopaedic theoretical knowledge of, say, the Caro-Kann when we reply to 1 e4 c6 with 2 d3 and spoil the party immediately (Chapter 4).

Those who play the King's Indian Defence against 1 d4 are strongly advised to take up the same opening when playing White. If it is good with Black, then it must be even better with White! Chapter 7 shows

us that the first player can put the extra tempo to good effect

Before moving on to a deeper discussion of the various aspects of the KIA and Black's most popular ways of meeting it here are three games which should give the reader an idea of the different paths play might go down in this multi-purpose opening

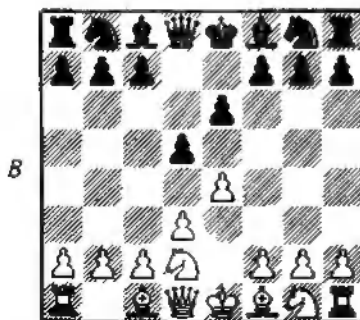
White's Kingside Attack

As its name suggests, the KIA regularly brings about middlegame positions in which White generates a kingside strike

A bloodthirsty and illustrative example of this is the following game Bobby Fischer, the former World Champion, frequently used the KIA with success and here is what can happen if Black plays the French Defence and subsequently takes up White's challenge of a kingside vs queenside attack

Fischer-U. Geller
Netanya 1968

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 ♖d2 (D)

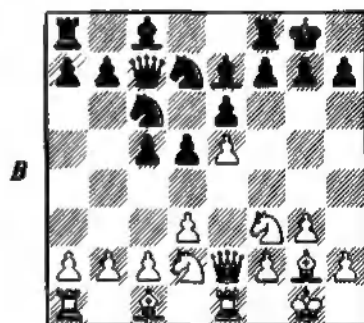


Black has a number of ways to try and create play from the diagram position. One is to go for an all out

attack on the queenside in order to counter White's aggression on the other flank, as Black chooses here. This produces very brutal play from both sides. Readers are advised to follow the way in which White conducts his attack, as very similar ideas are used against other Black patterns of development in the French, namely the very popular b7-b6 and ♖c8-b7, or ♖f8-d6 and ♜g8-e7.

It is also possible for Black to exchange in the centre with d5xe4 at certain stages, although this does not tend to cut across White's plans (See Chapter 3).

3...c5 4 g3 ♜f6 5 ♖g2 ♖e7 6 ♜g3 0-0 7 0-0 ♜c6 8 ♖e1 ♜c7 9 e5 ♜d7 10 ♜e2 (D)



Control of e5 is critical

10 ... b5
11 h4

A recurring theme in this particular variation — Black charges forward on the queenside and White endeavours to put as much force as possible into an attack against the opposing king

11 ... a5
12 ♜f1

Intending ♜f1-h2-g4, or in some cases ♜f1-e3 with sacrificial

possibilities on d5 (or f5) — especially when Black has played ♖d8-c7

12 ... ♜d4!?

An interesting move which both prevents a future ♜f1-e3 and opens the c-file for Black's major pieces. Note that White must capture the knight as the e-pawn is lost after 13 ♜d1 (not 13 ♜e3 ♜xc2) 13 ♜xf3+ 14 ♜xf3 ♜xe5 (15 ♜f4 ♜xf3+)

13 ♜xd4 cxd4

14 ♜f4

White's queen's bishop almost always finds itself on f4 in such positions

14 ... ♜a6

15 ♜h2!

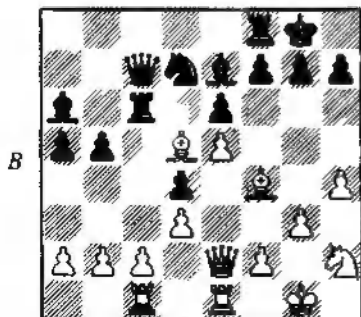
Tempting but inaccurate was 15 ♜xd5? (with the idea of 15 exd5 16 e6). After 15 ♜b4! White would be forced to play the passive 16 ♜ebl with equality since both 16 ♜ecl?? exd5 17 e6 ♜xe6! 18 ♜xe6 ♜x14! 19 ♜xd7 ♜xc1 and 16 ♜ed1?? exd5 17 e6 ♜xe6 18 ♜xe6 ♜xf4 19 ♜xd7 ♜f3! 20 ♜h2 ♜xd1! win for Black.

15 ... ♜c6

16 ♜acl ♜a6?

Threatening to triple on the c-file, but imperative was 16 ♜b6 even if it would slow down Black's build-up.

17 ♜xd5! (D)



Fischer sees that this typical 'sacrifice' does indeed work this time

17 ... exd5

White also stands clearly better after 17 ♜c5 18 ♜e4! ♜c8 (not 18 ♜xe5? 19 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 20 ♜xh7+) 19 ♜f3, hitting the d-pawn

18 e6 ♜d8

Now 18 ♜xe6 is pointless as White's queen is defended.

19 exd7 ♜e6

20 ♜g4!

Cleverly keeping the initiative. Now 20 ♜xd7 21 ♜e5! takes advantage of the pin Black put himself in e.g. 21 f6 22 ♜xd4 or 21 ♜f6 22 ♜xf6! Consequently Black must weaken his kingside in order to take White's advanced d-pawn.

20 ... f5

21 ♜h5 ♜xd7

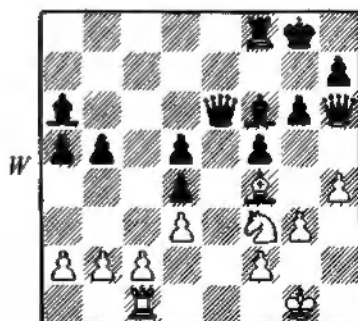
22 ♜f3

Black's 20 f5 has left a gaping hole at e5. His d4-pawn is also weak.

22 ... g6

23 ♜h6 ♜f6

24 ♜xe6 ♜xe6(D)



25 ♜e5!!

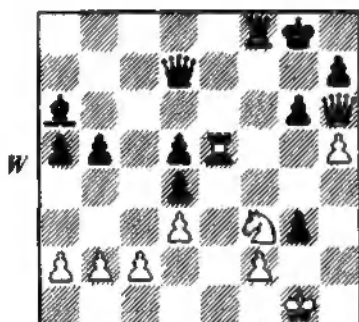
There was another way to err here with the natural 25 ♜e1, yet Black could draw by 25 ♜xe1+! 26 ♜xe1 ♜g7! 27 ♜g5 ♜f6 etc.

Instead White eliminates Black's king's bishop, thus gaining total command of the dark squares. Even after 25 moves it is White's control of the important e5-square which decides matters, this over-protection of e5 is an essential of such positions

25 ... ♖xe5
26 ♖e1 f4
27 ♖xe5 ♖d7

Black must avoid 27 ♖g4 28 ♖e7 ♖f7 29 ♖xf7 ♗xf7 30 ♖e5+ 28 h5!

Now 28 gxf5 loses to 29 ♖g5+
28 ... fxf3 (D)



29 hxg6!! gxf2+

Against 29 ♖xf3 White has 30 ♖e8+! ♖xe8 31 ♖xh7+ ♗f8 32 g7+ ♗e7 33 g8+

30 ♗xf2 hxg6
31 ♖xg6+ ♖g7
32 ♖g5! ♖f7

And Black resigned without waiting for either 33 ♖h5 or 33 ♖h6. Incidentally it is ironic that after 32 ♖xg6 33 ♖xg6+ picks up the bishop which was the cause of Black's problems on move 16 (and which never moved again!)

Queenside Expansion

Not surprisingly White will not always have the pleasure of delivering mate after a crushing kingside attack as some Black systems encourage the first player to concentrate on seizing an initiative in the centre or on the queenside instead

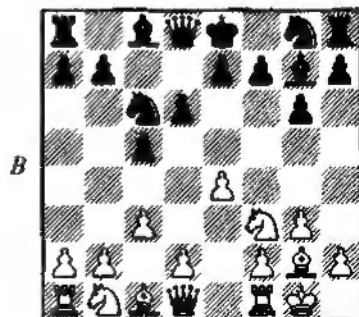
In our next game, Croatian GM Cvitan, a former European Junior Champion, faces the KIA and finds himself under pressure on the queenside. He therefore turns to the kingside for counterplay, but we see that White is equally well-placed to defend as well as attack in this particular sector

Steinert-Cvitan Switzerland 1992

1 ♖f3 e5

Inviting a transposition to a Sicilian Defence White does eventually oblige, but in his own time and under his own conditions, such is the flexibility of this system

2 g3 ♖c6
3 ♖g2 g6
4 0-0 ♖g7
5 e4 d6
6 c3 (D)



This is a common move in Sicilian positions. Establishing a pawn on d4 would grant White a considerable space advantage, so in order to prevent this Black is provoked into playing his next move

6 ... e5

Black takes his share of central territory in return for inhibiting his usually influential king's bishop. White is now well placed to profit from the closing of the a1-h8 diagonal and he prepares to expand on the queenside with the b2-b4 push — highlighting another point behind 6 c3

7 d3 ♘g7

8 a3

Black has a choice here of either allowing White to carry through his plan or putting a stop to it with 8 a5. White meets 8 a5 with 9 a4! after which the lost tempo is a good investment because Black has a hole on b5 which White will use for a knight outpost, usually in conjunction with ♘f3-d2-c4. Since this is not to Black's taste he elects to continue his development instead

8 ... 0-0

9 b4 h6

Preparing ♗c8-e6, which White would otherwise counter with ♘f3-g5

10 ♘bd2 ♗e6

11 ♗b1 h6

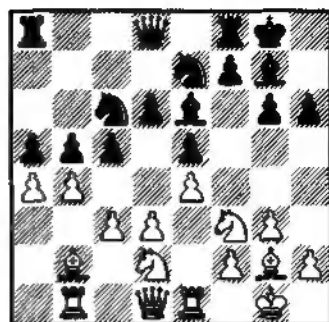
12 ♗b2 b5!?

If Black continues passively White will simply play to open up the game with ♘d2-b3 and d3-d4, perhaps temporarily sacrificing his d-pawn if necessary. Consequently Sicilian essays to engineer some play to distract his opponent

13 ♗e1 a5

14 a4! (D)

B



Guaranteeing that a white pawn will reach b5 and subsequently force Black to tread carefully on the queenside

14 ... cxb4

15 axb5 ♗a7

15 bxc3 16 ♗xc3 followed by ♗d1-a4 not only leaves the black a-pawn susceptible to attack but also allows White's queen's rook to support his passed b-pawn

16 c4 g5

Black strives to build up pressure on the other flank

17 ♗f1

Heading for e3, from where the knight can observe both d5 and f5

17 ... ♗ac8

18 ♗c1!

Note that Black's ostensibly dangerous a- and b-pawns cannot advance. Black first has to defend b4 before he can push with a4, and because of White's strong grip on the light squares on the queenside this is by no means easy to organise

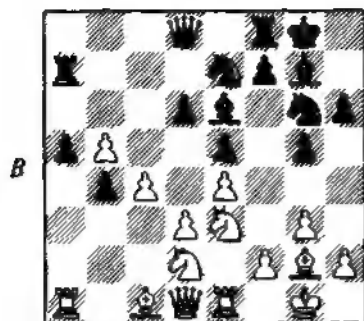
18 ... ♗g6

19 ♗e3 ♗ce7

Black's only hope is to build up a kingside attack and throw everything at his opponent before White decisively increases his queenside advantage

20 ♗d2 ♗a7

21 ♗a1 (D)



B

Threatening ♖a1-a4 followed by ♔d2-b3 Black acts quickly

21 ... ♔f4

22 ♔f1

Calm play from White as 22 gxf4 exf4 23 ♔c2 ♔xa1 24 ♔xa1 a4 plays into Black's hands

22 ... f5

23 exf5 ♔xf5

24 ♔xf5 ♔xf5

25 gxf4

White cannot permit the invading knight to remain in the heart of his position for too long so he puts the onus on Black to justify the sacrifice

25 ... exf4

26 ♖a2 g4

27 ♔b2 ♔xb2

28 ♖xb2 ♖h4

29 ♔e4 ♔g7

Black continues energetically by aiming what is left of his army at the white king, but White's faithful KIA bishop is ready to come to the rescue

30 ♔g2! f3

31 ♔f1 a4

Trying to confuse White ignores the diversionary tactics and consolidates his kingside

32 ♔g3 b3

33 ♖a1 ♔d7

34 ♖xa4 h5

35 ♖xb3

Now the b-pawn is at last ready to march for promotion

35 ... ♖g5

A token threat of h5-h4 before resigning

36 e5+ ♔h8

37 e6 1-0

The Sicilian Defence is dealt with in Chapter 2

Positional Themes

Having seen White first mount a formidable kingside attack, then display resilience on this side of the board while simultaneously building up a winning advantage on the queenside, here is a game in which White not only controls both wings but also places his queen on a dominating central square

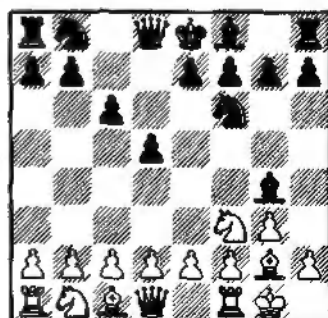
This time Black meets the KIA with a reliable, positionally-orientated method of development which is perfectly suited to English super-GM Michael Adams's style (Chapter 5) However even Adams has problems finding a plan

Vaganian-Adams

Torapel 1992

1 ♔f3 ♔f6 2 g3 d5 3 ♔g2 c6 4 0-0 ♔g4 (D)

W



A solid system which immediately solves Black's problem of where to put the queen's bishop often a problem piece (a similar solution is to play $\Delta f5$ which is discussed in Chapter 6) Black can play for $e7-e5$ or settle for $e7-e6$, although in either case the quiet nature of Black's development allows White to obtain a slight but persistent advantage

5	d3	$\Delta bd7$
6	$\Delta bd2$	e5
7	e4	dx e4
8	dx e4	$\Delta c5$
9	a4	0-0

9 a5 is an alternative worth consideration, when the potential weaknesses of Black's a-pawn and the b6-square may prove to be lesser evils than the prospect of permitting White to advance with a4-a5

10	b3	$\Delta h5$
----	----	-------------

There is no reason why Black should voluntarily give up the two bishops

11 a5!?

The first step in a scheme designed to restrict Black's possibilities on both sides of the board. Tying his opponent down in this way will make it easier for White to embark upon active operations in the middlegame

11	...	$\mathbb{W}c7$
12	$\mathbb{W}e2$	b5

Denying White the use of the effective c4-square

13	$\Delta b3$	$\Delta e7$
14	g4	

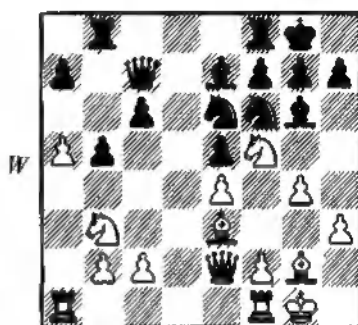
The time has come to take a king-side initiative hoping to close the queen's bishop out of the game. The price White pays is the production of a weakness on f4 but he is compensated for this by an outpost himself on f5

14	...	$\Delta g6$
----	-----	-------------

15	$\Delta h4$	$\Delta c5$
16	$\Delta f5$	$\Delta e6$

Not 16 $\Delta xb3$?! 17 cxb3 when the open c-file provides White with a firing line against Black's c-pawn. Moreover Black's queen's knight has been given the assignment of keeping watch over f4

17	$\Delta e3$	$\mathbb{H}ab8(D)$
----	-------------	--------------------



18 e4

Now after 18 bxc4 19 $\mathbb{W}xc4$ the pressure against both a7 and c6 guarantees White a considerable advantage. Incidentally, exchanging his admittedly passive bishop for the irksome knight is not to be recommended 18 $\Delta xf5$ 19 exf5 and White's light-squared bishop comes to life

18	...	$\mathbb{H}fe8$
----	-----	-----------------

Preparing to drop the bishop back to f8

19	$\mathbb{H}fc1$	b4
----	-----------------	----

The unpleasant threat of opening the c-file causes Black to close the queenside. Now Adams has the positional threat of c6-c5 followed by $\Delta e6-d4$

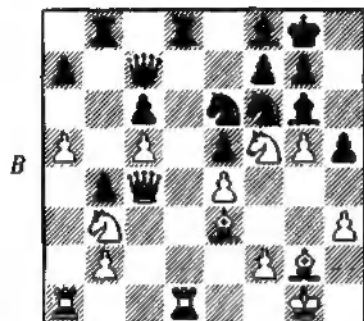
20	c5	$\Delta f8$
21	$\mathbb{W}c4$	

White adds support to d4 and occupies the a2-g8 diagonal. He also introduces the option of attacking the stranded enemy b-pawn

21 ... ♖ed8
22 ♖ed1 h5

With no hope of play in any sector of the board Black attempts to undermine White's hold on the kingside.

23 g5 (D)



23 ... ♖d5

The obvious alternative is to retreat the attacked knight, but 23...♖h7 24 ♖h4! ♖hxg5 25 ♖xg6 loses material due to 25...fxg6 26 ♖xg5. This leads to 23...♖e8 24 ♖h4 (threatening 25 ♖xg6 fxg6 26 ♖xe6+) 24...♖e7 with a miserable position (is 24...♖h7 25 ♖xg6 ♖xg6 possible?). Adams therefore goes for complications. Vaganian's last move took away one of his knight's supporters, which Black hopes to profit from.

24 cxd5! cxd5
25 ♖xd5 ♖xd5

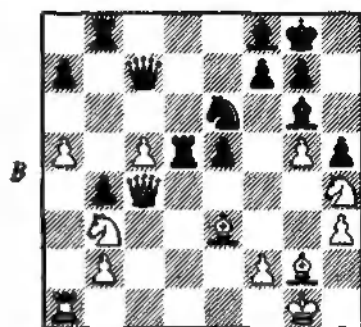
Better is 25...♖xf5 with a good game for White thanks to his dangerous queenside superiority.

Now Vaganian has ready a surprisingly strong move which nets him — at this level — a decisive advantage.

26 ♖h4! (D)

Underlining the significance of 22...h5. After 26...♖dd8 27 ♖xg6 White will have two pieces for a

rook, a mighty passed c-pawn and domination of the light squares. Again Adams tries to throw his opponent off balance.



26 ... ♖xc5
27 ♖xc5 ♖xc5
28 ♖xg6 ♖d6
Or 28...♖xe3 29 ♖xc7 ♖xc7 30 ♖e7+ ♖f8 31 ♖c6!
29 ♖xc5 ♖xc5
30 ♖d5 ♖xd5
31 ♖xd5 ♖d8
32 ♖d1! 1-0

Move Order

The reader is by now no doubt aware by now that it is a matter of taste which way White begins the KIA — either 1 ♖f3 or 1 e4, depending on what other openings one feels comfortable (or uncomfortable) playing. Whichever the choice, transpositional possibilities abound.

This is particularly evident with the French and Sicilian Defences, and indeed many of the games which begin in one of these may well cross over into the other. Consequently, Sicilian games in which Black plays an early ...d7-d5 are very closely linked to those in the French in which Black advances with ...c7-c5.

2 KIA vs Sicilian Defence

Not unlike the main line of the Sicilian Defence, Black has several continuations, depending ■ where the d- and e-pawns go. Regardless of the chosen pawn structure Black should post his king's bishop actively by way of ■ fianchetto. The most economical course is ...d7-d6 and ...♘g8-f6, waiting for White's reaction before deciding whether or not to claim more territory with ...e7-e5. White is ready to meet the ambitious ...f7-f5 with equally vigorous play, but because of the extra tempo the albeit obvious ♔f3-e1 and f2-f4 could give Black problems.

Another idea for White is to expand on the queenside, keeping Black tied down in order to threaten an advantageous breakthrough in the centre. A space advantage on the queenside should also be enough to give White the better prospects in a queenless middlegame if Black seeks ■ queen trade by opening the d-file with ...d7-d5 and ...d5xc4, ■ the game Loginov-Madl.

Some players prefer to develop the king's knight on e7 after ...e7-e6, when it ■ support the queen's knight and give the g7-bishop more freedom to facilitate the ...e5 push.

Black's other main approach is to combine ...e7-e6 and ...♘g8-e7 with ...d7-d5. This is similar to the French Defence and appears to be a popular choice. It is difficult to see why, however, because White has a distinct advantage which can easily ■ ■ sizeable proportions. Exchanging on d5 gives White an initiative, while closing the centre with e4-e5 results in ■ position in which White has excellent kingside attacking chances.

A note ■ move order. The fact that the first two games begin with 1 ♔f3 helps show that we can reach ■ Sicilian without opening 1 e4. Also, after 1 e4 c5 White does not have to play 2 d3, but ■ instead play 2 ♔f3 and 3 d3. This has the advantage of perhaps committing Black to 2...e6 or 2...d6. Finally, 1 e4 c5 2 g3 d5 prevents White from adopting a KIA setup.

Fianchetto with ...d6

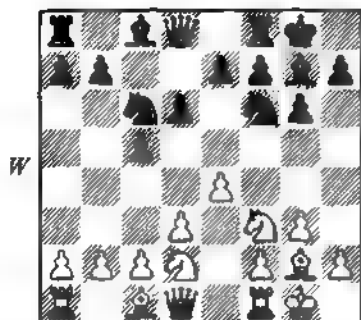
Smyslov-Botvinnik
USSR Ch 1955

1 ♔f3 ♔f6 ■ g3 g6 3 ♔g2 ♔g7 ■
0-0 0-0 5 ■ c5 ■ e4

Although we have reached a Sicilian Defence, Black could still

transpose to ■ King's Indian Reversed with d7-d5 either here ■ on the next move

6 ... ♖c6
7 ♖bd2 d6 (D)



Black develops naturally, for the moment settling for ■ e7-d6-c5 pawn formation. Often e7-e5 is played, either voluntarily ■ otherwise, depending on how badly White wants to build ■ powerful pawn centre with c2-c3 and d3-d4. This idea is considered in ■ detail in the next game.

■ a4

White gains space on the queenside and prepares ♖c4 (the immediate 8 ♖c4 invites the obvious and effective 8 b5!).

■ c3 transposes to Barczay-Forintos, Hungary 1968, when White countered queenside expansion with a central advance 8 ♖b8 9 a4 a6 10 ♖e2 (better than 10 ♖e1 ♖g4!, preventing 11 d4) 10 b5 11 axb5 axb5 12 d4 with ■ slight edge to White. In the game Larsen-Gligoric, Vinkovci 1971, White dispensed with c2-c3 altogether and caused Black problems on both sides of the board by marching his wing pawns forward. The game actually went 7 ♖e1 d6 8 ♖bd2, and after ■ ♖b8 9 a4 b6 10

♖c4 ♖b7 11 h4! was ■ good try for initiative. There followed 11 ♖c7 (11 d5 12 exd5 ♖xd5 13 h5!) 12 ♖d2 ♖bd8 13 ♖c1 d5 14 ♖f4! (before trading off the dark-squared bishops Larsen first forces the enemy queen onto ■ white square) 14 ♖c8 15 exd5 ♖xd5 16 ♖h6 ♖fe8 17 ♖xg7 ♖xg7 18 h5! ♖f6 19 h6+ ♖g8 20 ♖f4 ♖h5 21 ♖d2 f6 22 a5! b5 23 a6! with a clear advantage to White.

■ ... ♖e8

An active retreat. Black plans f7-f5.

a) Smyslov-Ivkov, Palma Interzonal 1970, saw instead 8 ♖b8 9 ♖c4 ♖d7 10 ♖h4! a6 11 f4 b5 12 axb5 axb5 13 ♖e3 ♖b6 14 f5 c4 15 ♖g4, when White's attack looked much more dangerous than Black's.

b) Black chose ■ dubious plan in the game Spraggett - Sunye Neto, Manila 1990. After 8 b6 9 ♖c4 ♖b7 10 ♖e1 ♖c8 11 c3 he played 11 ♖d7 (ruling out 12 d4 because of 12 cxd4 13 cxd4 ♖xd4!), but 12 ♖e3 ♖ce5 13 ♖xe5 dxe5? left Black susceptible to a4-a5 and a later ♖e3-d5.

9 ♖c4 e5

Gaining ■ central territory before the f7-f5 thrust.

10 c3 ■

One problem with Black's idea is that it is not difficult for White to correctly predict the moves. Consequently Smyslov is ready to meet this rash — if consistent — push. Less ambitious but more accurate is 10 h6, preparing 11 ♖c6.

11 b4!

A clever pawn sacrifice which takes advantage of the opening of the a2-g8 diagonal.

Declining with 11 f4 is to be considered, when 12 bxc5 dxc5 13

gxf4 exf4 14 ♖a3 ♙xc3 15 ♙xc5
 ♙xa1 16 ♙xf8 favours White. The
 alternative 14 b6 seems better,
 when 15 d4 is unclear

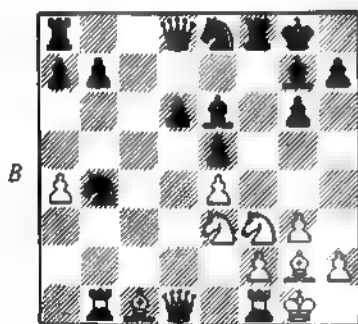
11 — cxb4
 12 cxb4 fxe4

Black continues to underestimate
 White's attacking potential. Once
 again 12 h6 suggests itself.
 12 ♙xb4, however, is punished by
 13 ♖b3!, threatening both the way-
 ward knight and a deadly discovered
 check.

13 dxe4 ♙e6
 14 ♙e3!

Still offering a pawn in order to
 keep the upper hand

14 ... ♙xb4
 15 ♖b1 (D)



15 ... a5

15 ♙a6 gives White a opportu-
 nity to go wrong with 16 ♖xb7?, al-
 lowing Black to turn the tables by
 16 ♙c5 17 ♖b4 a5 18 ♖b1 ♙xe4.
 Instead White homes in on the weak
 light squares in Black's camp, and
 can even afford to give away his a-
 pawn, e.g. 15 ♙a6 16 ♙d5! ♙c5
 17 ♙g5! ♙d7 18 ♙e3 ♙xa4 19
 ♖d2 with threats such as 20 ♙xc5
 followed by 21 ♙e6, 21 ♖xb7. 21
 ♖a2 (note that 19 ♖d7 fails to 20
 ♙h3)

11 ♙a3 ♙c7

Black improves the position of his
 king's knight, as trying to hang onto
 his extra pawn with 16 ♖b6 allows
 17 ♙g5

17 ♙xb4 axb4
 18 ♖xb4 ♙h6
 19 ♖b6!

White prefers to take the d-pawn.
 Although Black can defend along
 the rank by 19 ♖a6, White then
 plays 20 ♖xb7, when the useful ma-
 noeuvre ♙c7-a6-c5 is no longer
 possible because a6 is already occu-
 pied. Black prefers to defend
 energetically

19 ... ♙xe3
 20 fxe3 ♙c4
 21 ♖xd6 ♖e8
 22 ♖e1 ♖f7

Capturing the a-pawn with the
 rook runs into difficulties because
 of (after 22 ♖xa4) 23 ♙d7 or 23
 ♙xe5. However, 22 ♖xa4 looks
 like an improvement on Botvinnik's
 choice. After 23 ♖xa4 ♖xa4 24
 ♙xe5 White retains his advantage
 in the ending, but at least Black
 will not be subjected to the vicious
 onslaught which follows. The cru-
 cial factor is Black's weakened
 kingside. The king is without suffi-
 cient guard and his pawn cover
 leaves something to be desired,
 making him particularly vulnerable
 on the second rank. Hence his
 twenty-second move

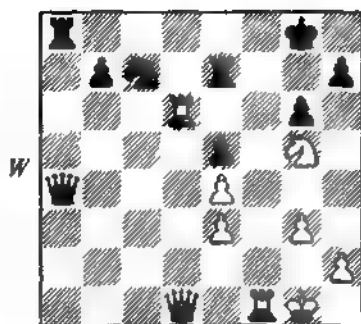
23 ♙g5 ♖e7
 24 ♙f1!

White has to strike while the iron
 is hot. Black is now pressured into
 relinquishing his rule of the vital
 a2-g8 diagonal, since 24 ♙a2 25
 ♖e2 ♖xa4 26 ♖xa4 ♖xa4 27 ♖xa2
 ♖xa2 28 ♙c4+ wins

24 ... ♙xf1
 25 ♖xf1

Another benefit of exchanging bishops ■ the White rook's renewed posting on the f-file

25 — ♖xa4(D)



Kicking the knight with 25 h6 allows 26 ♖ff6! when 26 hxg5 27 ♖xg6+ is decisive. After 27 ♖g7 28 ♖xg7+ ♖xg7 29 ♖d7+ is enough 27 ♖h8 28 ♖h6+ ♖g8 29 ♖dg6+ ♖g7 30 ♖h5 and 27 ♖f8 28 ♖df6+ ♖f7+ 29 ♖d6+ ♖e7 30 ♖xf7+ ♖xf7 31 ♖g7+! are also winning for White.

26 ♖d8+!

Now 26 ♖xd8 is not possible because of 27 ♖xa4, whilst 26 ♖g7 loses to 27 ♖d6 so Black goes along with White's plan.

26 ...

27 ♖f3!

Threatening 28 ♖f7+ ♖h8 29 ♖xh7 mate Black is able to parry this but his position is beyond repair.

27 ...

28 ♖d7

♖c4

1-0

There is ■ way to ■ 28 ♖f8 29 ♖xc7 ♖xc7 30 ♖xf8+ ♖xf8 31 ♖xf8+ ♖xf8 32 ♖e6+ and 33 ♖xc7 results in a completely won game for White.

Loginov-Madl
Budapest 1991

1 ♖f3 ♖f6 2 g3 c5 3 ♖g2 g6 4 0-0 ♖g7 5 ■ 0-0 6 e4 ■ 7 c3 ♖c6 ■ ♖bd2 e5

Black gains space and increases her influence in the centre, particularly the d4-square. Having the knight on f6 (instead of e7) does inhibit the push of the f-pawn, but as we saw in the previous game this course of action can sometimes rebound on Black. Another plan is to play d6-d5 ■ point, after which White no longer has the option of replying e4-e5.

9 a3

Although ■ e5 rules out 9 d4 from White, it diminishes the power of Black's dark-squared bishop, ■ now White can take advantage of this by making use of the fact that 7 c3 also adds support to b4 ■ ♖e1 would transpose to Yudasin-Mascarinas, Manila Interzonal 1990, when after 9 ♖e8 White, too, chose queenside action with 10 a3. There followed 10 b5 (intending 11 b4 a5!) 11 a4 b4 12 ♖c4 ♖b8 13 h3 bxc3 14 bxc3 d5 15 exd5 ♖xd5 16 ♖c2 with an edge for White due to his well-placed queen's knight and potential pressure against the two opposing centre pawns. Black went for complications 16 ♖xc3! 17 ♖b2! (not 17 ♖xc3 e4) 17 e4 18 dxe4 ♖d4 19 ♖xd4 cxd4 20 ♖xc3 dxc3 21 ♖ad1, with ■ unclear position which turned out ■ White's favour ■ dozen moves later.

Madl elects to ignore White's queenside aspirations, breaking out in the centre in ■ attempt to secure equality by exchanging queens.

9 ...

10 b4

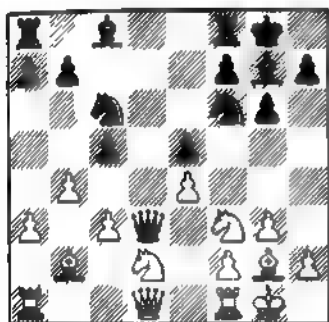
Waiting for Black to show her hand White would be left with weak pawns on c3 and d3 after 10 exd5? ♖xd5, which also frees Black's position unnecessarily

10 ... dxe4

11 dxe4 ♜d3

Apparently winning a pawn but White has seen a little further

12 ♖b2 (D)



12 ... ♖xe4

13 ♖xe4 ♜xe4

14 ♖d4!

White regains his pawn by unleashing his king's bishop

14 ... ♜g4

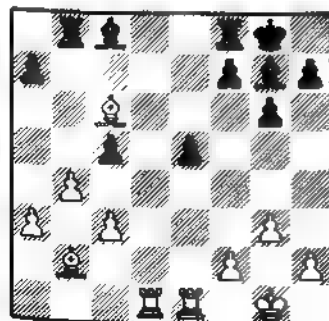
15 ♖xc6 bxc6

Not 15 ♜xd1?? 16 ♖e7+

16 ♖xc6 ♜b8

17 ♜e1 ♜xd1

18 ♜axd1 (D)



Black has a couple of vulnerable points on a7 and c5 which leave her struggling for a draw. At the moment White cannot make the capture b4xc5 because of the pin on the b-file. However, White should be able to build up enough pressure on the c-pawn to force c5xb4, when the reply axb4 will allow him to attack the a-pawn along both the a-file and the g1-a7 diagonal.

The immediate threat, then, is 19 ♜d5, so Black temporarily prevents this while simultaneously clearing the way for a rook to come to the c-file

18 ... ♖e6

19 ♜d5 ♜xd5

20 ♜xd5 ♜c8

Maintaining the pin on the b-file and thus preserving his c-pawn

21 ♜e2 ♜b7

White has rendered the pin useless by defending his bishop, but it is still not possible for him to win a pawn because of 22 ♜xc5 ♜xc5 23 bxc5 ♜c7. Also 22 ♖c1 cxb4 23 axb4 h6! (not 23 ♜xc3?? 24 ♜d8+ ♖f8 25 ♖h6) steers White's attention to the defence of his c-pawn and away from ♖e3. Consequently White activates his king. Note that Black has problems in utilising her 4-3 kingside pawn majority because White is better placed to react

22 ♖f1 ♖f6

23 ♖e1 ♖g7

24 ♖d1

25 ♜e4

White prepares to transfer another rook to attack the enemy c-pawn

25 ... ♜cc7

Anticipating 26 ♜c4 which would now be met by 26 cxb4

27 ♖c2 cxb4

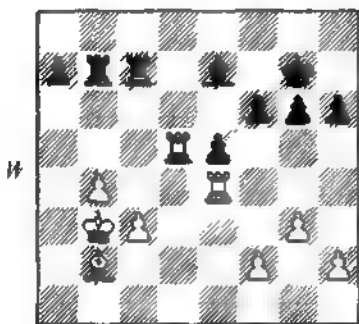
Since this would have to be played anyway during the next

couple of moves Madl makes the capture at her own

27 axb4 ♖e7

Black hopes for 28 ♜dxе5 ♙xb4 with instant equality

28 ♙b3 ♜f6 (D)



White has played quite adeptly since the last diagram, making great progress thanks to the king's march to the queenside. His next step towards victory is to exchange off the black defenders and thus simplify the winning process (queening a pawn)

29 ♜c4 ♜f7
30 ♜xc7 ♜xc7
31 ♙c1!

With his king shepherding the queenside pawns it is possible to redeploy the bishop and attack the black a-pawn

31 ... ♙e6
32 ♙a5 ♙f5

The a-pawn is lost and White is about to have two connected passed pawns. Black belatedly hopes for a passed pawn of her own, but her position is resignable

33 ♙e3 ♙e4
34 ♙xa7 ♙xa7
35 ♙xa7 f5
36 c4 1-0

White's bishop defends f2 and e3 and he threatens simply to push his c-pawn. Black is much too slow in the race for promotion (note that after 36 ♙f3 37 c5 ♙xh2 — even out of the question due to 38 c6+) Remember that Black more or less forced the ending herself by underestimating the power of White's 3-2 pawn majority on the queenside

The question of move order is interesting here. In the game Yudasin-Mascarinas mentioned in the note to White's ninth move, White played for queenside expansion with a2-a3 only after the moves ♜e1 and ♜e8 had been interpolated (White actually played 7 ♜e1). Loginov's decision to dispense with the perhaps stereotyped rook move has the advantage of tempting the natural but evidently inadequate response of d7-d5xe4 and ♙d8-d3

Psakhis-Erdelyi
Lenk 1991

1 e4 c5 2 ♙f3 e6 3 d3 ♙c6 4 g3 g6 5 ♙g2 ♙g7 6 0-0 ♙ge7 7 ♜e1 8 c3 e5 9 a3 a5

A theoretical novelty. Usually, as we have hitherto seen, Black gets on with his own plans and allows White his queenside initiative. With a7-a5 Black gives the game a closed nature, but White can exploit the self-inflicted weakness on b5 as a home for his queen's knight, even if it costs a tempo

10 a4
11 ♙a3 g5?!

This is quite an ambitious pattern of development, if not a very good one, and readers should be aware of such a possibility when Black has not castled. Preferable is 11 0-0 12 ♙d2! ♙e6 13 ♙dc4 when White stands slightly better

12 ♖b5 ♗g6

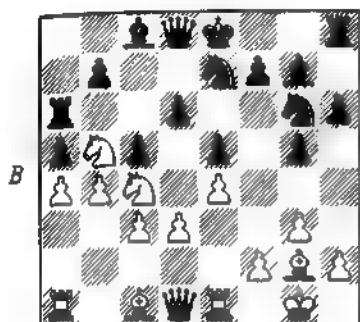
13 ♖d2

Now if 13 0-0, 14 ♗c4 rounds up the black d-pawn, which Black's next is designed to protect

13 ... ♗a6

14 ♗c4 ♗ce7

15 b4! (D)



15 d4! also confers White a big advantage. GM Psakhis opts to keep the central thrust in reserve until he has managed to neutralise the potentially powerful black king's bishop

15 ... ♗xb4

16 cxb4 ♗xb4

17 ♖d2 ♖e6

18 ♖xb4

White has succeeded in opening up the queenside, after all. Meanwhile Black's forces have migrated to the kingside and are sorely missed, and his d-pawn is a weakness which needs defending (18 d5 19 ♗cd6+)

18 ... ♗c8

18 ♖xc4 19 dxc4 opens the d-file in White's favour

19 ♗e3!

The GM emphasises the folly of Black's opening idea by heading for f5 which would usually be covered by a black g6-pawn

19 ... 0-0

Black manages to tuck his king away before move 20!

20 ♖f5 ♗ge7

Not 20 ♖xf5? 21 exf5 ♗ge7 22 ♖xb7, winning for White

21 ♗xg7 ♗xg7

22 d4

We see that White was correct to wait with this move, as now Black cannot afford to play 22 exd4 and open the long diagonal on which his king stands. Consequently White can keep his pawn on d4 and maintain the tension

22 ... ♗b6

23 ♖f1!

Bringing the bishop to a potentially more active post and adding support to the queenside

23 ...

Black bolsters the dark squares around his king in particular the a1-h8 diagonal

24 ♗d2

White is intent on refraining from committing himself in the centre, even though 24 ♖c1 offers good prospects of increasing his advantage. If Black then chooses to block the c-file with 24 ♗c6, White plays 25 d5 ♗xb4 26 dxe6 ♗c6 27 ♗xd6 ♗xd6 28 ♗xd6 ♗d8 29 ♗a3! However, White stands much better anyway, and there is nothing wrong in improving his position and pressurising Black a little more

24 ... ♗c6

25 a5

26 ♖c3

White prefers to keep his useful queen's bishop on the board rather than allow 26 d5 ♗xb4

26 ... ♖g4

27 ♖e1!

Again Psakhis wants more. 27 d5 ♗6a7 28 ♗a3 wins the exchange, but Black plays 28 f5! with the makings of a dangerous kingside

attack, even more potent with White's king's bishop missing.

27 ... ♖e7
 28 ♙b2

A quiet move with a decisive threat of 29 d5 ♖b8 30 ♖c7 ♗d7 31 ♖xb7. Thus Black surrenders his central strongpoint.

28 ... exd4
 29 ♗xd4 ♗e5

29...exd4 30 ♗xd4 ♖a8 31 f4 (threatening 32 fxg5 hxg5 33 ♖xg5+) is terrible for Black.

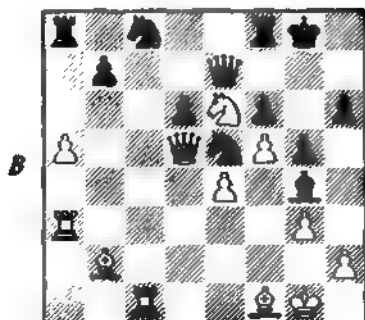
30 ♖a3!

White is commanding the game to such an extent that an effective assault will bring victory. Taking the exchange with ♗xa6 is necessary at the moment and, in order to remove the possibility, Black loses valuable time with the retreat which follows.

30 ...
 31 f4 ♗f7
 32 f5!

Closing Black's bishop out of the game and nailing down the e6-square. White is about to close in.

32 ... ♗e5
 33 ♗e6+ ♗g8
 34 ♖d5! (D)



34 ... ♗f7
 35 ♖c7
 36 ♗xe5 dxe5
 37 ♗b5!

This way White forces a win of material for which Black will have no compensation.

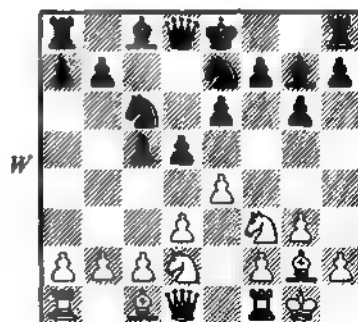
37 ... ♗e7
 38 ♗xe8 1-0

Black plays ...e6 and ...d5

Against the Closed Sicilian Black's most common scheme of development is based on the setup ...♖b8-c6, ...g7-g6, ...♗f8-g7, ...e7-e6 and ...♗g8-e7. The system which we now move on to discuss is therefore a common choice with Sicilian players, although it equally well arise from a French Defence move order.

Dvoretsky-Vulfson USSR 1986

1 e4 c5 2 ♗f3 e6 3 d3 ♗c6 ♗g3
 d5 5 ♗bd2 g6 6 ♗g2 ♗g7 7 0-0
 ♗ge7 (D)



8 exd5!? exd5

Black prefers to maintain his pawn centre because the alternative 8...dxd5 grants White a dangerous initiative. The game Csom-İvkov, Ljubljana-Portoroz 1973, arrived at a position almost identical to the one above, the only difference being the development of Black's king's knight on f6 instead of e7. Here, too, White played 8 exd5, when Black was obliged to recapture with the knight as 8...exd5 9 Re1+ is obviously not to be recommended. After 8...dxd5 the play went as follows: 9 Qb3 b6 10 c4! Qde7 11 d4 cxd4 12 Qfxd4 Qd7 13 Qg5 f6 14 Qe3 0-0 15 Qe2 e5 16 Qb5 Qf5 17 Qad1 Qe7 18 Qd2 Qac8 19 Qfd1 and Black was under pressure. 12...Qb7, as in the game Laszlo-Paal, Debrecen 1997, is worse — 13 Qg5 Qd7 14 Qb5 0-0-0 15 Qf3 f6 16 Qad1 Qe8 17 Qxd8+ Qxd8 18 Qd1 Qf8 and now 19 Qxa7+ wins, e.g. 19...Qb8 (19...Qc7 20 Qb5+) 20 Qxc6+ Qxc6 (20...Qxc6 21 Qd7 fxe5 22 Qxb7+) 21 Qe3 Qxg2 22 Qxb6+ Qb7 23 Qd7 Qc8 24 Qc5.

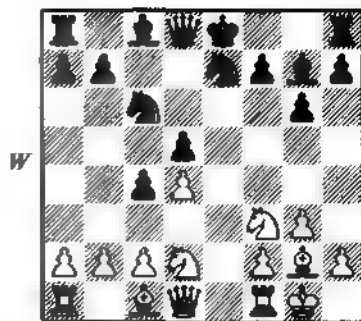
■ d4!?

With his opponent's king still uncastled White sacrifices a pawn to undermine Black's centre and develop some play on the dark squares. An alternative is 9 Qb3, delaying the d3-d4 push until it is fully prepared.

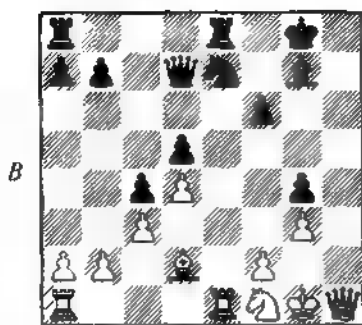
■ ... cxd4

Better than 9...Qxd4?! 10 Qxd4 Qxd4 (10...cxd4 11 Qb3 is similar to the game, but the knight exchange leaves Black with fewer chances of counterplay) 11 Qb3 with a clear plus for White. Black can also choose to be saddled with a backward pawn — 9...c4 (D)

This is not as popular as the capture on d4. The weakness on d5 is



almost permanently fixed, but it is the surviving d4-pawn which contributes to White's advantage by monitoring the e5-square. Already a knight and a pawn guard over the critical square, and with the rook coming to the e-file and Qc1-f4 in the pipeline White can look forward to a pleasant middlegame. Note that ...f7-f6 covers e5 but creates another target on e6, and contesting the e-file means moving the e7-knight, which means neglecting the d5-pawn. Gormally-Zagorskis, Politiken Cup 1998, continued 10 c3 Qf5 11 Re1 0-0 12 Qf1 h6 13 h4 (if Black wants to play ...g6-g5 it will require some sort of concession and, as we know, h2-h4 is useful in related positions) 13...Qe8 14 Qf4 Qd7 15 Qe5! and the significance of the e5-square came into play. After 15...Qxe5 16 Qxe5 Black refused to part with a piece which might soon be needed for defensive purposes, forcing back the enemy bishop in the process. 16...f6 17 Qf4 g5 18 hxe5 hxe5 19 Qd2. Then 19...Qg4 invited the exchange of another pair of minor pieces, a trade which allowed White to carry out an unexpected attacking manoeuvre: 20 Qf3 Qxf3 21 Qxf3 g4 22 Qf4 (D)



I should point out — not for the first time — what a difference the traditional h2-h4 and the subsequent exchange on g5 made to Black's defensive task 22 f5 23 ♖h5 ♜f8 24 ♜g5 ♜ae8 25 ♜e3 (here is another inconvenience for Black — finding a new post on e3 for the d2-knight hits d5, f5 and g4) 25 ♜c8 26 ♜g2 ♜f7 27 ♜h6 ♜xh6 28 ♜xh6 ♜ef8 29 ♜h1 ♜g7 30 ♜h5 The invasion is decisive 30 ♜e7 31 ♜g5 ♜ff7 32 ♜h1 ♜f8 33 ♜xg7 ♜xg7 34 ♜f6+ ♜g8 (34 ♜f7 35 ♜h8+ ♜g8 36 ♜g6 ♜g7 37 ♜xf5+) 35 ♜h5 ♜c6 36 ♜e5 Material is level but Black is without hope 1-0

10 ♜b3 ♜b6

Black could also hang ♜ to his front d-pawn by playing 10 ♜g4, although 11 h3 ♜xf3 12 ♜xf3 gives White good compensation His next moves will be ♜e1 ♜f4 (or ♜g5) and ♜ad1

11 ♜g5

Dvoretsky himself gives 11 ♜d4¹⁷ intending ♜d6-c5 — as a possible improvement Then 11 d3 12 c3 ♜f5 13 ♜e1 0-0 14 ♜h4 ♜e6 15 ♜xd3 is comfortable for White Black should continue with his development and meet 11 ♜f4 with 11 ♜f5 After the planned 12 ♜d6 0-0 13 ♜e1 ♜te8 (or 13 ♜e4 14 ♜c5 ♜c7 15 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 16 ♜fxd4 ♜xg2 17 ♜xg2, favouring White)

14 ♜c5 ♜c7 15 ♜xd4 White's firm control of the d4-square helps him play against the isolated pawn

The less incisive game move works out well, but Black has better than his next in 11 0-0 12 ♜fxd4 ♜f5¹, effectively neutralising White's edge (e.g. 13 ♜xf5 ♜xf5 14 ♜xd5 ♜xb2) Note that the string of captures beginning with 12 ♜xd4 favours White 13 ♜xe7 ♜xb3 14 ♜xf8 ♜xa1 15 ♜xg7 ♜xg7 16 ♜xa1

11 ... ♜f5

12 ♜e1+ ♜e6

13 g4!

White seems prepared to go to any lengths in order to seize control of d4 As for Black, his stranded king is the source of his coming tactical problems

13 ... ♜d6

14 ♜fxd4!

An imaginative positional sacrifice which tests the Black defences. 14 c3 was tempting, with the idea of 14 dxc3 15 ♜xd5¹, but 14 ♜e4 cuts across White's plan

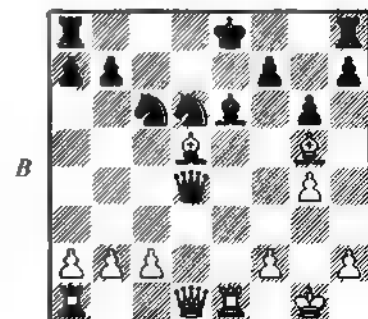
14 ... ♜xd4

Or 14 ♜xd4 15 ♜e3 ♜b6 16 a4, tying Black up

15 ♜xd4 ♜xd4

The best continuation, ♜ 15 ♜xd4 16 ♜f6 leaves Black ♜ a dismal position

16 ♜xd5! (D)



Superb Black's d-pawns have disappeared and he is under severe pressure on the two central files (White should avoid 16 ♖xd4? ♜xd4 17 ♜f6 ♜xc2)

16 ... 0-0!

White would also retain his initiative after the exchange of queens, e.g. 16 ♖xd1 17 ♜axd1 ♜b5 (if 17 ♜d7 18 ♜f4 creates new and equally strong threats on the d-file) 18 ♜f6! (even better than 18 ♜xe6 fxe6 19 ♜xe6+ ♜f7 20 ♜f6+ ♜e8 21 ♜e1+ ♜d7 22 ♜f7+) 18 ♜f8 (it was also necessary for White to consider castling 18 0-0 19 ♜xe6! fxe6 20 ♜xe6+ ♜f7 21 ♜d7, when White will soon reap the benefits of his powerful bind) 19 ♜e3! White is winning because of the powerful threat of ♜xc6+ followed by ♜ed3 and ♜d8+

17 ♜xc6 ♜c5!

Again Black continues in the most accurate fashion. Two other tries are clearly inferior, White has the much better endgame after 17 ♖xd1 18 ♜axd1 bxc6 19 ♜xd6 ♜xg4 20 ♜xc6 and similarly 17 ♖xg4+ 18 ♖xg4 ♜xg4 19 ♜g2 is terrible for Black since his minor pieces are no match for White's raking bishop pair

18 ♜f3!

An interesting possibility is 18 ♜d5!?, when 18 ♜xd5? 19 ♜e5 ♜e4 20 ♜e3 greatly favours the first player. Black is able to obtain good drawing chances, however, with 18 ♖xd5! 19 ♖xd5 ♜xd5 20 ♜ad1 ♜f3 21 ♜xd6 ♜xg4. Another obvious-looking move is 18 ♜e7, but Black has a route to equality in 18 ♖xc6 19 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 20 ♜xd6 ♜fd8 followed by ♜xg4. White's calm choice is in fact the only way to keep Black on the defensive

18 ... ♜xg5

19 ♖xd6

♜ac8

20 c3

♜ac8

Black loses a piece after 20 ♜xg4? 21 ♖g3 h5 22 h3, while the attempt to win a kingside pawn by first eliminating White's h-pawn is also unsatisfactory 20 h5 21 h3 hxg4 22 hxg4 ♜xg4 23 ♖g3 ♜c4 (on 23 f5 White replies 24 ♜e6) 24 ♜xb7 with a comfortable advantage 20 ♜fd8? is weak on account of 21 ♜e5! ♖xe5 22 ♜xe5

21 ♜ad1 ♜xa2

Not 21 ♖xb2? 22 ♜xe6! fxe6 23 ♖xe6+ ♜h8 (or 23 ♜g7 24 ♜d7+) 24 ♜e5+ ♜g8 25 ♜d5+

22 ♜d2

♜fd8

White was threatening 23 ♜e7, so Black decides to enter into an endgame in which his queen faces two active rooks. On 22 ♜fe8 White anyway plays 23 ♜e7! with advantage, e.g. 23 ♜xe7 24 ♖xe7 ♜e8 25 ♖xb7 ♜e1+ 26 ♜g2 ♖fl+ 27 ♜g3. If Black brings his bishop back into the game by 22 ♜e6 White should harass his opponent's queen with 23 ♜e5! (note that here 23 ♜xe6? fxe6 24 ♖xe6+ ♜h8 does not trouble Black)

23 ♖xd8+

♜xd8

24 ♜xd8+

♜g7

25 ♜d2

White defends his b-pawn before embarking on a gradual kingside build-up

25 ...

h5!

Correct defence, undermining White's attack. Now the suicidal 26 gxh5?? loses to 26 ♖g5+ and 27 ♖xd2

26 h3

♜e6

27 ♜e4

a5

♜ed4

hxg4

29 hxg4

Because White's rooks are more active than Black's queen 29 ♜xg4 is possible, when the exchange of

the remaining bishops makes the defensive task more difficult for Black

29	—	♖g5
30	♔g2	b6
31	♞e2	—
32	♔g3	—

White improves his position with each move, Black must — and wait

32	...	♗b5
33	♞dd2	♗g5
34	♞e3	—

This move vacates the e2-square for the bishop and invites the rash advance 34 f5? (threatening 35 f4+). Although 35 ♞xe6 meets with 35 ♗xd2, 35 ♞d4! gives White a distinct pull

34	...	♗c5
35	♞e2	♗c6?!

Better is 35 ♗c7+ 36 ♔g2 ♗c6+

36 f3?

After nurturing his advantage — well White holds back, letting his opponent off the hook! The planned 36 f4! was called for, with good winning prospects. Perhaps White was afraid of 36 ♗h1, but 37 ♞d1! prevents any annoying checks

36 ... g5!

With this advance Black guarantees a draw since White's potential kingside attack has been nullified. Now White tries a different approach, but his opponent is ready

37	♞d4	♗c7+
38	♔g2	♔f6
39	♞d3	♗c5
40	♞e4	♗b5
41	—	—
42	♞ee2	—
43	♞b7	—
44	—	—
45	♞ed2	—

With the idea of 46 ♞d5 — White's only remaining winning attempt

45 ... 1/2-1/2

♔e5!

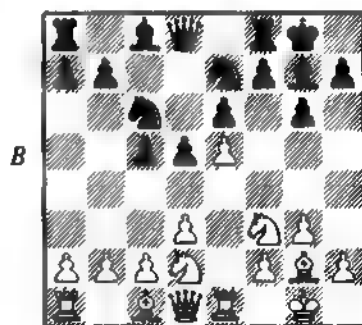
An interesting game in which Black defended very well right from the opening. Although White's tactical play was impressive, Dvoretzky's own suggested improvement of 11 ♞f4! certainly makes the central exchange with 8 exd5 a promising idea

Ciocaltea-Iljin
Romania 1976

1 ♞c5 2 ♞f3 e6 3 ♞d5 ♞bd2 ♞c6 5 g3 g6 6 ♞g2 ♞g7 7 0-0 ♞ge7 ♞el

This normal developing move retains the tension in the centre. White then has the choice of transposing to a standard KIA setup with the e4-e5 push (as in this case), or preparing a timely e4xd5

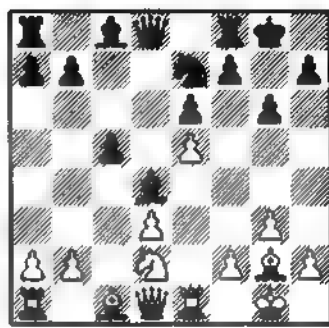
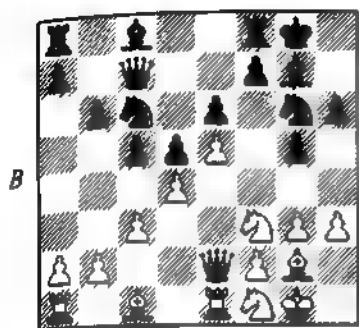
8 ... 0-0
9 e5 (D)



White does not have to commit himself immediately. In fact keeping the options open puts the onus — Black to find the most appropriate setup

a) 9 c3

a1) 9 b6 10 e5 ♗c7 11 ♗e2 g5 12 h3 h6 13 ♞f1 ♞g6 14 d4 (D) was seen in Iulachev-Murugan, Asian Team Championship 1993



By bolstering the e5-pawn with d4 White is able to turn his attention to his opponent's kingside weakness created by g7-g5. After 14 a5 15 ♖e3 cxd4 16 cxd4 ♖a6 17 ♘d2 ♜fc8 18 h4 ♚b4 19 ♜ec1 ♘d7 20 a3 ♚d3 21 ♜xc8+ ♜xc8 22 hxc5 hxc5 23 ♚xc5 the black king lacked pawn cover. The game continued 23 ♘b5 24 ♘d1 ♚xb2 25 ♘h5 ♘e8 26 ♚h7! (homing in on the critical f6-square) 26 ♜c2 27 ♚h2 ♖e2 28 ♖f3 ♖xf3 29 ♚xf3 ♚c4 30 ♖g5 ♘b5 31 ♜f1 ♚xa3 (White's forces are ready for the final assault on the kingside, so Black is welcome to the other wing) 32 ♚f6+ ♜f8 33 ♘h7 ♖xf6 34 exf6 ♜e8 35 ♘g8+ ♚f8 36 ♖h6 1-0.

a2) 9 d4! cuts across White's sneaky plan to erect the (c3-) d4-e5 pawn centre by occupying d4 with a black pawn. The most uncompromising way for White to try to maintain a pull is to push the e-pawn after the capture on d4 — 10 cxd4 (10 c4 gives Black the time to close the position in his favour with 10 e5, when both c4 and e4 are not available to White's knights) 10 ♚xd4 11 ♚xd4 ♖xd4 (11 cxd4? 12 ♚c4 leaves Black too passive) 12 e5! (D)

We are following the game Damljanovic-Costa, Mitropa Cup 1991. In the diagram position Black's dark-squared bishop is trapped in enemy territory, enabling White to seek an advantage in the form of the bishop pair — even if this does involve a temporary pawn sacrifice 12 f6 13 ♚f3 ♖xe5 14 ♚xd4 exd4 15 ♘c2 ♘b6 16 ♖h6 ♜e8 17 ♜a1 ♖d7 18 ♘xc5 ♘xc5 19 ♜xc5 and White stood better.

a3) 9 ♘c7 was played in the game Ljubojevic-Hulak, Rovinj-Zagreb 1975. White obtained a threatening position after the moves 10 exd5 ♚xd5 (10 exd5? 11 ♚b3 is good for Black, who will also lose a tempo after, for example, 11 b6 12 ♖f4) 11 ♚c4 b6 12 ♚g5! ♖b7 13 ♘g4 ♜ad8. Now 14 ♘h3! causes Black considerable problems, e.g. 14 h6 15 ♚f3 g5 16 ♖xc5! hxc5 17 ♚xc5.

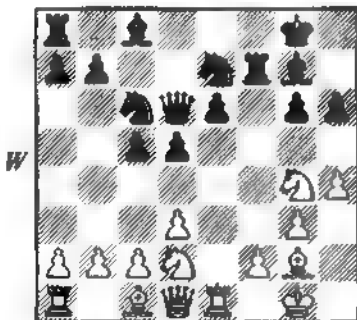
b) 9 h4 is interesting. If given the opportunity White will send his h-pawn further in order to damage the pawn shield in front of the black king.

b1) 9 ♘c7 10 h5 h6 11 hxc6 fxc6 12 c3 ♚h7 13 ♚b3 d4 14 cxd4 cxd4 15 e5! (Mortensen-Agdestein, Espoo Zonal 1987. Black has

nothing to compensate for his structural weaknesses

b2) 9 e5 seems sensible. In Yagupov-Litvinov, Minsk 1996, White followed up 10 exd5 Qxd5 with 11 Qe4 Wc7 12 h5! Qg4 13 h6 with lasting pressure which eventually resulted in a successful mating attack. The more sober 11 c3 b6 12 Qc4 Ae8 13 Wb3 Qb7 14 Qg5 of Lau-S Loeffler, German League 1989, is a safe way to a slight edge for White.

b3) 9 h6 is the most popular reply, preparing to answer h4-h5 with g6-g5. Then 10 e5 f5 11 exf6 Qxf6 12 Qh2 is best, as 12 Qe5? invites the liberating 12 Qxe5 13 Qxe5 Qf7 14 Qe1 e5, and 12 Qf1 Wd6! 13 Qf4 Qx14 14 gxf4 Qxb2 15 Qb1 Qc3 is clearly better for Black. Bologan-Lautier Chalkidiki 1992 reached the following position after (12 Qh2) 12 Qf7 13 Qg4 Wd6 (D)



b31) Bologan played 14 Qf3 but met with the reply 14 e5! The point is that White's intended 15 Qxh6+? runs into a deadly pin after 15 Qxh6 16 Qxh6 Qg4, the game went 15 Qe3 Qe6 16 c4 Qaf8 and Black had all the play.

b32) A year later in Oratovsky-Marwald, Echyr 1993, the talented Israeli came up with an effective

alternative which had been overlooked or underestimated by the better known players, namely 14 Qb3!?. Now the threat to the h6-pawn is genuine because there is a knight on f3 to be pinned. 14 Qh7 15 c4! Qd7 16 Qe3 b6 17 d4 and Black's position was beginning to look rather loose. It is understandable that Black did not want to hand over the traditionally useful e4-square and open the h1-a8 diagonal for the g2-bishop with 15/16 d4, but perhaps this is the only choice.

10 Wc2 b6

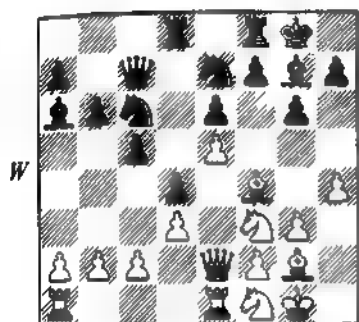
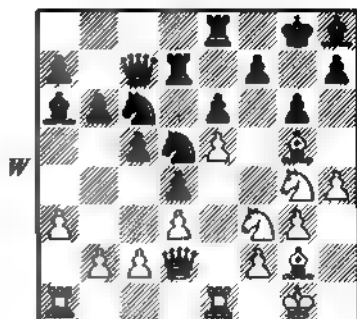
Dvoretsky-Ubilava, USSR 1979, saw Black play energetically by throwing forward his queenside pawns, while White persevered with his kingside build-up 10 a5 11 h4 b6 12 Qf1 (consistent, although 12 a4 — slowing Black down — the queenside — comes into consideration) 12 a4 13 a3 b5 14 Qh2 b4 15 Qf4 Qh7 16 Qg4 Qg8. With an eye to limiting Black's counterplay before entering into a more critical stage of his attack White played 17 c4! After 17 bxc3 18 bxc3 Qa6 19 c4! dxc4 20 dxc4 Qab8 21 h5! Qh8 (not 21 g5 22 Qxg5! hxg5 23 Qxg5+ Qh8 24 Qe4) 22 hxg6 fxg6 23 Qf6! White had found his way into his opponent's camp and was well on the way to victory.

11 Qf1 Qa6
12 Qf4

12 h4 transposes to Dvoretsky-Khalifman, USSR 1987. Black eschewed completing his development and instead tried the unusual 12 Qd4!?. 13 Qxd4 cxd4 14 Qf4 Qc6 (14 Qac8 15 Qac1 is better for White) 15 a3 Wd7 16 Qh2 Qae8, intending to challenge White's e-pawn with f7-f6. White

happily waited for this imprudent break 17 Qg4 f6 (or 17 h5 18 Qf6+ Qxf6 19 exf6 Qh7 20 Qe5 keeps White firmly in control of the all-important e5-square) 18 exf6 Qxf6 19 Qxf6+ Kxf6 20 Qh3 with a terrible game for Black

12 ... Kad8
13 h4 D



Black would like to use d5 for one of his knights. Another idea of d5-d4 is to be able to play c5-c4 without White closing the centre by d3-d4

14 Qh2 Qb4

15 Nd2

A good dual-purpose move which prevents the planned 15 c4 and also adds power to White's grip on the dark squares around the enemy king

15 ... Kfe8

On 15 Qbd5 White replies 16 Qh6 and Black must trade in his only defender of f6 and h6. Such an exchange would be disastrous for Black, especially since White's queen and knights are ready to pounce

16 Qg4 Qed5

17 Qh6! Qh8

18 Qg5! Kd7

19 a3 Qc6 (D)

A brief study of the diagram position reveals that, although Black's pieces seem to be reasonably well posted, the failure to work up any notable queenside pressure has given White carte blanche on the kingside. It is also important that the reader appreciates how White profited from inserting the move 17 Qh6! (forcing 17 Qh8), rather than immediately playing the automatic 17 Qg5 . Black's bishop may be safe on h8, but it no longer has any influence on the h6-square (unlike White's). Also the black king is now without the useful flight square in the corner. These factors combine to give White a decisive advantage. Quite often in those systems in which Black opts for the fianchetto of his king's bishop it appears that White is able to invade quite effortlessly. This game is no exception, with White playing standard KIA and subsequently finding himself in an overwhelming position

Qf6!

Threatening to win a piece with 21 Qh6+ Black's next is forced, as 20 Qxf6 21 exf6 Qh8 22 Wh6 Kg8 23 Qg5 is final. Nor does 20 h5 put up any resistance 21 Qxf6 22 Qxf6+ Qxf6 23 exf6 followed by 24 Qg7 mate

20 ... ♖xf6

21 exf6

On 21...♖d8 comes 22 ♖xf6 23 ♖g5!, unleashing the white bishop.

22 ♖h6+! ♖f8

Not 22...♖h7 23 ♖g5+ ♖xh6 24 ♖xf7+ (better than 24 ♖xe6+ — the king always makes better prey than the queen!) 24...♖h7 25 ♖h6+ ♖g8 26 ♖xh8+ ♖xf7 27 ♖g7 mate.

23 ♖g5

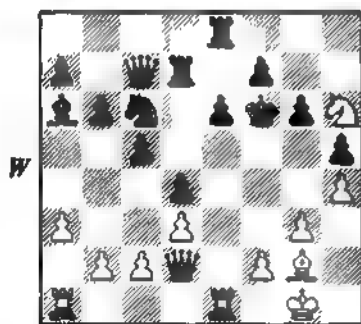
With the audacious threat of 24 ♖h7 mate.

23 ... ♖xf6

If 23...♖c8 (intending 24 ♖h7+ ♖e8) White has 24 ♖xf7! (threatening to win the queen with 25 ♖xe6+), or 24 ♖xe6!

24 ♖h7+ ♖g7

25 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 (D)



Black has defended quite cleverly to reach the above position. He hopes to simply drop the brave king back to g7 and force White to defend the stranded knight with g3-g4-g5, when Black will then ♖ his extra pawn. However, White's play has been very logical ♖ far, and he has, in fact, ♖ further than his opponent. The black king is bereft of defence on the dark squares and currently stands outside the

fortress, so White should have something...

26 ♖f5!!

A wonderful move which nevertheless is the culmination of White's skilful play. Unfortunately for Black the only way to avoid 27 ♖g5 mate leaves White the exchange up (26...gxf5 and 26...♖xf5 both meet with 27 ♖g5 mate). If Black ignores the proffered knight with 26...e5 he meets with a humiliating end after 27 ♖g5+ ♖e6 28 ♖g7+ ♖d6 29 ♖f6+ ♖e6 30 ♖e8 mate!

26 ... exf5

27 ♖xe8 ♖g7

28 ♖ae1 ♖d8

Apart from being ahead on material White also has ♖ menacing initiative. Black's king, too, is still not completely safe. Black's last move hopes to hamper the harmony of White's rooks with ...♖d8-e6.

29 ♖g5! c4

If 29...f6 30 ♖g8+! ♖xg8 31 ♖xg6+ ♖g7 32 ♖e8 mate, whilst the intended 29...♖e6 loses to 30 ♖1xe6! fxe6 31 ♖xe6, when Black cannot defend against 32 ♖xg6+.

30 ♖h8!

Yet another 'sacrifice' with which to trouble Black's king. Now 30...♖xh8 31 ♖h6+ ♖g8 32 ♖e8+ is mate, so Black struggles to survive with:

30 ... ♖e6

31 ♖h6+ ♖f6

Once again the black king has been forced to ♖ to f6, but this time there is no escape.

32 ♖e8! 1-0

There ♖ defence to 33 ♖h8+ ♖g7 34 ♖g8. Black loses ♖ rook after 32...♖d8 33 ♖h8+ ♖g7 34 ♖xd8 (still threatening ♖g8), retreating with 32...♖g7 allows 33 ♖g5 mate. A fine example of how White ♖ infiltrate the weaknesses around

Black's king, particularly when Black fianchettoes his king's bishop.

When Black refrains from early castling White does best to avoid committing himself by e4-e5, and instead temporise with useful moves such as h2-h4 and c2-c3.

Yudasin-Jukic
Bern 1989

1 e4 c5 2 d3 e6 3 d3 d6 4 g3
... b5 5 bd2 g6 6 g2 g7 7 0-0
d7 8 e1 b6

More flexible than 8...0-0. Since the move ...b6 occurs quite frequently in this variation it seems correct to play it immediately and await White's intentions. Interesting is 8...h6, hoping for the dubious 9 e5? g5! followed by ...d7-g6, surrounding White's e-pawn.

9 h4

For 9 c3 (and 9 exd5) see the next game.

9 ... h6

Otherwise White may push further with h4-h5, which Black no longer has to worry about because of the reply ...g6-g5.

... c3 a5!

A good move, gaining space on the queenside (also threatening ...a5-a4) and preparing to flee from the dangerous h1-a8 diagonal. The latter could be fulfilled by ...a8-b8, but ...a8-a7 is potentially more active. Two similar alternatives:

a) The game Varavin-Moskalenko, Alushta 1994 ... the first outing of 10...dxe4. The idea is to dispense with the usual push of the a-pawn in favour of a quick posting of the queen's bishop ... the soon to be opened f1-a6 diagonal.

After 11 dxe4 a6 White has a number of possibilities:

a1) 12 f1 xf1 13 xf1 is enough for a small but enduring edge.

a2) 12 f1?! is illogical and permits Black to take up the desired outpost with 12...d3.

a3) 12 a4?! was Varavin's choice. After 12...d3 13 e3!? b5 the game continued 14 a6 (14 ... must be better ... it keeps the queen closer to the unwelcome bishop on d3) 14...b8 15 e1 c4 16 dxd3 cxd3 17 f1 (17 d3 has been suggested) 17...b6 18 a3 d5 19 b3 d6 20 a4 b4 21 a5 b8 22 d1 d7c6 23 dxd3! White had finally sorted out the problem ... d3 (22...dxd3 23 d4), though in view of Black's superior development after 22...0-0 the situation was far from clear.

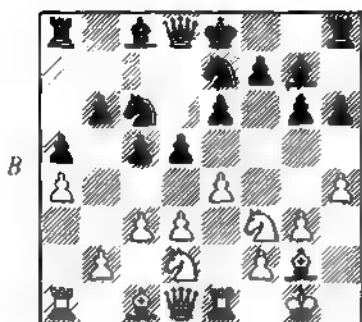
a4) 12 h5! is aggressive and promising. Black must do something about the troublesome h-pawn:

a41) 12...gxh5 13 e5 (13 d4 d6) 13...d6 (13...0-0 runs into 14 d4, when the ... h1-a8 diagonal rules out 14...d6) 14 a4 b7 15 d4 and White has a dangerous initiative.

a42) 12...g5 ... least denies White easy access to the kingside. Then 13 e5 d7 14 a4 d3 15 d4 0-0 is unclear.

b) If Black essays the active 10...a6, then 11 a4!? is a trappy alternative to 11 f1. The capture 11...dxd3 runs into 12 exd5, when 12...exd5 and 12...dxd5 lose to 13 xc6+ and 13 d5 respectively (on 12...b5 13 a6 maintains the winning position). Black's best, therefore, is 11...b7 or 11...c8, hoping that White's queen will be misplaced ... a4.

11 a4 (D)



White claims some space of his own and also fixes Black's queenside pawns

11 ... ♖a7

In Benjamin-Eingorn, St John Open 1988, Black played 11 ♖a6. After 12 exd5! he kept White's queen's knight out of c4 with 12 exd5, but White had no problem in finding another course 13 ♖b3 0-0 14 d4 c4 (14 exd4 15 ♖bxd4 is strategically losing for Black due to the isolated d-pawn and the weak-points at b5 and b6) 15 ♖bd2 and White stood much better. Black had to bring his bishop back into the game with ♗c8-e6, while White simply opened up the queenside with a timely b2-b3 followed by putting pressure on Black's b-pawn

12 exd5!

An improvement over Ljubojevic-Kasparov Niksic 1983 where White allowed his opponent to effectively close the centre after 12 ♖b3? d4! 13 cxd4 exd4 14 ♖d2? (imperative was 14 e5) 14 e5! when Black already had a slight edge. Indeed Black quickly converted his space advantage into a

win 15 ♖c1 (another try is 15 h5) 15 ♖e6 16 ♖e2 0-0 17 ♖e1 f5 18 ♖d2 f4! 19 f3 fxg3 20 ♖xg3 g5! 21 hxg5 ♖g6! 22 gxh6 ♖xh6 23 ♖f1 ♖g7 24 ♖f2 ♖e3! (winning, as 25 ♖xe3 dxe3 26 ♖f1 ♖g5 27 ♖e2 ♖f4 is crushing) 25 b3 ♖f4! 0-1

This game should be an important lesson — White must play either the space-gaining e4-e5 or generate pressure on the e-file by exd5. Thus 12 e5 is possible, with a view to concentrating on a kingside build-up. Black can expand on the queenside by 12 ♖a6 13 ♖f1 b5, but White's sound pawn structure and possibility of a kingside attack give him an excellent game

12 ... exd5

12 ♖xd5 13 ♖c4 grants White a useful outpost

13 ♖b3!

Black does not want to be left with a fixed backward or isolated pawn on d5 after d3-d4 from White, so he pushes forward himself. However White is well placed to encroach upon the weaknesses in Black's camp. Note the power of the g2-bishop

14 exd4 cxd4

15 ♖f4 0-0

16 ♖e5!

White is quite happy to make a couple of exchanges as he will then possess a group of harmoniously developed, active pieces compared with Black's scattered forces

16 ... ♖xe5

17 ♖xe5 ♖xe5

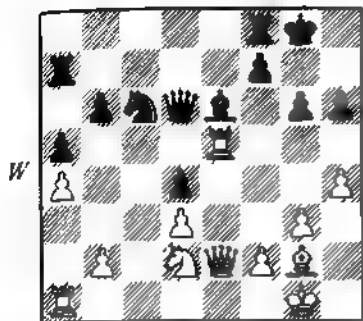
18 ♖xe5 ♖d6

19 ♖e2 ♖e6

20 ♖d2

White regroups his knight, observing the squares c4 and e4

20 ... ♖c6 (D)



21 ♖xe6!

White's command of the game and the disarray of the opposing pieces combine to make this positional exchange sacrifice worthwhile. Now 21 ♖xe6? 22 ♖xe6 fxe6 23 ♙xc6 wins for White, so Black's next is forced

21 ... fxe6
22 ♙c4 ♖d7

Black must defend both c6 and e6 (e.g. 22 ♖c5 23 ♖xe6+)

23 ♙xb6 ♖e8

Not a desirable move for a queen, although at least Black covers c6, e6, and g6 simultaneously. 23 ♖c7 tempts White into 24 ♖xe6+ ♙g7 (24 ♙h7 25 ♖c1 ♖xb6 26 ♖xc6) 25 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 26 ♙xc6, when 26 ♖f6 is fine for Black. Instead White has 25 ♙d5!, e.g. 25 ♖d7 26 ♙f4 with a decisive advantage (26 ♙e7 27 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 28 ♙e6+ or 26 ♖xf4 27 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 28 ♙xc6). The other try, 23 ♖d6 allows the white knight to return to c4 with tempo

24 ♖c1 ♙e7

On 24 ♖c7 25 ♖e4 wins. Less drastic than the game move is the retreat 24 ♙d8, but this reduces Black to passivity in a position in which White has already collected one pawn for his exchange. White could answer 25 ♖e5 and 26 ♖xd4,

leaving Black in a hopeless state, with four weak pawns still to defend

25 ♖xe6+ ♖f7
26 ♖e2 ♖b3

Black strives for counterplay, but White now capitalises on the black queen's sortie, also taking advantage of Black's hanging rook and knight

27 ♙c4 ♖xa4
28 ♖e6+ ♙g7
29 ♖b6! ♖d7
30 ♙e5 ♖dd8

On 30 ♖f6 31 ♖c5 Black finds his queen's rook with ♖ squares on the second rank — thanks in no small part to White's all-powerful KIA bishop

31 ♖c7 ♖e8

The queen unceremoniously retreats to e8 as White threatened 32 ♖xg6+ as well as 32 ♖xe7+

32 ♖e6 1-0

White's troublesome initiative persisted from 14 cxd4 right through to the end of the game. The open lines and exchanging of key defensive pieces accentuated Black's problems in protecting the numerous defects in his position

If the point of Black's delaying castling with ♖ b6 is aimed partly at dissuading White from advancing his e-pawn then it is worth looking at the idea of preparing to push the pawn to e5 with 9 c3. This game also features the relatively modern treatment of the variation involving the immediate capture ♖ d5

Yurtaev-Gulko
Moscow Olympiad 1994

1 e4 e6 2 d3 c5 3 ♙f3 ♙c6 4 g3
5 ♖b2 ♙ge7 6 ♙g2 g6 7 0-0
8 ♖e1 b6 9 c3

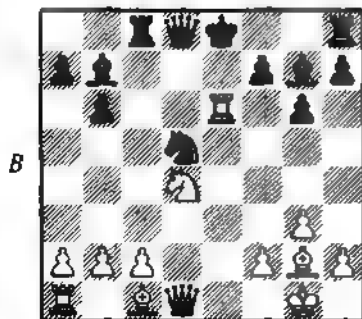
Apart from toying with effectively cutting the board ■ half with e4-e5, White has at his disposal another, quite different approach beginning with 9 exd5!?. Note that this should be compared with Dvoretzky-Vulfson. Recapturing with the knight seems the better of the two options available to Black (9 ♖xd5? 10 ♖e5 is unpleasant)

a) 9 ♖xd5

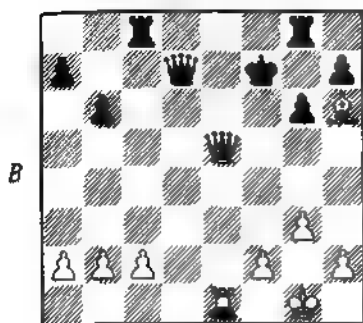
a1) 10 d4!?. Opening the centre is more promising than the automatic 10 ♖c4. With his king still in the centre and the h1-a8 diagonal not yet properly defended, Black can easily run into trouble deciding which of these two potentially significant factors to address first

a11) 10 0-0 11 c4 ♖de7 12 dxc5 bxc5 13 ♖e4 was only slightly worse for Black in S-B Hansen-Moskalenko, Copenhagen 1995

a12) 10 cxd4 11 ♖b3 ♖b7?! (tucking the king away seems to be more important 11 0-0 12 ♖bxd4 ♖xd4 13 ♖xd4 ♖a6 14 c3 and a draw was agreed in Psakhis-Dokhoian, Sochi 1988, though there is still plenty of play left in the position) 12 ♖fxd4 ♖xd4 13 ♖xd4 (threatening 14 c4) 13 ♖c8 14 ♖xe6+ (D)



There ■ always a danger that something like this might happen if ■ of the kings remains in the centre after key files and diagonals have opened. In fact the diagram position has been seen more than once in international practice, and Black's correct response has been difficult to find over the board. For instance in Komliakov-Moskalenko, Noyabrsk 1995, Black understandably answered with the automatic 14 fxe6? This is the natural reply that most players would come up with, ■ the unclear situation which results from the capture of the rook suggests that Black need not look for an alternative. However, despite the fact that the choice in the game seems to be the only move, the following entertaining line keeps Black in the game 14 ♖e7!?. This clever retreat leaves several pieces coming under attack and, by self-pinning his own knight Black creates a pin of his own on the d-file. After 15 ♖xb7 fxe6 the pin should be enough to allow Black to hang on, e.g. 16 ♖e3 (16 ♖xc8? ♖xd4, with the threat of 17 ♖xf2+, highlights White's problem on the d-file) 16 ♖c4 17 ♖xe6 ♖xd1+ 18 ♖xd1 ♖xb2 19 ♖d8+ ♖f7 20 ♖g5+ ♖g7 21 ♖e6+ ♖f7 22 ♖g5+ etc. The game continued (14 fxe6) 15 ♖xe6 ♖d7 16 ♖xg7+ ♖xg7 (16 ♖f7 was tried in Howell-Soln, Bled 1995, when my good friend should have followed 17 ♖h6 ♖hd8 18 ♖e2 ♖g8 with 19 c4! ♖b4 20 ♖xb7 ♖xb7 21 b3, with a clear advantage to White thanks to the two minor pieces camped right in front of Black's king) 17 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 18 ♖xd5 ♖d7 19 ♖e5+ ♖f7 20 ♖h6 ♖hg8 21 ♖e1 (D)



White has ■ bishop and two pawns for the rook, his remaining pieces are active and he can look forward to hammering away ■ Black's king for the rest of the game

a2) 10 h4 h6 11 ♖c4 0-0 12 ♗e5 ♗e7 13 d4 was Nevednichy's subtle approach against Matveeva in Groningen 1993. One would expect Black's extra moves (10 h6 and 11 0-0) to have worked in her favour, but the game quickly went downhill 13 cxd4 14 ♗xd4 ♗c7 15 c4! ♗xe5 16 cxd5 ♗xd5 17 ♗xh6 ♗g7 18 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 19 h5! and the skirmish in the centre had resulted ■ Black's kingside coming under too much pressure. In fact the end came after only five more moves 19 g5 20 ♗g4 ♗h6 21 ♗xd5 exd5 22 ♗f5+ ♗xf5 23 ♗xf5 ♗ae8 24 ♗f6+. The central d3-d4 thrust certainly puts the onus on Black to find ■ route to ■ playable game, and delaying as in 'a2' merits further investigation

Now let us see how play can develop when Black recaptures on d5 with the pawn

b) 9 exd5 10 d4

b1) 10 0-0 11 dxc5 bxc5 12 ♗b3 with a further branch

b11) After 12 ♗b6 13 c3 Black must play 13 c4 (e.g. 13 ♗d8 14

♗e3 d4 15 cxd4 c4 16 d5 ♗c7 17 ♗f4! ♗b6 18 ♗fd2 cxb3 19 dxc6 ♗xc6 20 ♗xb3, Nevednichy-Roca, Manila Olympiad 1992), when Oratovsky-Kirjakov, Vejen 1993, continued 14 ♗bd4 ♗xd4 15 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 16 cxd4 ♗e6 17 b3 with ■ clear lead to White because of his uncontested dark-squared bishop

b12) 12 c4 13 ♗bd4 ♗g4! 14 h3! ♗xd4 15 hxg4 ♗e6 16 ♗b1!

■ the interesting course taken ■ the game Reinderman-Bosch, Enschede 1993. White hopes that the bishop pair will count for something once the position is opened by b2-b3, challenging Black's centre pawns. After 16 ♗c8 17 b3 ♗a5 18 a3 d4 19 ♗g5 d3! 20 b4 ♗a4 21 cxd3 ♗xd1 22 ♗xd1 c3 23 ♗xe6 c2 24 ♗g5 fxe6 25 ♗xe7 ♗f7 26 ♗c5 ♗f8 27 d4 White emerged with too many pawns

b2) 10 cxd4 11 ♗b3 d3 aims to gain a little time on White's queen, but 12 ♗xd3 ♗f5 13 ♗d1 0-0 14 ♗fd4 favours White in view of the tremendous outpost on d4 and the blockaded isolated d-pawn ■ front of it. Regardless of how Black endeavours to disguise his weakness, ■ should remain with correct play. Cyborowski-Kerek, EchU16 Zagan 1995 is typical 14 ♗xd4 15 ♗xd4 ♗e4 16 ♗g5! etc

b3) 10 c4 ■ more likely to crop up at club level. Again the (now backward) d5-pawn is susceptible to attack ■ the game progresses. Black's problem is that once ■ white knight lands on the inviting e5-square there is little choice but to take it (f7-f6 is too ugly), after which d4xe5 both clears the way for White to target the d5-pawn and frees the dream d4-square for White's pieces. In fact the immediate 11 ♗e5 ■ possible because

11 Qxd4 meets with 12 Qdxc4 , so 11 Qxe5 12 dxe5 Qe6 13 Qf3 followed by Qf3-d4 combined with a gradual build-up on the kingside is uncomfortable for Black

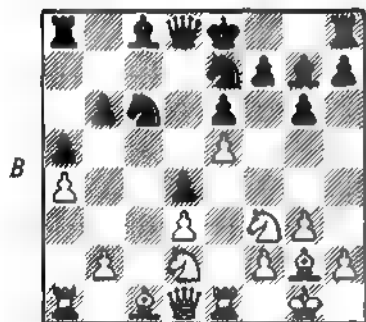
■ ... Qb7

One of several Others

a) 9 a5 and now

a1) 10 e5 Wc7 11 We2 g5 12 Qxg5 Wxe5 13 Qde4 . Stanojoski-Jukic Jug Ch 1990, is unclear and requires accurate handling from Black Compare with 'b' below

a2) 10 a4 leads to play almost identical to Yudasin-Jukic after 10 Qa7 , but Vavarin-Zakharstov, Smolensk 1991 saw Black introduce a new idea 10 d4 and now White found the most uncompromising answer in 11 cxd4 cxd4 12 e5! (D)



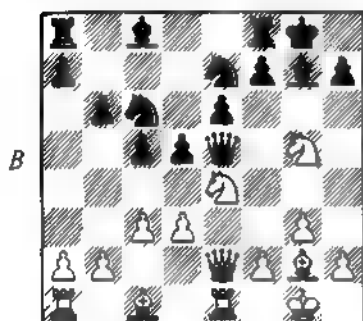
As is demonstrated ■ the ■ game the stubborn push of White's e-pawn to e5 can be quite dangerous when Black has combined ■ king-side fianchetto with e7-e6 and the subsequent development of the king's knight ■ e7 In hoping to contest the often crucial e5-square Black has voluntarily created potential holes ■ f6 and d6, thus weakening the dark squares in general, so planting a pawn ■ e5 should always be considered by White There

followed 12 0-0 13 Qe4 Qa6 (13 Qxe5 ? 14 Qxe5 Qxe5 15 Qf6+ Qxf6 16 Qxa8 is a useful tactic to remember because it is ■ characteristic of this and related positions which serves to give White confidence when mulling over the pros and cons of e4-e5, meanwhile the opponent finds himself having to work it out over the board) Now White opted for the immediate 14 Qf6+ Qxf6 (14 Qh8 merits consideration, freeing g8 for the knight in order to challenge the intruder without having to surrender the dark-squared bishop) 15 exf6 Qd5 16 Qg5 Wd6 (not 16 Qxf6 ? 17 Qd2 !, when the pin is decisive), and now 17 Qd2 would have maintained the balance, with a very complicated struggle ahead Instead of the check on f6 — which is natural but perhaps ■ little hasty — White can concentrate on occupying the f6-square with a piece Again the price for this luxury is the faithful e5-pawn, but after 14 Qg5 ? Qxe5 15 Qxe5 Qxe5 16 Qf6+ Qxf6 17 Qxf6 Qa7 18 Wd2 White does have attractive compensation

a3) 10 Qf1 ■ not really positive enough 10 dxe4 11 dxe4 Wxd1 12 Qxd1 a4 13 Qb1 0-0 14 Qf4 gave White the more comfortable queenless middlegame ■ Dolmatov-A Sokolov, Manila 1990 Declining the offered trade of queens by closing the centre with 10 d4 is less convenient for White, particularly with the knight now on f1

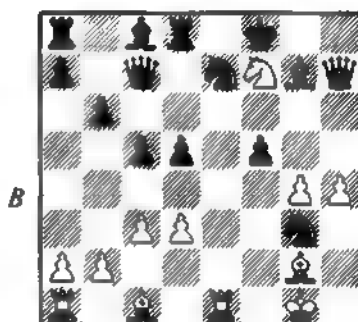
b) 9 0-0 10 e5 Wc7 11 We2 g5!? ■ a thematic continuation In the game Gustafsson-Murugan, Gausdal 1991, White insisted ■ supporting the e5-pawn with his d-pawn after 12 Qh3 h6 13 Qg4 Qg6 14 d4, but this resulted only ■ providing Black with ■ entry point ■ the queenside

after 14 cxd4 15 cxd4 ♖b4. Consequently White should call his opponent's bluff and grab the g-pawn, which should really be quite an easy decision in view of the number of times White tends to rustle up activity by sacrificing his e-pawn 12 ♖xg5 ♜xe5 13 ♖de4? (D)



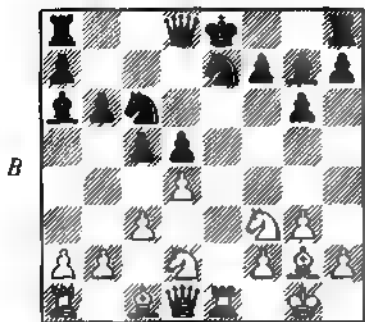
This unlikely move is an important improvement on the odd 13 f4? ♜xe2 14 ♜xe2 ♙a6, which was already terrible for White in Hoehn-Pedersen, Duisburg 1992. In the diagram position, from the game Kochetkov-Moskalenko, Alushta 1994, both sides need to be very careful. It is true that Black's king-side clearly requires attention after the sacrifice of the g-pawn, though White must not think that an attack against the enemy king is easy and without risk, while giving up the e-pawn reduces White's influence in the centre. The game continued 13 ♖g6 (not surprisingly the knight cannot be taken, e.g. 13 dxe4? 14 ♙f4 ♜f6 15 ♙xe4 e5 [White was threatening 16 ♖xh7] 16 ♙xh7+ ♜h8 17 ♖e4! ♜e6 18 ♜h5 and White is winning) 14 ♖xh7? (14 f4 ♜c7 15 ♖f2 retains a positional lead without entering into tactics which could backfire) 14 ♜xh7 (14 dxe4 15 ♖xf8 ♜xf8

16 ♙xe4 leaves White with a material advantage) 15 f4 ♜c7 (not 15 ♜f5? 16 ♙h3 ♜xh3 17 ♖g5+) 16 ♖g5+ ♜g8 17 ♜h5 ♜d8 18 ♜h7+ ♜f8 19 h4 (intending simply h4-h5-h6 etc.) 19 ♖ge7 20 ♜h5 (20 h5 ♖f5) 20 ♖f5 21 g4 ♖g3 (21 ♖h6 loses to 22 f5 exf5 23 ♖h7+ ♜g8 24 ♙xh6, and 21 ♖d6 22 f5 exf5 23 ♙xd5 merely invites more of White's pieces into the fray) 22 ♜h7 ♖e7 23 f5 (23 ♜h2 ♖g8 24 ♜xg3 ♖f6 would be an embarrassing end to an imaginative game) 23 exf5 and now instead of 24 h5? ♖g8!, which should have put Black firmly in the driving seat, White could have maintained the pressure by throwing more fuel on the fire with 24 ♖xf7! (D)

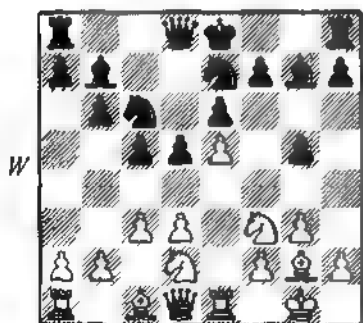


After 24 ♜xf7 25 ♙h6 ♜g8 26 ♙xe7+ ♜xe7 27 ♙xd5+ ♙e6 28 ♙e1 ♙xd5 29 ♙xe7+ ♜xe7 30 ♙xg7 the material imbalance and the tired black king are the key factors in this scrappy position. Of course there could be improvements for both sides, but White cannot go wrong with the patient 14 f4

c) 9 ♙a6 10 exd5 exd5 virtually forces White to exploit the open lines by simply moving the attacked d-pawn out of the way 11 d4? (D)

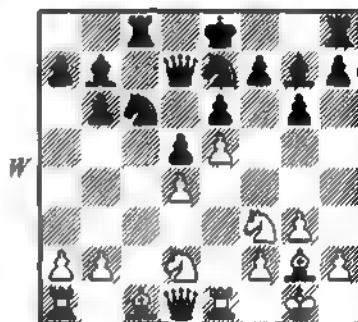


Now 11 cxd4 12 cxd4 Qxd4? ■ out of the question because the check on a4 picks up ■ piece. Consequently the game R1 Bates-G Buckley Hampstead GM 1998, went 11 0-0, when White achieved ■ structural superiority on the queenside 12 dxc5 bxc5 13 Qb3 c4 (13 ■b6 14 Qe3) 14 Qbd4 with ■ clear advantage to White thanks to the wonderful outpost on d4 and the weak d-pawn 10 e5 g5 (D)

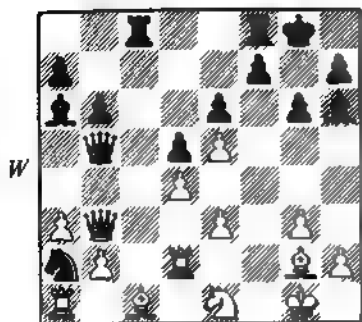


Gulko essays a familiar idea ■ unsettle his opponent and gang up on the e5-pawn before White gets the time to come to its rescue with d3-d4. Black usually pushes his g-pawn with his queen on c7 and White's already committed ■ e2,

planning to answer ■ subsequent Qf3xg5 with ■c7xe5. Consequently, in order to get the most out of this new position White now looks to profit from the fact that his queen has yet to move 10 ■d7 does nothing to stop White from executing his plan with 11 d4 cxd4 12 cxd4 but Prudei-S Ivanov, Leningrad 1989 is ■ good illustration of how not to play White's side 12 ■c8 (D)



I would hope that I would consider nothing but 13 a3 in the diagram position, with ■ edge to White. Instead White chose 13 Qf1 in the game. While it is quite normal to drop the knight back to f1 in numerous lines of the KIA — even this one — it is important to remember that Black, too, is allowed some activity. Unfortunately Mr Prudei never got the chance to hack away ■ his opponent's weak dark squares on the kingside (with h2-h4[-h5], Qf1-h2-g4 Qc1-g5 etc) because the swift and decisive invasion ■ the other side of the board 13 Qb4 (obviously) 14 Qe3 Qf5 15 ■e2 ■a6 16 ■d2 Qxe3 17 fxe3 Qh6 18 ■b3 ■b5 19 Qe1 0-0 20 a3 Qa2! (D)



As if proving the point to himself, when White finally does nudge his a-pawn forward he sets the stage for a witty culmination to a well played (by Black) game. A small investment of just one tempo on the queenside would have avoided embarrassment.

11 ♖xg5 ♜xe5

12 ♜df3 ♜5g6

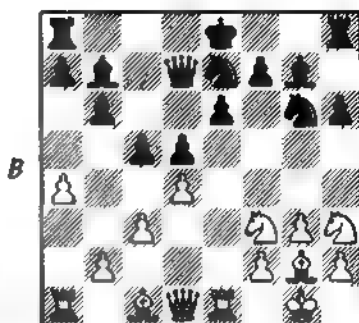
12 ♜xf3+? 13 ♜xf3 0-0 14 ♜h5 helps White to a clear advantage.

13 d4!

Already structurally superior after Black's provocative 10th move White sensibly aims to increase his positional lead. It would be easy but foolhardy to — the fall of the g5-pawn — the first stage of an early sacrificial strike against the enemy king e.g. 13 ♜xf7? ♜xf7 14 ♜g5+ ♜g8 and, — Black untangles, the extra piece will be more significant than the two pawns. The removal of Black's g-pawn is nevertheless significant, for now Black will have difficulty finding a truly secure haven for his king, so White should be content to rely on his other pluses until later. At some point the opportunity to trouble the king should eventually present itself.

13 — h6

15 ♜h3
15 a4! (D)



Another masterly stroke which arises from White's total appreciation of the position Black, searching frantically for a place to hide his king (standing opposite White's rook is far from ideal), will not find the kingside too inviting — hence White's aggression on the other flank. Meanwhile the aforementioned line-up of pieces on the e-file leaves White with all the trumps.

15 ... ♜c6

15 a5 has been suggested, though this short-term solution does leave Black with a fresh weakness on b6 as well as open to a future pawn-break with b2-b4.

16 ♜f4 ♜xf4

17 ♜xf4 ♜a6?!

Moiseev's 17 c4 — the lesser evil — Black's main problem is his inferiority in all sectors of the board.

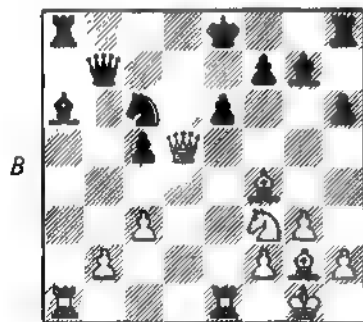
18 ♜a5! ♜b7?

Black's plight goes from bad to — this often happens when one side finds himself under pressure at an early stage — this drops a pawn. Finding a safe alternative, though, is not easy. 18 ♜a5?? loses a piece to 19 b4.

and 18 bxa5 19 dxc5 is terrible for Black. This leaves 18 cxd4 19 axb6 axb6 20 cxd4 (20 ♖f1 ♖c8) when Black is still on the board but the king continues to be a problem, e.g. 20 0-0? 21 ♖d2 ♖h7? 22 ♖xa6 ♖xa6 23 ♖d3+ ♖h8 24 ♖xa6

19 axb6 axb6
19 ♖xb6? 20 dxc5 ♖b7 21 ♖xd5 is easy for White, but 19 cxd4 20 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 21 cxd4 needs checking. 21 axb6 runs 22 ♖h5! threatening both 23 ♖xe6+ and 23 ♖xd5. Then 22 ♖f8 23 ♖ac1 ♖c8 (23 ♖c4? 24 ♖xc4) 24 ♖xc8+ ♖xc8 25 ♖c1 puts Black in trouble, while 21 ♖xb6 22 ♖xd5 succeeds in maintaining the pressure.

20 dxc5 bxc5
20 0-0 21 cxb6 ♖xb6 22 ♖d2
21 ♖xd5 (D)



The first sign of life from White's queen is also decisive, and Yurtaev has done well to exploit the subtle differences in the position brought about by his opponent's theoretical novelty on the 10th move. Black — apart from being a pawn down — has too many weaknesses.

21 ... 0-0
22 ♖xc5
23 ♖e3

Of course there is nothing wrong with 23 ♖xb5 ♖xb5 24 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 25 ♖e5. Perhaps Yurtaev was enjoying the game too much, which is good for us, because now we can see what can be the long-term implications of g6-g5 if Black's opening does not go according to plan.

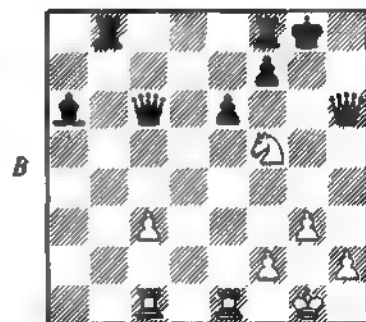
23 ... ♖xb2
24 ♖ab1 ♖c2

Or 24 ♖xc3 25 ♖xc3 ♖xc3 26 ♖ec1 ♖d3 (26 ♖d4 27 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 28 ♖xa8) 27 ♖b3. Tactics tend to favour the player in the driving seat.

25 ♖xh6 ♖xh6
26 ♖xh6 ♖ab8
27 ♖bcl
28 ♖h4

After

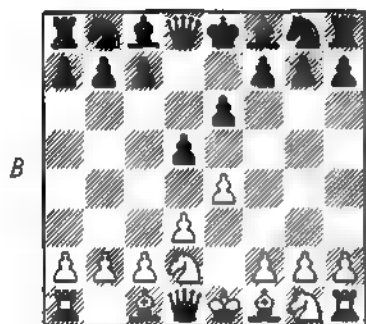
28 ... ♖c5
29 ♖xc6 ♖xc6
comes
30 ♖f5 1-0 (D)



As I said in the note to White's 13th move, Black's damaged king-side pawns — that his king could prove to be a liability throughout the game. Remember that if — of the world's most respected GMs has difficulty with the black pieces in this line, then mere mortals should definitely struggle.

1 KIA vs French Defence

1 e4 e6 2 d3 3 Qd2 (D)



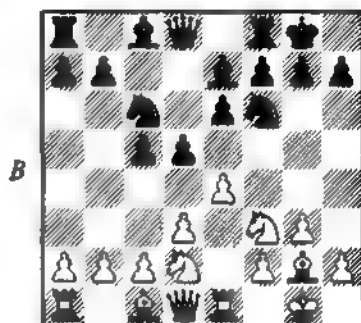
1 e4 players are bound to meet the French Defence quite often, and 2 d3 is an excellent way of steering the game into lesser-known channels

The 'Long' Variation

The standard variation is one in which Black decides to weather the storm and allow White an all-out kingside attack in return for counterplay on the other flank, and is characterised by the following sequence of moves

1 e4 e6 2 d3 3 Qd2 c5 4 Qg3 Qc6 5 g3 Qf6 6 Qg2 Qe7 7 0-0 0-0 8 Qe1 (D)

This line offers play for both sides and a good understanding of the respective attacking and defending themes is crucial, as they are relevant in



than just this variation. As a prelude to the coming kingside onslaught White will close the centre by pushing with e4-e5, subsequently chasing away Black's f6-knight and, in fact, leaving Black with a distinct lack of minor piece protection for his king.

Since the advanced e-pawn is such an important part of White's plans, it is imperative that White over-protect it in order to minimise the chance of Black essaying the undermining ...f7-f6. The queen's knight can, after h2-h4, make the manoeuvres Qd2-f1-h2-g4 and Qd2-f1-e3. The latter is especially threatening when Black has played Qd8-c7 and White the usual Qc1-f4, as this introduces the possibility of playing Qe3xd5 followed by e5-e6. Leaving the h-pawn on the fourth rank helps support the

g5-square for when White plays d3-g5 or c1-g5 , but pushing further with h4-h5 has the advantage of inducing Black to either produce a target by h7-h6 or allow the creation of a hole on f6 after h5-h6 from White.

As for Black the idea is simply to roll the queenside pawns down the board and force White to make positional concessions which hasten Black's queenside attack. Marching the a-pawn all the way to a3 in conjunction with b5-b4 is one good plan, whence White will lose considerable control of e3 and d4 — opening the way for the black knights. Another, more accessible, knight outpost, is d5, which Black will make available by playing d5-d4.

Not surprisingly this line produces exciting games, with both players endeavouring to make the first knockout blow. Defending the king, however, is not to everyone's taste and a slight error from Black may have more serious consequences than one from White. It is for this reason that White has more fun.

Fischer-Miagmasuren
Sousse Interzonal 1967
 (From previous diagram)

8 ... b5

Black wastes no time in setting his queenside pawn roller into action, the slower c7-c6 was discussed in the Introduction.

e5 d4

Dropping the knight back to e8 is less popular — 9 d2 10 f1

a) One idea is to keep the c8-bishop defending the e6-pawn in order to act on the kingside —

f5/f6 11 exf6 with a further branch

a1) Borik-Sonntag, German League 1996, continued 11 gxf6 12 h6 f7 13 e4? d7 14 cxd5 dxd5 15 a3 b8 16 c1 with the better pawn structure for White.

a2) 11 xxf6 12 e3 d6 13 c4! puts pressure on Black's centre. In Dolmatov-E Meyer, Philadelphia 1991, White emerged with a slight advantage 13 d7 14 d4 e5 15 xxf6+ gxf6 16 cxd5 dxd5 17 d2 e6 18 d4 e7 19 h6 etc.

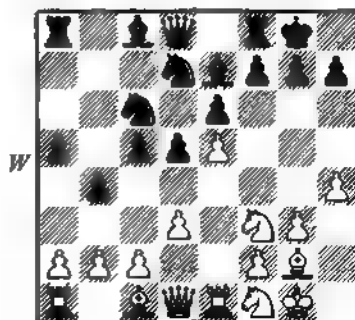
b) Less drastic is 10 b4 11 h4. Then

b1) 11 d7 12 d1h2 b5 13 d2 b4d4 is another justification of 9 e8. Sveshnikov-Petrosian, USSR 1976, was unclear after 14 g5.

b2) 11 a5 12 d1h2 a4 with b21) 13 a3 bxa3 14 bxa3 d7 15 g5 a6 16 d2 b8 was balanced in McShane-Davies, 4NCL 1997.

b22) In Musil-Velimirovic, Portoroz 1975, White played 13 g5, when 13 a3 14 bxa3 d4 15 axb4 cxb4 offered Black compensation for the pawn.

10 f1 a5
 11 (D)



12 ♖f4

Some players prefer to bring the knight round to g4, reserving the option of concentrating ■ the dark squares by putting the bishop on g5 instead of f4. After 12 ♖h2 Black has

a) 12 a4? 13 a3! ■ 14 ♖f4 ■ 15 exf6 ♗xf6 16 ♖b1 ♕d8 17 ♗g4 clearly favoured White in Rajkovic-Jakimidis, Albena 1977

b) 12 ♖a6 13 ♗g4 (13 ♖f4 transposes to the note to Black's 12th move) 13 a4?! (the immediate 13 ♕d4 offers better chances ■ equalize) 14 ♖g5 ♕d4 and now in Chuchelov-Muir, Berlin 1998, White tried 15 ♗d2!?, hoping to improve on 15 ♕xd4 cxd4 16 ♗d2 ♖c8 17 ♗e2 ♖c6 18 ♗f4 b3 19 cxb3 axb3 20 axb3 h5, which was unclear in Vaganian-Yusupov, Germany 1992. The point is to leave the queenside closed. After 15 ♕xf3+ 16 ♖xf3 c4 17 d4 c3!? 18 bxc3 bxc3 19 ♗e3 ♖b8 20 ♖ab1 ♖b2 21 ♖xe7 ♗xe7 22 ♗xc3 ♖xa2 23 ♕e3 ♕b8 24 ♖b6 a3 25 ♖eb1 White had taken control of his opponent's sector of the board

12 ... a4?!

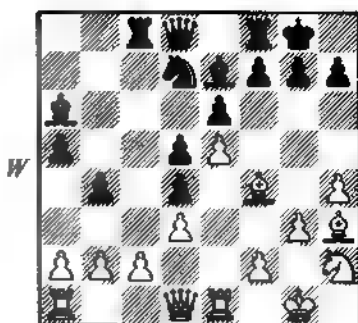
Better ■ 12 ♖a6 13 ♕h2

a) 13 a4 14 ♗g5 ♗e8 15 c4 ♕b6 16 cxd5 ♕xd5 17 ♖e4 g6 18 ♖xd5 exd5 19 ♗g4 ♕d4 with chances for both sides, Ye-Matamoros, Bern 1995

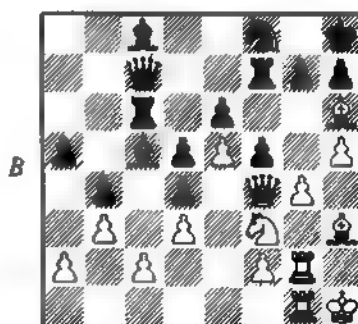
b) 13 ♖c8 is natural but has had little success

b1) Martinovic-Schmittziel, Dortmund 1988, went 14 ♖c1 a4 15 ♖f1 ♕b6 16 ♗g5 ♗e8 17 ♗g4 a3 18 bxa3 ♕a4 19 ♕f6+! gxf6 20 exf6 ♖xf6 21 ♗h5 with a decisive advantage

b2) 14 ♖h3 ♕d4 15 ♕xd4 cxd4 (D)



Visser-Kiriakov, Groningen 1995. Black gets his open c-file, which White must deal with before turning to the kingside 16 ♖c1 ♖c6 17 ♗g4 ♕h8 18 ♕f3 ♗b6 19 ♖g5 f5 20 ♗f4 ♖c5 21 b3 and, tied to the d4-pawn, Black's queenside counter had come to a standstill. Note that 21 h6? loses to 22 ♖xh6 gxh6 23 ♗xh6+ ♕g8 24 ♗g6+ ♕h8 25 ♗g5. The game continued 21 ♖f7 22 g4 ♕f8 23 h5 ♕g8 24 ♕h1 ♖c8 25 ♖g1 ♗a7 26 ♖g2 ♗c7 27 ♖cg1 ♕h8 28 ♖h6! (D)



28 fxf4 (28 gxf6 29 gxf5 opens the g-file for White's rooks) 29 ♗xg4 g6 30 ♖xf8 ♖xf8 31 hxg6 ♗g7 32 ♗h5 ♖c7 33 ♗g5! Instead of resigning Black now invited a ■ finish 33 ♗xg6 34 ♗xg6 hxg6 35 ♖xe6 ♕g7 (35 ♖xe6 36 ♖h2+!) 36 ♖h2 ■ 37 ♖gg2! ♖h6

38 ♖xh6 ♜xh6 39 f4 ♔g7 40 ♜e7 41 ♖h7+ ♜f8 42 ♖h8+ 1-0

13 a3!

Fischer is happy to 'waste' a move on this side of the board because now Black no longer has the useful a4-a3 push ■ his disposal

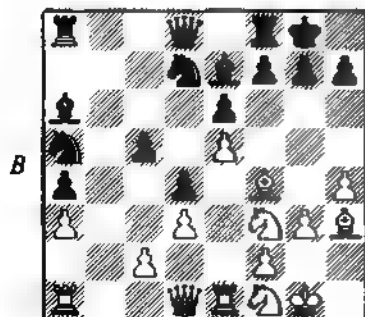
13 ... bxa3
14 ♖bxa3 ♜a6
15 ♜e3 ♜a5

Gheorghiu-Uhlmann, Sofia 1967, went instead 15 ♜d4 16 c4! ♜b3. Rather than move his attacked rook White trusted in his attacking opportunities and put his opponent ■ under immediate pressure with 17 cxd5! After 17 ♜xa1 18 ♖xa1 exd5 19 ♜xd5 ♜xd3? (19 ♜b6 is a big improvement!) White played 20 e6! The game ended 20 ♜ (20 fxe6 21 ♜c7 ♜f6 22 ♖c1 ♖c8 23 ♖xe6 threatens ♖xf6! and ♜e7+) 21 ♜xe7+ ♖xe7 22 ♜e5 ♜g6 23 ♜c6 ♖b7 24 ♜d6 ♜e4 25 ♖xe4! ♖xc6 26 ♜xf8 1-0 (26 ♖xf8 27 ♖xf6! gxf6 28 ♖g4+, or 27 ♖xe4 28 ♖xf7+) Miagmasuren's 15 ♜a5 takes the knight away from the centre (and further from the kingside), and Black will come to regret taking such a luxury

16 ♜h3!

Dissuading Black from challenging the e5-pawn with f7-f6

16 ... d4
17 ♜f1! (D)

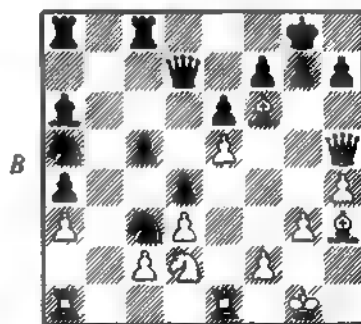


White shows his understanding of these positions with this retreat. Many players would use the g4-square for the knight, but then White's queen would have difficulty when the time comes to swing over to the kingside

17 ... ♜b6
18 ♜g5 ♜d5
19 ♜d2

Fischer does not want ■ exchange his queen's bishop because his g5-knight ■ menacing enough to push Black into giving up his own dark-squared ■ bishop. Keeping watch over the squares f6 and h6 is vital. Now 19 h6 meets with 20 ♜xe6 fxe6 21 ♜xe6+ ♜h8 22 ♜xa5 ♖xa5 23 ♜xd5, highlighting ■ drawback of 15 ♜a5

19 ... ♜xg5
20 ♜xg5 ♜d7
21 ♖h5
22 ♜d2 ♜c3
23 ♜f6! (D)



White launches the final attack, against which there seems to be no adequate defence. All of Black's pieces — except his king! — stand helplessly by on the queenside

23 ...
Acceptance of the 'sacrifice' brings ■ joy 23 gxf6 24 exf6 ♜h8 25 ♜f3 ♜d5 (25 ♖g8 26 ♜e5! threatens both ♜xd7 and

Qxf7+) 26 Qg5! Qxf6 27 ♖e7 28 Qf5! ♜g8 29 Qxh7

24 Qe4! g6

Black will have to play this move eventually

25 ♜g5 Qxe4

26 ♜xe4 c4

27 h5!

White must strike while the iron is hot

27 ... cxd3

♜h4! ♜a7

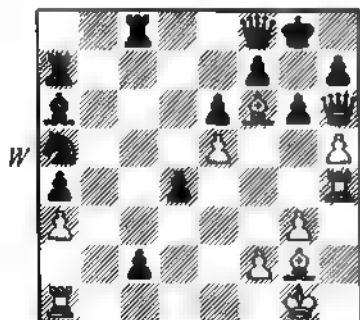
Hoping to defend along the second rank. Certainly not 28 dxc2 29 hxg6 c1=♖+ 30 ♜xc1 ♜xc1+ 31 ♖h2! fxg6 32 ♜xh7! ♖xh7 33 ♜h4+ ♖g8 34 ♜h8+ ♖f7 35 ♜g7 mate

29 Qg2!

Now White can meet 29 ... with 30 Qe4! followed by breaking through the enemy's kingside with hxg6 and Qxg6, whilst the challenge 29 Qb7 cuts off the a7-rook allowing 30 hxg6 fxg6 31 ♜xh7

29 ... dxc2

30 ♜h6 ♜ (D)



31 ♜xh7+! 1-0

31 ♖xh7 32 hxg6+ ♖xg6 33 Qe4 mate

Black plays ...b6

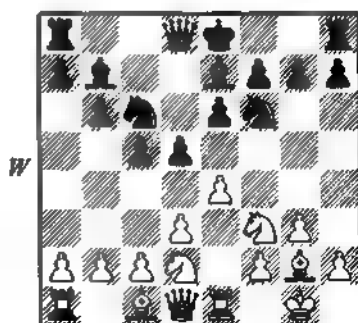
As we have seen, White's forces are perfectly posted to carry out a

lethal kingside attack, so some black players may prefer to dispense with the advance of the queenside pawns and settle for the ... circumspect b7-b6 and Qc8-b7. When Black delays kingside castling the b7-b6 strategy deters White from pushing e4-e5 prematurely, as the e-pawn may become a weakness and Black could take advantage of the closed centre by castling queenside and aiming for the g7-g5 thrust, undermining White's kingside defences and the protection of the all-important pawn. Consequently White often reacts by temporising, waiting for Black to make a commitment before acting in the centre. A disadvantage of playing waiting moves in order to avoid coming under an early attack is that the opponent is given too much time and can simply strengthen his position. Here White manages to support his centre with c2-c3 and d3-d4

Psakhis-D.Paunovic

Minsk 1986

1 e4 c5 2 Qf3 e6 3 ♜ ♜ Qc6 4 g3
5 Qbd2 Qf6 ♜ Qg2 b6 7 0-0
Qb7 ♜el Qe7 (D)



With this useful move White waits to see where the Black king will go. He also retains the possibility of a favourable central exchange with e4xd5. 9 ♖e2 may transpose ■ normal lines with e4-e5, unless Black plays the critical ■ ♖b4 10 e5 ♖xc2 11 exf6 ♖xf6

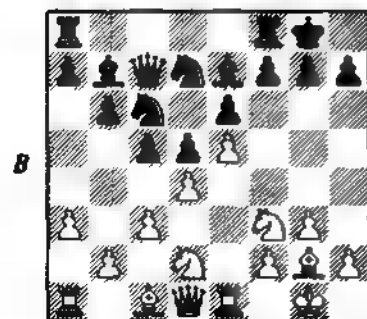
a) The game Mark Tseitlin-Polovodin, USSR 1981, went 12 ♖b1 ♖xe1 13 ♖xe1 ♖a6 14 ♖e5 0-0 15 ♖f1 ♖c7 16 ♖g4 ♖e7 17 ♖f3 ♖ae8 when the position was unclear

b) In Kochiev-Legky, USSR 1984, White dispensed with 12 ■ in favour of 12 ♖f1? Black played 12 ♖xa1 (if 12 ♖xe1, 13 ♖xe1 ♖a6 14 ♖e2 0-0 15 ♖e3 is slightly better for White) 13 ♖f4 c4 14 d4! ♖b3 15 axb3 cxb3 16 ♖b5+ ♖d7 17 ♖xb3 0-0 18 ♖e3 and White stood a little better because of his active knights

9 ... ♖c7
10 e3 0-0

10 0-0-0 11 e5 ♖d7 12 d4 as in Hort-Lobron, Bad Kissingen 1981, allows 12 g5 with a double-edged game. Instead White should settle for a slight advantage after 11 ♖e2. Black does well to avoid 10 a5? 11 a4! which favoured White in Knezevic-Jovicic, Yugoslavia 1975

11 e5 ♖d7
12 d4 (D)



Having played 10 c3 White can ■ support e5 with a pawn rather than the more usual ♖d1-e2, ♖d2-f1 and ♖c1-f4 etc. The a3-pawn defends the b4-square, ready for the following exchange

12 ... cxd4
13 cxd4 ♖a5

In anticipation of ■ White kingside attack Black seeks active play down the c-file. With this ■ mind White could now play 14 ♖b1? followed by 15 ♖c3, but instead Psakhis prefers to concentrate ■ kingside operations, judging that Black's play on the queenside will not be too troubling

14 ♖f1 ♖fc8
15 b4!

White must prevent ♖c7-c2. The attempt to do this with 15 ♖e3 is not promising ■ after 15 ♖c4 16 ♖g4 h5! 17 ♖e3 ♖xe3 18 ♖xe3 ♖c2 Black still achieves his goal. After the game move Black will have an unchallenged knight on c4 which, unfortunately, may serve to only hamper his major pieces and consequently not distract White from building up pressure on the other flank

15 - ♖c4
■ ■ b5

A necessary move if Black wants to open the queenside. The immediate 16 a5 meets with 17 b5!

17 ♖g5

Wasting no time in beginning the attack

17 ... a5?!

Black must look for counterplay, but chasing the dangerously hovering knight with 17 h6 would ■ least prevent White from hurling his queen into the heart of battle. However, in answer to 17 h6 White's attacking chances by ■ means diminish after 18 ♖h3 followed by ♖g4

and ♖f4. Even 18 ♖xf7? ♗xf7 19 ♗h5+ may be worth a try, ■ the remaining cover around the black king could eventually be wiped away with the sacrifice ♖xh6.

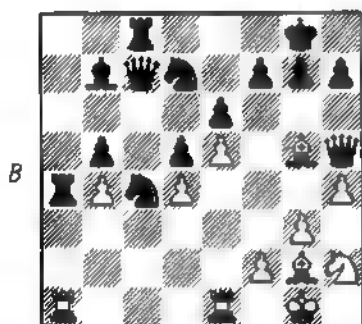
18 ♗h5! ♖xg5

White threatened both 19 ♗xf7+ and 19 ♗xh7+, so Black has ■ choice but to give up the 'minor exchange' of the two bishops. This has serious consequences — the black-squared bishop will be sorely missed once White has pin-pointed the weaknesses in Black's kingside.

19 ♖xg5 axb4

20 axb4 ♖a4

21 ♖h2! (D)



A move which emphasises the simplicity of the KIA. After guaranteeing that the queenside is sufficiently safe, White makes logical, simple threats on the kingside, inducing important positional concessions which may later be taken advantage of. As in the present game, White finds that his forces are so well placed that he ■ able to ignore minor threats ■ the queenside — often the best that Black ■ come up with — and make ■ powerful threats of his own ■ the kingside. ■ Black now ■ the threatened 21 ♖xb4. White plays 22 ♖g4 with the idea of

♖g5-e7 and ♖g4-f6+. The king's bishop will also play a part in the attack with ♖g2-f1-d3. Consequently, Black ■ time ■ a more important factor than material and, after strengthening his command of the a-file, brings his knight over to help defend.

21 ...

22 ♖ab1

23 ♗g4!

Making way for the h-pawn, ■ order to follow with h5 and ♖f6. Should Black now escape the pressure on the g-file with 23 ♗h8, White obtains ■ winning attack. 24 h5 h6 25 ♖f6! gxf6 26 exf6

23 ...

24 h5

25 h6!

White thematically forces a further weakening of the dark squares around his opponent's king.

25 ...

26 ♗h4

Threatening simply 27 ♖g4, ♖g5-e7 (depriving Black's king of the f8-square) and ♖g4-f6.

26 ...

27 ♖e7

■ ♖g4

White threatened 29 ♖f6+ ♖xf6 30 ♗xf6 mating. Another way of preventing this — less drastic than the game — ■ 28 ♗h8, but Black's days ■ still numbered.

29 exf6

30 f4

Black also has problems after 30 ♖h2, heading for g5 via f3.

30 ...

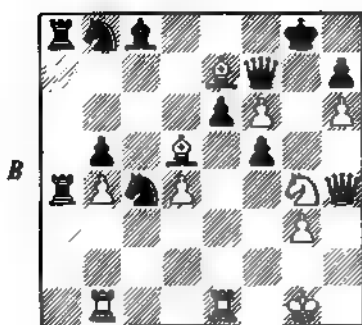
31 ♖f5!

The best defensive try, intending ♖b8-c6. White's reaction ■ violent, giving his opponent ■ respite.

31 f5!

Or 31 exf5 32 ♖h2! followed by ♖f3-g5.

32 ♖xd5! (D)



A position worthy of a diagram! Black has five pieces on the queenside which are playing no part in the game whatsoever. Only the queen has come to the aid of the king. As for White, his pieces could hardly be better posted. Two pawns have even found their way into Black's kingside. It is not accidental that White is excellently and Black terribly placed. Moreover the diagram position has arisen from active, positionally orientated play from White who, unlike his opponent, has used the development of his pieces to maximum effect.

32 ... exd5

Accepting the other piece with 32 fxg4 does not help. White brings an end to the game swiftly by 33 exe6! exg6 34 Wg5+ Kh8 (or 34 Wg6 35 exg6+ Kh8 36 f7) 35 Wg7+ Wxg7 36 fxg7+ Kg8 37 exg6 mate.

33 Wg5+ Wg6

34 Wxg6+ hxg6

35 f7+

White jettisons his two far-advanced pawns to continue the mating attack.

35 ... Qxf7

36 h7 Qg7

37 Qf6+ Qxb7

38 Qe7+ Qg8

39 Qh6+ Qf8

40 Qf7+ 1-0

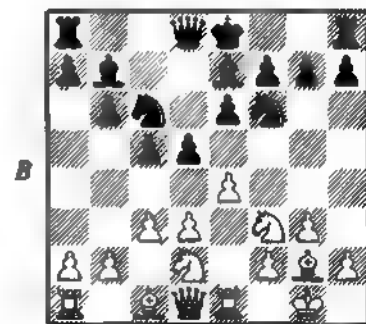
Black resigned in view of 40 Qe8 41 Qe1+ mating. The KIA is aptly named!

As will be seen later in this chapter, attacking White on the kingside with the g7-g5 thrust can be effective against unprepared opponents. Usually, however, White has already played e4-e5. In the next game American GM Yasser Seirawan wrongly predicts this advance and plays h7-h6, but Hodgson has other ideas.

Hodgson-Seirawan

Wijk aan Zee 1986

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 Qd2 Qf6 4 Qg3 c5 5 g3 b6 6 Qg2 Qb7 7 0-0 Qc6 8 Qe1 Qe7 9 c3 (D)



9 ... h6?!

Not as useful as 9 Wc7. White has not yet committed himself with e4-e5, so the prospect of the thrust g7-g5 is still quite remote. Consequently Black has simply weakened his kingside.

a) In the game Geller-Bagirov, USSR Ch 1963, Black considered waiting moves unnecessary and played 9 0-0. Castling so early is

unwise, and after 10 e5 Qd7 11 Qf1 Re8 12 h4 White was well in command. There followed 12 f6 13 exf6 Qxf6 14 d4! Rc8 15 Qg5 cxd4 16 cxd4 Qa5 17 b3 Qa6 18 Qe3 ! with a nice position for White, whose control of e5 (after Qe3-g4) will secure a lasting advantage.

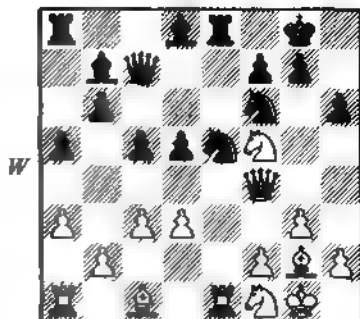
b) Black may also give the game a different character than the usual closed centre and flank attacks by relieving the tension with 9 dxe4. This happened in Petursson-Fehr, Bern 1991, which continued 10 dxe4 e5 11 Qc4 Rc7 (11 Rxd1 12 Rxd1 Qxe4 13 Re1 is bad for Black) 12 Qe3 Rd8 13 Qd5 Rb8 14 Qg5 Rd6 15 Ra4 h6 16 Qd2 0-0 17 Qh4 ! when White had a powerful initiative. Surprisingly the Icelandic GM finished the game by an eventual breakthrough on the queenside 17 Qc8 18 h3 b5 19 Qxe7+ Qxe7 20 Rc2 Rtd8 21 Qe3 c4 22 b4 Rc7 23 a4 a6 24 axb5 axb5 25 Ra5 Rd7 26 Qc5 Rd2 27 Rc1 Re8 28 Ra7 Rd8 29 Rxe7 1-0.

10	a3	a5
11	exd5	exd5
12	Qh4 !	

White could fix his opponent's queenside with 12 a4, but Black has compensation in his space advantage. The energetic game move is more in the spirit of the KIA.

12	...	0-0
13	Qf5	Re8
14	Rf3	Rc7
15	Qf1	Qe5
16	Rf4 !	Qd8 (D)

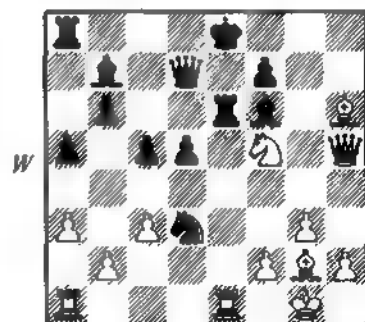
Black defends both the queen and the king's knight (in case of Qxh6+), but now Hodgson opens up the black kingside and gains an enduring bind with a piece sacrifice.



17	Qxg7 ?	Qxg7
18	Rhx6+	Qg8
19	Qf4 !	Qfg4
20	Rhh5	Re6
21	Qe3	Rd7

In a lost position Black tries to give his piece back in the most complicated circumstances possible. 21 Qxe3 22 Rxe3 Qf6 23 d4 is a simple win for White.

22	Qxg4	Qxd3
23	Qh6+	Qf8
24	Qf5	Qf6
25	Qh6+	Qe8 (D)



If 25 Qg8 Black gets mated after 26 Rg4+ Qh7 27 Qg7 !, threatening 28 Rhh5+ Qg8 29 Rhh8 mate.

28	Qg7 !	Qxg7
----	----------------	---------------

Black ends up a piece down after 26 ♖d8 27 ♗xf6+ (27 ♗xf6 28 ♖h8+ and 29 ♖xf6)

27 ♗xe6+! 1-0

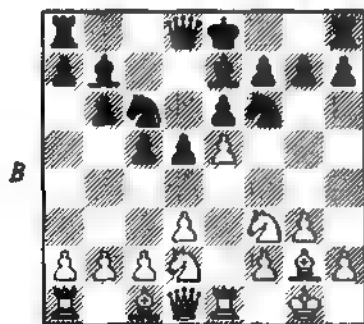
If 27 ♖xe6 28 ♖xg7+ and 29 ♖xe6 Black's queen is also lost after 27 ♖d8 28 ♗d6, and in — to 28 ♖f8 White can choose between 29 ♗e7 or 29 ♗h6!

Konstantinopolsky-Banas Correspondence 1985

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 e6 3 d3 ♖c6 4 g3

Remember that if Black holds back the d-pawn then the game would keep its Sicilian character, now we transpose to a French Defence

5	♗bd2	♖f6
6	♗g2	♗e7
7	0-0	—
8	♗e1	♗b7
9	e5 (D)	



White shows that he is happy to follow a more traditional path than waiting with ♗c3 or 9 a3. From this point on the game revolves around the e5-square, which White will over-protect

9 ... ♖d7

10 ♖f1

10 c4! is an interesting alternative, after which White aims to win control of e4 to — as a knight outpost. Curt Hansen-Kasparov, Malta Olympiad 1980, went instead 10 h4 ♖c7 11 ♖e2 h6 12 ♖f1 0-0-0 13 ♖h2 ♗dg8! (an improvement over 13 ♖b8, which was seen in Bilyas-Petrosian, Buenos Aires Olympiad 1978, when 14 ♗f4 ♖a8 15 ♖g4 ♖f8 16 c3 ♖d7 17 a3 b5 18 b4 gave White a slight advantage due to his successful space-gaming initiative on the queenside) 14 ♖g4 ♖f8 15 ♗f4 g5 16 hxg5 hxg5 17 ♗d2 ♗h5 18 c3 ♖g6 19 b4 c4 20 d4 ♗gh8 21 a4 a5 and Black had a comfortable game

The idea behind 10 ♖f1 is to defend the e-pawn with ♗c1-f4 rather than ♖d1-c2. Consequently White is able to develop the queen to d2, making Black's g7-g5 break more difficult to realise

10 ... ♖c7

In Schlenker-Raicevic, Linz 1980, Black opted for 10 g5!, leading to a remarkably complicated battle. There followed 11 ♖e3! h5 (11 ♖dx e5 12 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 13 ♖xd5! favours White, nor does hitting White's knights give Black any joy 11 d4 12 ♖c4 g4 13 ♖g5! — intending ♖g5-e4 — 13 ♗xg5 14 ♖d6+) 12 c4 d4 (12 g4 13 cxd5! exd5 14 ♖d2 — excellent for White) 13 ♖d5! exd5 14 cxd5 g4 (if 14 ♖b4 15 d6 ♗f8 16 ♗xg5) 15 dxc6 ♗xc6 16 e6! fxe6 17 ♖xd4! ♗xg2 (taking the knight with 17 cxd4 is still very good for White — 18 ♗xc6 ♗c8 19 ♗xe6) 18 ♖xe6 ♗f3! 19 ♖xd8! ♗xd1 20 ♖c6 ♗h7 (or 20 ♗f3 21 ♗xe7+ ♖f8 22 ♗xd7 ♗xc6 23 ♗c7 with a dangerous initiative) 21 ♗g5 ♗f3

22 ♖xe7 ♜f7 23 ♔h4!, and White had the much better game

11 ♔f4 0-0-0

The tempting 11 g5? does work out well for Black here, 12 ♖xg5 ♖dx5 13 ♜h5 gives White a clear advantage

12 h4
13 ♜d2 ♔g8
14 h5!

A good move White will not be able to prevent a kingside breakthrough, so he keeps Black temporarily at bay by saddling him with a weak h-pawn after the following advance

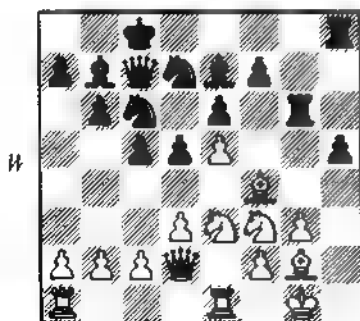
14 ... g5
15 hxg6 ♔xg6

Better than 15 fxg6? 16 ♔xh6, when Black's g-file will be blocked and the e-pawn a weakness. In this variation Black finds it easier to have an open g-file and push the h-pawn up the board rather than the other way round, because the h5-h4 thrust threatens to dismantle the white king's pawn cover

16 ♔e3!

Preparing a pseudo-sacrifice on d5

16 ... (D)



Black judges the threat to be harmless and subsequently continues with his offensive. Indeed

avoiding White's next with 16 ♖f8 16 ♜d8 leaves Black with a passive position. Challenging the knight is also a faulty plan 16 d4 17 ♖c4 b5 18 ♖d6+ ♔xd6 19 exd6 ♜b6 20 c3! opens up the queenside and gives White a dangerous initiative

17 ♖xd5!

This pseudo-sacrifice occurs quite often in this line, and the reader should become acquainted with the idea. White clears the e-file for his rook and distracts Black's attention from his kingside attack by putting him on the defensive

17 ... exd5
... e6

Black prefers to keep his king's bishop on the board so that he can maintain at least some observation of the dark squares. The kingside. Exchanging this piece by 18 ♔d6 would merely strengthen White's grip on e5, g5 and (more importantly)

19 exd7+ ♜xd7
20 ♔xe7?!

Accentuating the point made in the last note White considers the enemy bishop to be such an important piece that he is prepared to sacrifice the exchange in order to eliminate it. Now 20 ♖xe7 permits White to win back the exchange in favourable circumstances with 21 ♖e5, although White's activity and raking bishops anyway confer him excellent compensation after the queen recapture

20 ... ♜xe7
21 ♔h3+ ♔g4

A practical choice, as 21 ♜d8 22 ♔e1 ♜f8 (not 22 ♜f6 23 ♔g5) 23 ♔h4 leaves Black with two rooks that are a match for the menacing white minor pieces. Note also that his king would be left living

dangerously in the centre, cut off ■ both sides by White's rook and bishops

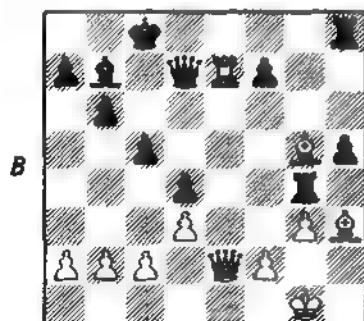
22 ♖e1 ♜d7
23 ♚e5?!

Konstantinopolsky misses his chance to take a clear advantage with 23 d4!, when 23 ♖xg3+ 24 ♙xg3 ♜xh3 25 ♜f4 ♜d7 26 ♚e5! ♚xe5 27 ♜xe5 threatens both 28 ♜b8 mate and 28 ♜xh8+ Black now punishes this inaccuracy by playing a pawn to d4 himself, subsequently opening the long diagonal for his hitherto lifeless bishop

23 ... ♚xe5
24 ♖xe5 d4!
25 ♜e2! ♜d8!

Both sides succeed in finding difficult moves. Again the appealing 25 ♖xg3+? fails 26 fxg3 ♜xh3 27 ♖e8+ ♜d7 28 ♜e7+ ♜c6 29 ♖xh8. Approaching from another angle with 25 ♜c6 also proves unsuccessful, since 26 f3! ♜xf3 27 ♖e8+ ♜d7 (27 ♖xe8 28 ♜xe8 mate) 28 ♜e7+ ♜c6 29 ♙g2 wins the black queen

26 ♙g5+ ♜c8
27 ♖e7 (D)



27 ... ♜c6?

Ironically 27 ♖xg3+ ■ draws! The reason is that after 28 fxg3 ♜xh3 29 ♖e8+ ♜d7 30 ♖xh8 ♜h1+ 31 ♜f2 ♜g2+ 32 ♜e1 the

queen's bishop no longer defends the g-pawn, making 32 ♜xg3+ possible. Even 30 ♜e7+ does not help White 30 ♜c6 31 ♖xh8 ♜xg3+ 32 ♜f1 ♜f3+ 33 ♜e1 ♜h1+ 34 ♜d2 ♜g2+ still draws because the retreat 35 ♜e2 leaves the bishop unprotected

28 ♖xb7!

Removing Black's remaining bishop and ensuring a won game thanks to the power of White's queen and bishops

28 ... ♜xb7

28 ♜xb7 loses the queen to 29 ♙g2 (29 ♜xg2+ 30 ♜xg2 ♖xg5 31 ♜e7+ picks up the greedy rook)

29 f3! f5
30 fxg4 hxg4
31 ♜e5!

Taking advantage of Black's exposed king to force the rook off the h-file. If now 31 ♖xh3 Black loses immediately to 32 ♜e8+ ♜c7 33 ♙f4 mate

31 ... ♜c7
32 ♙f4 ♜d7
33 ♙f4 ♜d8

33 resigns is ■ alternative worth consideration. The rest is easy for White

34 ♜b8+ ♜e7
35 ♙g5+ ♜f7
36 ♜e5 ♜g6
37 ♙e7 ♜f7

Or 37 ♖e8 38 ♜f6+ ♜h7 39 ♜f7+ ♜h6 40 ♙g5+ ♜xg5 41 ♜xd7

38 ♙h4 ♜h5
39 ♙d5 ♜h5
■ ♜e7 1-0

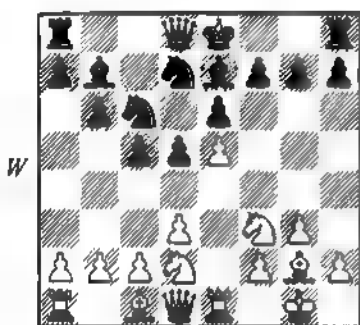
One finish might be 40 ♖c8 41 ♙f7+ ♜h6 42 ♜f6+ ♜h7 43 ♜g6+ ♜h8 44 ♙f6 mate. Remember that Black castled queenside!

Now for a classic example of how not to play the KIA. Black reacts to

her opponent's passive, stereotyped play by castling queenside and ruthlessly attacking the enemy king

Troianska-Jovanovic
Women's Olympiad
Oberhausen 1966

1 e4 e6 2 d3 d5 3 ♖d2 ♜f6 4
 ♜gf3 c5 ■ g3 b6 6 ♙g2 ♙b7 7 e5
 ♜fd7 8 ■ ♜c6 ■ ♙e1 ♙e7 (D)



10 c3?

Too passive. In the above games in which White played an early c2-c3, the e4-e5 push followed only at White's convenience — usually once Black had committed his king. In this game, however, apart from no longer having to worry about White advantageously playing e4xd5, Black already has a target in White's e-pawn. Consequently White's best continuation in the diagram position is 10 c4! The game Jadoul-Kruszynski, Copenhagen 1988, continued 10 d4 11 h4 (also possible is GM Keene's suggestion 11 ♜e4, e.g. 11 ♜xc5 12 ♜xc5 ♜xc5 13 ♜xc5) 11 ♙c7 12 ♜e4! ♜xc5 13 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 14 ♙f4 0-0 15 ♙h5 f6 16 ♜g5! fxg5 17 ♙xe5 ♙d7 18 hxg5 ♙xg2 19 ♜xg2 with a big advantage to White. Indeed the

pressure on the h-file forced Black to enter into a very passive and inferior ending with 19 ♙e8 20 ♙xe8 ♙fxe8 21 f4

■ ... ♙c7
 11 ♙e2

Unfortunately for White defending the e-pawn with 11 d4 does not work. Black can play 11 cxd4 12 cxd4 ♜b4 13 ♙e3 ♙c2 14 ♙e1 ♙g6 followed by ♜b4-c2

11 ... g5!

Undermining White's hold ■ e5 and preparing a kingside attack

12 ■ 0-0-0

Due to the imprecise move order things have not gone well for White. Instead of the usual territorial advantage on the kingside, she is about to face a vigorous offensive on that flank

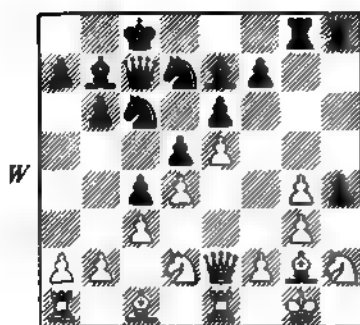
13 d4

Jovanovic-Ranniku, Yugoslavia vs USSR 1964, saw White try 13 ♜f1. After 13 ♙dg8 14 a3 h5 White prevented g5-g4 by playing 15 g4 first. Black reacted energetically 15 hxg4 16 hxg4 ♙a6 17 ♜g3 ♙h4! with a crushing attack, as 18 ♜xh4 gxh4 19 ♜f1 ♜xc5 ■ much better for Black. The game move at least justifies 10 c3, but White is not putting any pressure ■ Black's queenside. Black, ■ the other hand, embarks on a plan to open up the h-file

13 ... ■
 ■ ♜b3 ♙dg8
 15 ♜h2 c4
 16 ♜d2 g4
 17 hxg4

17 h4 keeps the kingside temporarily closed. Then Black may eventually break through with ♜d7-f8-g6 followed by sacrificing on h4

17 ... h4! (D)



Being a pawn down is irrelevant if Black wants to invade

■ dff1

Heading for the kingside

19 b3 a6

20 b4 b7

21 a4 hxc3

22 f4 h6

23 xg3 g5

24 e3

Faced with the strong threat of

g5-f4 White sacrifices

25 xc4 dxc4

26 xc4 f4

Intending 27 xc6 xg3 28

xb7+ xb7 winning

27 f1 b8!

xc6

Or 28 xf4 xf4 29 xc6

xg4+

28 ... Wh1+!!

0-1 (D)



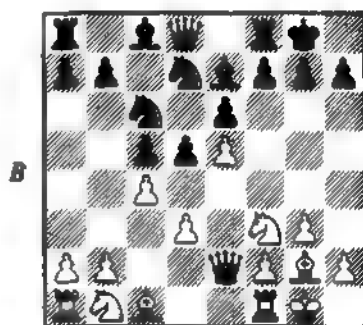
29 xh1 xh1 is mate. A fantastic finish, the culmination of very instructive play from Black

White plays ■

Psakhis-Smirin

Haifa 1995

1 e4 c5 2 f3 3 c6 g3
f6 5 g2 e7 6 0-0 d5 7 e2
0-0 e5 d7 c4 (D)



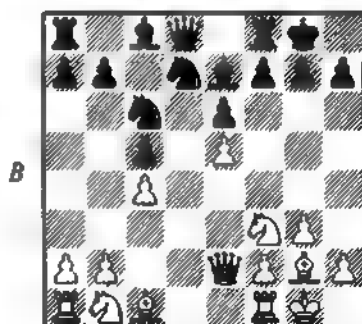
This push of the c-pawn is the idea behind replacing d1-d2 with d1-e2 in the main line. By leaving the knight on b1 White intends to develop it more actively on c3, where it will team up with the c4-pawn to hit the d5-pawn. Moreover, with the queen supporting the e5-pawn White might get the opportunity to develop his king's rook ■ actively on the d-file if Black has tried to release the tension with the central exchange d5xc4. Another point of planting the pawn ■ c4 is to deny Black the use of the d5-square for his pieces after d5-d4, whereas White will still have ■ to the crucial e4-square. Finally the c4-pawn tends to hold back Black's traditional queenside pawn-storm. The downside to

White's setup with the queen on e2 and pawn on c4 is the potential weakness of the d4-square, which can no longer be defended by a pawn and is therefore susceptible to attack at any moment. However, modern practitioners of Qe2 have shown that this is not a problem, hence the revival of this line. In fact an automatic Qc6-d4 can easily backfire. In the diagram position Black has more than one way of dealing with the challenge in the centre.

Closing the centre is a popular reply at all levels. However, despite the fact that fixing the pawns has serious long-term positional implications, I doubt that most players sufficiently appreciate this when pushing the d-pawn. A surprising number of IMs and GMs have suffered with Black here due to a lack of decent counterplay. With an obvious space advantage on the kingside White's plan of attacking the king is rather easy to execute, but Black will find it problematic generating a queenside counter because of the barrier c4. Moreover, the true merits of occupying d4 are now irrelevant because a pawn stands in the way — there is no need for White to worry about such a possibility. As we know, the e5-pawn effectively cuts the board in two, limiting Black's defensive resources by covering f6 (and d6) and severely limiting breathing space, but eliminating it with f7-f6 could prove more detrimental than beneficial, and attempts to capture the pawn — which tends to be immune anyway, for one reason or other — meet with textbook over-protection. Of these factors do not that Black is

losing, but the committal, restrictive nature of 9 d4 has prompted today's practical players to search for more uncompromising alternatives.

a) 9 dxc4 10 dxc4 (D)

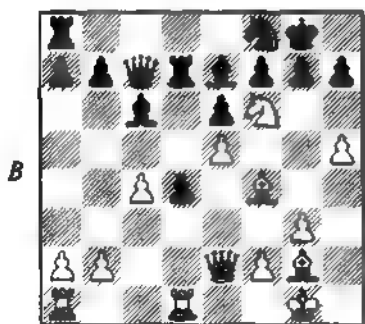


Removing the d-pawns presents Black with the prospect of distracting White from matters on the kingside by threatening to land a knight on d4 (or even d3) or — given the chance — staging an invasion of the d-file. White, too, can toy with the idea of playing on the only available open file. The d6-square, for instance, is perhaps even more inviting than d3 for Black because the e5-pawn supports a takeover by a knight via e4 or b5 (note that White's queen's knight has more options on b1 than d2).

Let us take a look at a few examples.

a1) 10 ♖c7 is a natural move because it attacks the e5-pawn and leaves d8 free for a rook, but posting the queen on the h2-b8 diagonal can be risky. 11 ♙f4 ♘d4 Black strikes first, the point being that after 12 ♘xd4 cxd4 White cannot bring his remaining knight out to c3. The new interesting feature of the position brought about by the exchange of knights is the significance

of the pawns on c4 and d4. It is not important that the d4-pawn is passed because there are too many pieces on the board, but ■ is effectively isolated and consequently vulnerable. Meanwhile the c4-pawn still covers d5. Fogarasi-Groszpeter, Gyula 1998 continued 13 h4! (see White's 15th and 18th) 13 ♖d8 14 ♖d2 (the knight ■ heading for e4, note that achieving this would be difficult with the pawn ■ c2) 14 ♖f8 15 h5 (by bringing the rook to the d-file Black also vacated the f8-square for the knight — which in turn has made way for the light-squared bishop — to hit both f4 and e5 from g6) 15 ♗d7 16 ♖e4 ♗c6 17 ♖fd1 ♖d7 18 ♖f6+!?



A familiar motif with the bishop and queen lined up ■ the h2-b8 diagonal 18 gxf6 19 exf6 ♗d6 20 ♖g4+ ♖g6 21 hxg6 (White's h-pawn ■ incredibly useful in these lines!) 21 hxg6 and ■ White went ■ for the kill with 22 ♗h6 ♗xg2 23 ♖xg2 ♖c6+ 24 f3 ♖xc4 25 ♖d2 with the not very subtle plan of keeping the black king company with ♗h6-g7 followed by mating down the h-file. Unfortunately for

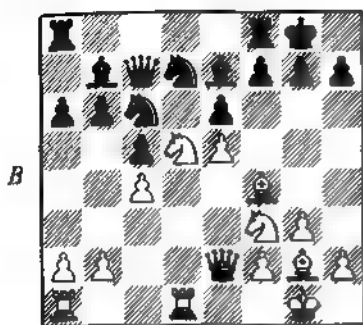
Fogarasi the experienced GM found a clever defence involving the doubling of queen and rook on b5 and d5 respectively, spoiling the fun (just in the nick of time) with

♗d5-h5. Had White noticed the blockade on h5 he might have settled for 22 ♖xd4 winning ■ safe pawn, e.g. 22 e5 (22 ♗xg2 23 ♖xg2 changes nothing) 23 ♗xc6 ♖xc6 (23 exd4 24 ♗d7) 24 ♗xe5 and Black's king is still in danger.

a2) 10 b6. Rather than hurry ■ knight to d4 Black plans to preface the jump into White's half of the board with his own bishop fianchetto on the long diagonal, hoping to ease the defensive task by trading light-squared bishops along with ■ pair of knights.

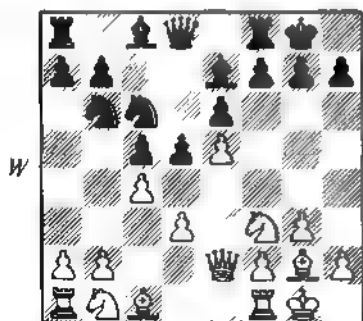
a21) 11 ♖c3 ♗b7 12 ♗f4 ♖d4 13 ♖xd4 ♗xg2 14 ♖xg2 cxd4 15 ♖b5 and now in Balashov-Beckhuis, Munster 1993, Black tried to shake off White's grip on d6 and the attack on the d-pawn with 15 g5 undermining the support of the e5-pawn. After 16 ♗c1 d3 17 ♖xd3 ♗xe5 18 ♖e4 ♖d3 19 ♗e3 ♖xb2 20 ♖c2 ♗f6 21 ♖ab1 ♖c8 22 ♖xb2 ♗xb2 23 ♖xb2 ♖xc4 24 ♖g1 a6 25 ♖d4 b5 26 ♖f3 ■ Black had collected a rook and two pawns for the two minor pieces and, although there ■ obvious weaknesses in front of the black king, the game is evenly balanced. Black's idea deserves further tests, even if it does appear to be positionally suspect.

a22) 11 ♖d1 defends d4 and gives Black something to worry about ■ the d-file. In Sepp-Voon, Estonia Ch 1996 Black addressed the pin on the d7-knight immediately and nudged his queen to 'safety' 11 ♖c7 12 ♖c3 a6 13 ♗f4 ♗b7 14 ♖d5! (D)



Highlighting another feature of the ♖e2 line. Although sacrificial ideas are well known with Black's queen on c7, holding the knight back on b1 facilitates this much earlier possibility which many players — too late, often too busy keeping the knight out of d6 with tempo on the queen after ♕c3-b5 14 exd5 15 e6 ♗d6 16 ♗xd6 ♗xd6 17 ♗xd5 ♗xe6 18 ♗xe6 fxe6 19 ♗xd7 ♗ab8 20 ♕g5 and White was well on his way to a comfortable lead in the ending

b) 9 ♕b6 (D)



This has been seen a great deal and is also used by some KIA players, so it should be taken seriously. Black refuses to commit himself in the centre, thus nipping in the

bud any plans White may have had of a quick occupation of the d-file after what could be seen as a premature exchange on e4. More importantly, perhaps, Black's influence on e4 — the longer Black is able to hang up with constructive moves and operate behind the centre pawns, the longer White must try to engineer an initiative without the use of his favourite e4-square.

As for White, he is not in too much of a rush because there is no danger of coming under a rapid queenside counter thanks to the awkward knight on b6 slowing things down. White's extra space offers more room for manoeuvre, and herein lies his advantage — at this point Black will have to make some kind of concession in the centre.

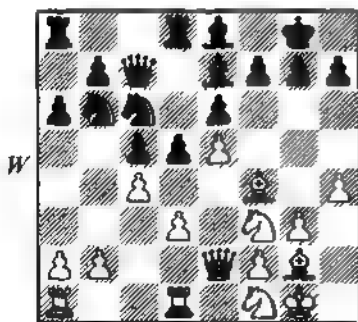
The following examples help illustrate some of the ideas available to both sides. You will notice that White's basic pattern of development is the same, it is just a matter of what happens to the queen's knight and the king's rook. Of course some of this will be determined by Black's play, which tends to involve finding a role for the queen's bishop in readiness for eventual capture on e4, action with ♕c6-d4 or queenside expansion with a7-a5 (or a combination of these).

b1) 10 ♗f4 (White's dark-squared bishop, of course, belongs on f4) 10 ♗d7 11 h4 (and pushing the h-pawn at least a couple of squares always comes handy) 11 ♕d4 12 ♕xd4 cxd4 13 ♕d2 ♗c6 is an understandable continuation from Black's point of view. Trading White's excellent light-squared bishop its notoriously poor counterpart is certainly a desirable deal for

the defender. The price is the sitting target on d4. Bronstein-Dzindzichashvili, USSR Ch 1972. Black's efforts to defend the d-pawn lead to his early resignation. 14 ♖a1 ♕a4 15 ♖b3 dxc4 16 dxc4 and the pawn comes under attack. Weighing up the pros and cons of

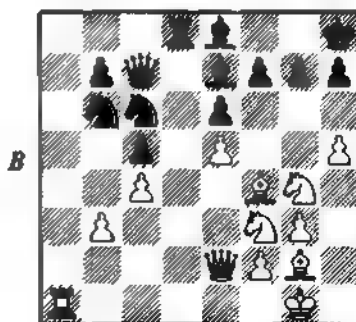
♕c6-d4 is not easy for Black, particularly when this thematic move promises to solve short-term problems. 16 ♕c5 17 ♕xc6 bxc6 18 ♕xc5 ♕xc5 19 ♕e3 d3 20 ♖g4 ♖e7 21 ♕g5 1-0.

b2) With 10 ♖d1 White is effectively looking to prevent the knight coming to d4, or at least moving the rook into position just in case. In Zhang Zhong-Chuah Heng Meng, Asian Teams 1998, Black found a reasonably constructive plan of waiting moves. There followed 10 a6! 11 h4 ♖c7 12 ♕f4 ♖d4 intending to meet the preferred 13 ♕c3 with a well-timed 13 ♕d4, when 14 ♕xd4 cxd4 leaves the knight without a decent square on b5 and e4 covered. This leaves White's game choice 13 ♖bd2 ♕d7 14 ♕f1 ♕e8 (D).



Black has been rewarded for his sensible treatment of the opening with a level of flexibility that is hard

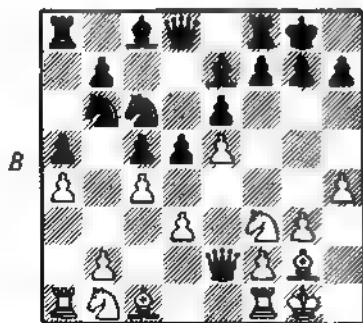
to find in what can be an uncomfortable variation for the second player. By refusing to be drawn into making a decision in the centre after ♕c4 and subsequently threatening to jump into d4 rather than blindly doing so, Black has been able to organize his forces in such a way that he has a certain amount of influence in the centre and is ready to act on the queenside. It is only on the other wing that there may be cause for concern, but this is inevitable in this line. With Black relaxing of tension in the centre White needs to keep watch across the board when conducting the kingside attack. The game continued 15 b3 a5 16 ♕e3! (compare the position after 16 a4 with 'b3' below, where White's queen's knight finds a productive outpost on b5) 16 a4 17 ♕g4 and now Black could have considered 17 dxc4 18 dxc4 ♖xd1+ 19 ♖xd1 ♖d8 which keeps White busy wondering what to do about the only open file, the d4-square and his queenside pawns. Instead the diagram position arose after 17 ♖h8 18 h5 axb3 19 axb3 ♖xa1 20 ♖xa1 dxc4 21 dxc4 (D).



There is some doubting White's dangerous looking domination of the kingside, but the exchange on b3

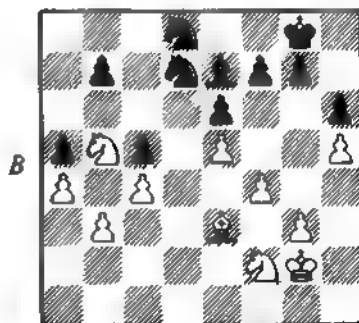
and the subsequent trade on the a-file have undermined Black's ability to drum up counterplay. By holding back with axb3 (only Black can decide what happens to the queenside pawns as b3xa4 is out of the question) Black could have denied his opponent an extra potential entry point. With most of White's army ready to pounce on his king, he finally released his knight 21 Qd4 22 Qxd4 Kxd4 (22 cxd4 at least breaks the symmetry at a time when the d-pawn will definitely need watching over, giving Black time to alleviate the pressure by contesting bishops on the long h1-a8 diagonal) 23 h6 g6 24 Ke3 Kd8 25 Wf3 Kd3 26 Ka7 (by now Black must have been regretting his 18th move) 26 Kxb3 27 Kxb7 Wd8 28 Ch2 (cruel) 28 Kb4 (in a lost position Black kindly sets up an instant win) 29 Kxe7 1-0

b3) 10 h4 a5 ? Black wastes no time getting to work on the queenside, in the hope of infiltrating enemy lines. At first glance White's reply seems antipositional 11 a4 (D)



Fixing the queenside pawns in this way deprives Black of any pawn breaks, and the permanent

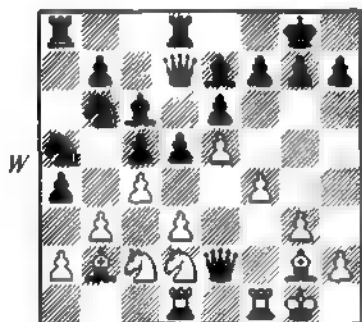
weakening of the b4-square is preferable to allowing a5-a4 , which gives Black too much space. Over the kingside, on the other hand, that White enjoys the usual freedom, so Black needs to move his pieces well if he is to create enough of a diversion. In fact with the correct plan Black should be able to limit his opponent to prevent an attack on his king with a well timed opening of the d-file. Djurhuus-Ostenstad, Asker 1997. Exchanges on the only open file — 11 Kd7 12 Qc3 Qb4 13 Kd1 Kc6 (bringing the bishop to c6 is definitely a good plan) 14 h5 h6 15 b3 Wc7 16 Kf4 Kad8 17 Qb5 Wb8 18 Qh2 dxc4 19 dxc4 (19 bxc4 avoids the trade of major pieces but leaves White with weak pawns on a4 and d3) 19 Kxg2 20 Kxg2 Kxd1 21 Kxd1 Kd8 22 Qg4 Kxd1 23 Wxd1 24 f3 Qc6 25 Ke3 Wd8 26 Wxd8+ Qxd8 27 Qf2 Qd7 28 f4 (D)



This kind of ending is what Black expects to find himself in if White meets a7-a5 with a2-a4 and is subsequently content with the (considerable) extra space on the kingside. Black's position is solid but cramped, making the draw far

from automatic. In fact in the game White advanced his g-pawn, ■ the knight from f2-d6, put his king on e4 and then won by giving up ■ knight for two pawns.

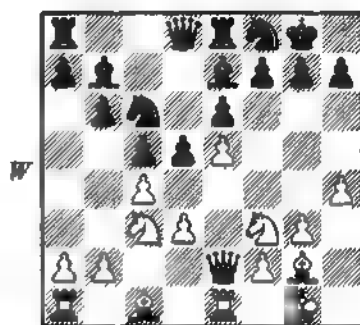
b4) Finally, this is what happens when White fails to give Black's queenside play the respect it deserves 10 b3 a5 11 ♖b2? (11 a4 is necessary) 11 a4 12 ♖a3 ♙d7 13 ♖c2 ♖a5 14 ♖d2 ♙c6 15 f4 ♙d7 16 ♙ad1 ♙fd8 (D)



We are following Ramon-Urday, Havana 1994. It is clear that something has gone awfully wrong for White. Gone are the menacing minor pieces preparing to do their worst ■ the kingside — instead we see them trying to hold the queenside together. Moreover, Black is threatening to remove the lone bishop ■ g2. The cause of the whole unpleasant (for White) situation can be traced back to White's 11th move, which failed to arrest the black a-pawn. After 17 ♙h3 dxc4 18 dxc4 axb3 19 axb3 (19 ♖xb3 leaves a2 and c4 too weak) 19 ♙d3 Black was in total control.

c) 9 ♙e8. The main idea behind this move is to find a defensive role on f8 for the d7-knight. Black also

protects the e6-pawn in order to meet 10 h4, for example, with 10 f6, when 11 exf6 ♙xf6 monitors the hole on e5. With this in mind the natural 10 ♙e1 is a good reply, for now 11 f6 12 exf6 ♙xf6 13 cxd5 exploits the pin ■ the e-file. Therefore Black returns to the original plan 10 ♖f8 11 ♖c3 b6 12 h4 ♙b7 (D).



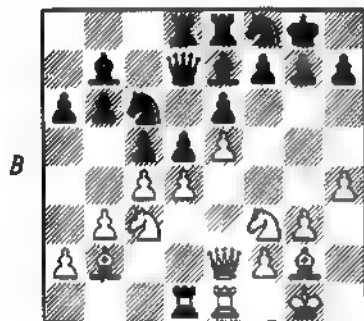
Now White can post his dark-squared bishop on f4 as usual or choose another pattern of development which concentrates more on the centre now that Black's knight ■ is tucked away on f8.

c1) Kindermann-Raupp, German League 1981 took the conventional path 13 h5 (if White intends to put the bishop on f4 he should rule out

♖f8-g6) 13 ♙d7 14 h6 g6 15 ♙f4 and the knight was beginning to look misplaced on ■. Conscious of his odd kingside Black tried to compensate in another sector of the board with the inevitable 15 ♖d4, but once again the newly arrived d4-pawn had strayed too far. There followed 16 ♖xd4 cxd4 17 ♖b5 ♙ad8 18 ♙ad1 dxc4 19 dxc4 ♙xg2 20 ♖xg2 ♙c6+ 21 ♖g1 d3 22 ♙e4 ♙xc4 23 ♙xc4 ♙d7 24 ♖d6 ♙ed8

25 b4! (White has time to support his enormous knight — the d-pawn is not going anywhere) 25 f6 26 c5 with a decisive lead

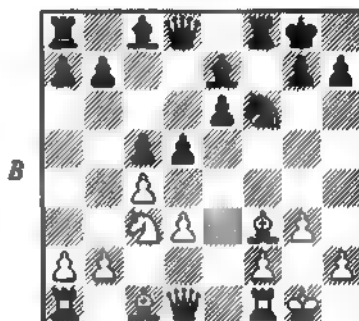
c2) 13 b3 ♖d7 14 ♙b2 ■■■ Bronstein's experiment against Plaskett in the strong Oviedo rapidplay 1993 White tempts d5-d4, after which White is free to generate the kingside attack without the inconvenience of active defence down the d-file. Of ■■■ he would then prefer to have the bishop on f4, but everything has its price. In fact during the next few moves both players placed a pawn on d4 14 ♖ad8 15 ♖ad1 a6 16 d4 (D)



Such a standoff in the centre is uncommon in these lines, though the pawn structure ■■■ becomes more familiar 16 ♖a5 17 dxc5 bxc5 18 ♗g5 d4 and Black finally obliged. However the absence of a white pawn on the d-file should keep White on his toes. As it ■■■ a long-term piece sacrifice led to a complex struggle after 19 ♖ce4 h6 White turned down the simple 20 ♗f3 (followed by h4-h5 and returning the bishop to the c1-h6 diagonal) ■■■ favour of 20 ♖h5!?

hgx5 21 hgx5 g6 22 ♖h4 ♙xe4 23 ♙xc4 ♗h7 24 f4 ♙f8 25 ♗g2 ♙g7 26 ♖h1 with pressure down the h-file

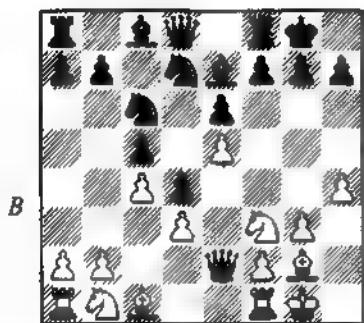
d) 9 f6 is a pretty drastic reaction ■■■ more frequently ■■■ club level ■■■ is true that 10 exf6 ♗xf6 11 ♖c3 ♖d4 12 ♖d1 gains time and profits from the hole on d4, but this ■■■ not as serious as the backward e-pawn, the hole on e5 (neglected by Black's queen's knight) and — to some extent — the e4-square (see 'd2') 12 ♗xf3+ 13 ♙xf3 (D)



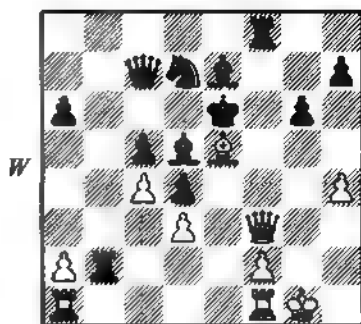
Black has little to show for the weaknesses in his position, for example

d1) 13 dxc4 14 dxc4 ♖d7, Fuchs-Espig, Berlin 1968, begins a clever ■■■ which homes ■■■ on the d4-square. However, this is not enough to prevent White from obtaining the better game 15 ♖e2 ♖e5 16 ♙e4 ♖c6 17 ♙f4 ♖e8 (defending against 18 ♖h5 — by ■■■ Black must have realized that White's big lead ■■■ the kingside allows him to virtually ignore the knight once it arrives ■■■ d4) 18 ♖b5 ♖d4 19 ♖xd4 cxd4 20 ♙e5 etc

d2) 13 d4 at least keeps the e-pawn company (sort of) In Sale-Susnik, Bled 1996, White made use of the e4-square 14 Qe4 e5 15 Re1 Wc7 16 Qd2 Qf5 17 a3 Qxe4 18 Qxe4 Qxe4 19 Rxe4 20 We2 Qd6 21 b4 with a good game 10 h4 (D)



B



W

Black resigned without waiting for the end. One possible finish ■ 29 cxd5+ Qxe5 30 Rae1 + Qd6 31 Re6 mate

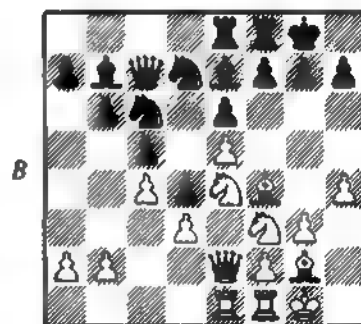
b) 10 Wc7 11 Qf4 b6 12 Qbd2 Qb7 13 Rae1 Rae8 Hracek-Rasik, Karvina 1989. Black's compact completion of development ■ too good to be true. White shows the way — 14 Qe4 ! (D)

In the diagram position Black must decide on a sensible ■ of action. Otherwise he is in danger of being blown away

10 ... Qh8

A tricky move. Others

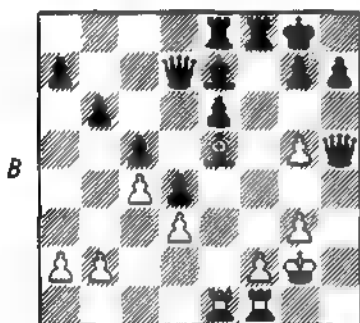
a) 10 a6 11 Qf4 Rb8 begins an early queenside expansion. Note that the c4-pawn slows Black considerably. Bronstein-Kelly, Hastings 1995 ■ a model game 12 Qh2 Qa5 13 Qd2 b5 14 b3 Qb7 15 Qh3 bxc4 16 bxc4 Qc6 17 Qg4 Qa8 18 Qf3 Rb4 19 Qg5 . Having a band of enemy pieces gathering in front of your king is disconcerting on a good day, extremely worrying when sitting opposite Bronstein. Kelly puts his faith in the b-file 19 ■ 20 Qg2 Rb2 21 Wd1 Wa5 22 Qe4 g6 23 Qf3 Wc7 and now the energetic veteran moved in for the kill with 24 Qh6 + Qg7 25 Qhx7 Qcxe5 26 Qxe6 + Qxf7 27 Qxe5 + Qxe6 28 Qd5 +! Qxd5 (D)



B

Only by over-protecting the e5-pawn can White then mockingly leave it en prise! If you fail to be ■ acquainted with the number of situations ■ which it is possible to tease Black in this way, then you will ■ out ■ a great posting for your knight(s) 14 Qcxe5 . Fortunately for us, Black jumps ■ the chance to remove the annoying pawn and, to his credit he has

checked the implications reasonably well Hracek has seen further — 15 Qxe5 Qxe5 16 Wh5 ! Sometimes White regains the pawn by clearing the e-file with Qe4xc5 , but this form of attack is very effective indeed because the queen is worryingly close to Black's king. Blocking his fourth rank with 16 f5 ? loses to 17 Qxe5 Wxe5 18 Qg5 (note that by leaving the e-file White's queen has introduced this extra possibility of a discovered attack), so Black's next is forced 16 f6 17 Qg5 ! fxg5 18 Qxe5 Wd7 19 hxg5 Qxg2 20 Qxg2 (D)



The smoke has cleared (almost) and White is well ahead. He even continues to be in control of the e5-square, thanks to the wonders of overprotection! I would guess that Black calculated beyond this point before initiating the long, complex sequence which followed the capture of the e5-pawn. His next few moves are designed to distract White from the h-file — 20 g6 ? for example loses the spot to 21 Wh7+ Qxh7 22 Rh1+ Qg8 23 Rh8+ Qf7 24 Rh7+ Qg8 25 Ag7+ Qh8 26 Rh1 mate. Thus he played 20 Wc6+ 21 Re4 Rf5 and Black threatens to take e5 and

g5 , while 22 Rh1 fails. Ironically it is the f-file which proves to be Black's undoing. The game continued 22 (threatening 23 g4 Rf7 [23 Rff8 24 Rh1] 24 g6 25 Wxg6+ etc.) 22 Qxg5 (the point) 23 fxg5 . Now 23 Qxe5 ? 24 Wf7+ Qh8 25 Wf8+ mates, but it seems that Rasik had seen even this 23 g6 24 Wh6 Qxe5 25 Rf7 ! but not this! White is winning. After 25 Qxf7 26 Wxh7+ Qf8 27 Wh8+ Qe7 28 Wxe5 White went on to pick up the g6-pawn and the game.

c) 10 f6 11 exf6 Qxf6 12 Qg5 e5 13 Qd2 Qf5 14 Qde4 Mencinger-Donk, Groningen 1994. White benefits from the central pawn configuration being fixed. He has the e4-square, a grip on the light squares and on the h1-a8 diagonal, and the c4-pawn covers d5.

11 Qf4 f6

This is the idea behind the puzzling 10 Qh8 . White's usual challenge by the f-pawn is to take on f6, after which the occupation of e4 and/or e5 is enough for an advantage. Here Black intends to recapture with the g-pawn (12 exf6 gxf6 !), for 13 Wxe6 is no longer check, which Black has time for the nasty 13 Qde5 . Consequently White has to settle for another game-plan and leave the e5-pawn in place, but with several pieces eager to support it, this should be a pleasant option.

12 Qbd2

Preparing to activate the queen g6 or h5 and vacating d8 in order to facilitate a second push of the f-pawn. The game would assume a different character with an exchange of pawns — 12 fxe5 and White gains a clear advantage regardless of which minor piece he decides to keep on the board.

a) 13 ♖xe5

a1) 13 ♖dxе5 14 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 15 ♗xe5 ♖d6 16 ♗e2 The knight will be busier than the dark-squared bishop and we do not have ♜ compare the monster on g2 with piece on c8

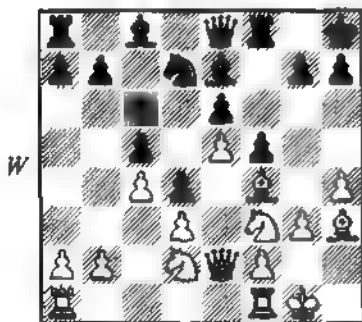
a2) 13 ♜f5 needs to be checked because it shakes the grip on e5 14 ♖f4 e5 15 ♖g5 h6 16 ♖xe7 ♗xe7 17 ♜ael and, apart from lagging behind in development, Black is tied to the backward e-pawn and ♜ do nothing about his opponent's control of e4

b) 13 ♖xe5 ♖cxe5 14 ♖xe5 ♜f5 (14 ♖xe5 ♜ a1') 15 ♖f3

13 ♖h3

White too, is happy to close the position still further, so he helps Black make up his mind

13 ... f5 (D)



An interesting situation has arisen. If one of the ideas in the ♗e2 line is to ♜ control of the crucial e4-square while denying Black an outpost of his ♜ with an early c2-c4, then employing the same spoiling tactics with ♜ pawn on f5 must be seen ♜ some ♜ of mini victory for Black. The ♜ of the matter is whether or ♜ White's trademark setup is sufficiently flexible to deal with the changed pawn

structure and subsequently provide White with an alternative way of maintaining a lead

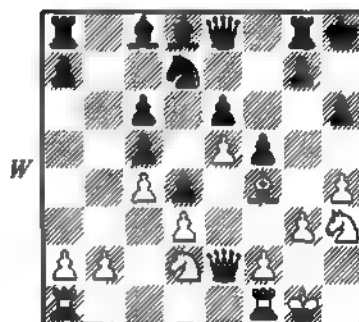
14 ♖g5 ♖d8

Now we see why Black chose to put his queen ♜ c8 before fixing the pawn on f5

15 ♖g2 h6
16 ♖h3 ♜g8?!

In view of what happens in the game it is better for Black to avoid the crippling of his pawns and ♜ the knight out of the firing line, ♜ g 16 ♖e7 17 h5 ♖b8 18 ♖f3 ♖bc6, although 19 ♖g2 does keep Black in a bind

17 ♖xc6! bxc6 (D)



Perhaps Black underestimated this exchange. White's light-squared bishop ♜ such ♜ important piece in the KIA that it is easy for both players not to notice those occasions when the biggest contribution requires an exit from the game. However ♜ this particular case the locked pawns introduce possibilities not normally associated with these lines, and giving up a certain influence on the light squares is worth the permanent damage to Black's queenside pawns. It is not as if the c8-bishop will suddenly spring into the game — with pawns stuck ♜ c6

and e6, combined with the rock solid pawn on c4, the bishop is miserable

■ h5!

A necessary part of White's strategy is to contain any irritating counterplay. The trade on c6 has left Black with little hope of mounting a queenside offensive — only the lonely a-pawn ■ move! — and with the advance of the ever faithful h-pawn White prevents the march of ■ united front of enemy foot soldiers. Now g7-g5 runs into h5xg6, when White is perfectly safe on the g-file and Black is not on the h-file. Consequently White is free to organize a kingside attack, but he does need to manoeuvre accurately. Black's defence is afforded some kind of solidity just from the closed nature of the position.

18 ... ♖f8
19 ♖g2 ♗d7
20 ♗h1 a5?

A show of aggression when 20 ♗e7 followed by bringing the desperate bishop (via e8) to f7 would have been more appropriate.

21 ♖g1

White begins to regroup.

21 ... ♗f7

Again Black should consider

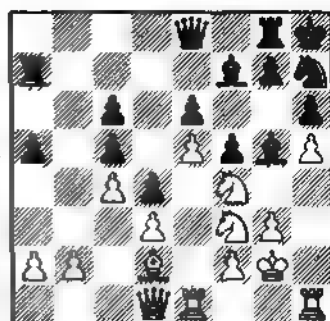
21 ♗e7 22 ♖df3 ♗e8

22 ♖d3 ♗e8
23 ♗c2 ♗d7
24 ♖e2 ♗f7
25 ♗d2 ♗e8
26 ♖f4 ♗a7
27 ♗aef

According to Dolmatov White is winning. It is just a matter of improving the pieces to their optimum.

27 ... ♖h7
28 ♗d1! ♗g5 (D)

In answer to 28 ♖g5? White has 29 ♖h4 because the h5-pawn ■ defended.



W

29 ♖xg5 ♖xg5
29 hxg5? 30 ♖g6+ ♗xg6 31
hxg6 ♗xg6 32 ♗h5 wins for White
■ b3!

Let us not forget that Black has structural problems on the queenside, too. His latest worry is the prospect of ♗d1-c1-a3, hitting the defenceless c5-pawn.

30 ... ♖h7
31 ♗c1 ♖f8
32 f3!

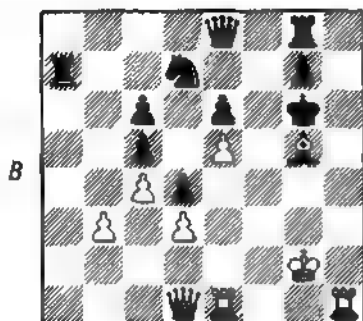
Finally threatening to break through with g3-g4.

32 ... ♖d7?!

Despite having just come from there, perhaps 32 ♖h7 is safer, intending 33 g4 fxg4 34 fxg4 g5 35 hxg6 ♗xg6 when one rook defends along the second rank and the other gives White something to worry about on the g-file. Of course White does not have to commit himself immediately, which is probably why Black was reluctant to return the knight to h7, but after the text he is even less adequately equipped to deal with the coming push.

33 g4! fxg4
34 fxg4
35 g5! hxg5
36 ♖g6+ ♖h7
37 ♗xg5 axb3
■ axb3 ♗xg6

Or 38 ♖a2+ 39 ♔g3 ♜f4
 39 ♜xg6+ ♜xg6
 ♜d1! (D)



White's use of the queen has been remarkable. This piece has been a major influence throughout the game, combining prophylaxis with threats, yet it has moved only five times in total, venturing no further than e2 and c2! The amusing and decisive point to the final contribution from the queen is that after 40 ♜xg5 White's king gets a taste of the action, stepping forward with 41 ♔g3! to threaten the deadly 42 ♜g4 mate.

40	...	♜a2+
41	♔g3	♜h8
42	♜xh8	♜xh8
43	♜h1	1-0

Now a look at Black's early alternatives in the ♜e2 line.

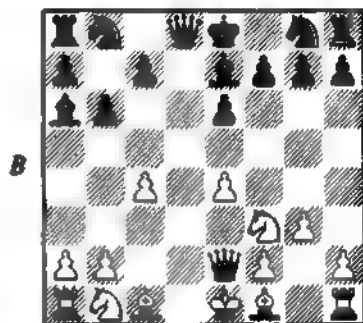
Glek-Granda Zuniga
Wijk aan Zee 1997

1 e4 ♜d3

More in keeping with the KIA repertoire. The immediate 2 ♜e2 can transpose to normal lines but has the potential to confuse

opponents. If you intend including ♜e2 in your armoury it is worth investigating the move order.

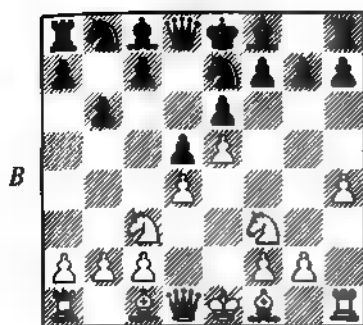
a) 2 ♜e7. Putting the queen on the e-file at the earliest opportunity is aimed at 2 d5, when 3 exd5 forces Black to take back with the queen. The text unpins the e6-pawn. In Vasiukov-Volkov, Moscow 1995, Black tried to exploit the early development of White's queen: 3 g3 d5 4 d3 dxe4 5 dxe4 b6 6 ♜f3 ♜a6 7 c4 (D).



The early skirmish has virtually forced White to weaken the d4-square, but the veteran GM and KIA expert demonstrates that this is not a problem for White as long as he is open-minded: 7 ♜c6 8 ♜c3 ♜b4 9 ♜d2 e5 10 0-0-0! ♜d4 11 ♜xd4 exd4 12 ♜d5 ♜xd2+ 13 ♜xd2 c6 (13 c5 defends the d-pawn but leaves the knight dominating, meanwhile White's mobile kingside pawn majority is free to advance) 14 ♜f4 ♜e7 15 ♜d1 and Black's experiment had failed as 15 c5 loses: 16 ♜a4+.

b) 2 ♜f6 is a provocative choice borrowed from the Alekhine Defence: 3 e5.

b1) 3 ♜d5 4 ♜f3 d6 5 d4 ♜e7 6 h4 b6 7 ♜c3 d5 8 ♜d1 (D).

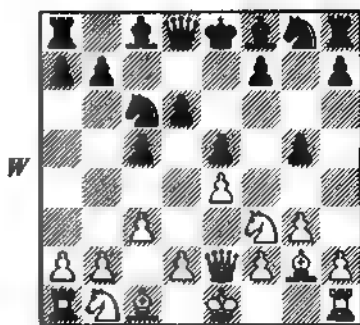


The transformation has continued, steering \blacksquare to \blacksquare French. Both sides have wasted moves, resulting in White gaining a tempo. Ehlvest-Vaganian, Novgorod 1995, went 8 a6 (8 c5 9 e2 a6 10 c3 bxc6 11 h5) 9 axa6 Qxa6 10 e2 Wd7 11 c3 c5 12 Wd3 Qb8 13 h5 h6 14 d2 Qbc6 15 Qf4 Qa5 16 0-0 with White having a territorial advantage that is typical of these lines.

b2) 3 Qg8 4 f4 b6 5 Qf3 ab7 6 g3 \blacksquare a typical example of Vaganian's originality. Vasiukov-Vaganian, USSR Ch 1980 is one of those games in which the Armenian causes his own downfall — 6 h5 7 d4 c5 8 dxc5 exc5 \blacksquare e3 Qh6 10 exc5 bxc5 11 Qc3 Qf5 12 0-0-0 and Black \blacksquare way too far behind in development.

c) 2 c5 3 Qf3 Qc6 4 g3 should normally lead \blacksquare back to familiar ground. Sepp-Makovetsky, Novgorod 1995, took a more individual course after 4 d6 5 eg2 c5 6 c3 g5? (D).

It is vital not to be unsettled by opponents who mistakenly \blacksquare White's kingside fianchetto \blacksquare \blacksquare ambitious and consequently try \blacksquare bit of intimidation with such a cheeky assault.



The game went 7 d3 h6 8 h4 g4 9 Qh2 h5 10 f3. It is nice to \blacksquare Black being punished by sensible play and a strike against his over-extended pawns. Now 10 gxf3 11 exf3 Qf6 12 eg5 favours White, while 10 Qh6 11 exh6 Qxh6 12 fxc4 hxc4 13 Qxc4 eg6 14 ah3 left White \blacksquare clear pawn up.

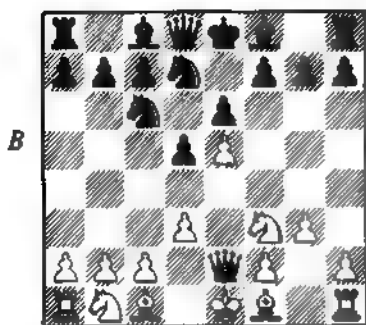
2	\dots	d5
3	We2	Qf6
\blacksquare	Qf3	b6

4 Qc6 aims for easy development at the cost of a tempo.

a) Glek-Visser, Netherlands 1997, is typical 5 g3 dxe4 6 dxe4 e5 7 eg2 ec5 8 0-0 0-0 9 h3! (improving \blacksquare 9 Qbd2 b6!) 9 ae6 (also possible \blacksquare \blacksquare b6!? and 9 h6!? — remember to compare this with Belkhodja-Crouch) 10 c3 a5 11 Qbd2 Qe8 ? (better is 11 Qd7 12 Qc4 with an edge to White) and now White put his queen to good \blacksquare with 12 Wb5 ab6 13 Qxe5 Wg5 ! 14 Qdf3 Wxg3 15 Qxc6 (15 Wxb6 Wxg2 +) 15 bxc6 16 We5 ! Trading queens left Black clearly worse, \blacksquare he should have limited White to a slight advantage after 16 Wg6 17 Qh4 Wf6 18 Wg3 !

b) More recently White has done well with the uncompromising 5

e5¹⁷, which was first played in Yudasin-Komarov, Reggio Emilia 1997 5 ♖d7 6 g3 (D)



With his e-pawn obstructed by the knight Black's options are limited

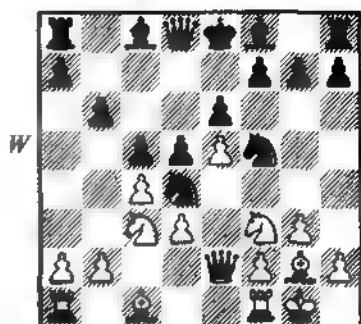
b1) 6 f6 is the thematic response, contesting the centre early before has managed to consolidate his grip on e5. After 7 exf6 ♖xf6 the simple ♗g2 (White should resist hitting the e-pawn since 8 ♗h3 e5 9 ♖xc8 ♗xc8! 10 ♖xe5 ♖d4! 11 ♗d1 backfires) ♗d6 9 d4 0-0 10 0-0 favours White, who has more space and the better pawn structure

b2) It is significant that Komarov assessed 'b1' as being good for White — hence his choice in the game — 6 b6. Again White obtains the better game by concentrating on his opponent's rather cramped kingside. The game went 7 ♗g2 ♗b7 8 0-0 ♗e7 9 h4 a5 (without play on the queenside Black has nothing at all) 10 ♗e1 a4 11 a3 h6 12 h5 ♖c5 13 ♖bd2 ♗a6 14 ♗e3 ♗d7 15 ♗b1! and White was threatening to challenge on the queenside

♗e5 ♖fd7

5 ♖g8 is not as negative as seems, the knight is being sent — in anticipation of c2-c4 from White — to attack the d4-square. In the game Psakhis-Skomorokhin, Vienna

1996, White chose not to be too ambitious and instead was content with a slight edge 6 g3 c5 7 ♗g2 ♖c6 0-0 ♖ge7 9 c4 ♖f5 10 ♖c3 ♖cd4 (D)

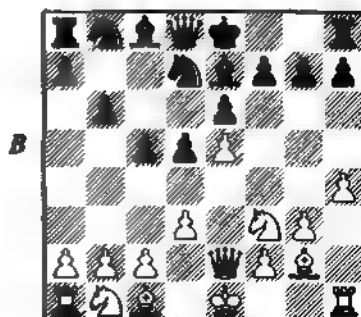


11 ♖xd4

a) After 11 ♖xd4 12 ♗d1 ♗b7 13 cxd5 exd5 White is not troubled by the knight on d4, and has a comfortable lead after 14 f4 or 14 ♗e3. Black is behind in development and has a weak d5-pawn

b) Consequently Black chose 11 cxd4 12 ♖b1 ♗b7 13 ♖d2 ♗e7 14 cxd5 ♗xd5 15 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 16 ♗e4¹⁷, when 16 ♗xe4 17 dxe4 forces the knight to h6 and leaves the d4-pawn stranded. Instead 16 ♗d8 17 ♖f3 0-0 18 ♗d2 ♗d7 19 ♗fcl gave White an edge

6 g3 c5
7 ♗g2 ♗e7
8 h4 (D)



Always be alert to the possibility of g7-g5. Fortunately the h-pawn is an integral part of White's opening and middlegame strategy anyway and can be pushed almost automatically.

8 ... ♖c6
 9 ♗c4

In view of what Black has in mind I would suggest that 9 ... d4 is preferable — see Psakhis-Smirn.

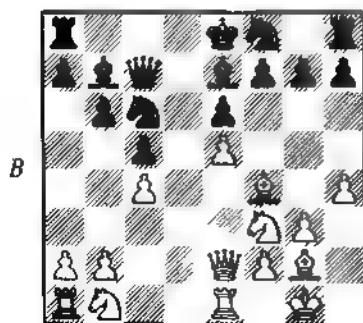
10 ... dxc4
 11 0-0 ♙b7
 12 ♗c7

No prizes for guessing where Black intends to put his king. In any case the e5-pawn is an unwelcome as usual in Black's half of the board, and White enjoys the luxury of being able to give his knight a more aggressive posting than the traditional d2.

12 ♗f4 ♖f8

Before castling queenside Black sends his knight over to the kingside — a mission to chase or capture White's dark-squared bishop. The immediate 12 ... 0-0-0 invites 13 ♗c3 a6 14 ♗d5! which looks very dangerous, while 14 ♗ad1 is already difficult for the defender.

13 ♗e1! (D)



The exact order of White's ... is important here. Obviously the

black knight ... about to land on g6 ... hit the bishop, but White has only one way of dealing with this which guarantees him the better game. For example the first choice, 13 h5, does not have the desired effect, for after 13 ... h6 White cannot prevent g7-g5!

13 ... ♗g6
 14 ♗d2!

Over-protecting the e-pawn released the bishop from defensive duty, leaving White free to evict the knight at his convenience. White has calculated that the bishop will not be a liability on the d-file once Black has castled long.

14 ... 0-0-0

The coast is clear — for the moment at least — now that White's bishop has been forced to retreat. Addressing the threat on the kingside by occupying the h5-square with his own pawn does not solve Black's problems, e.g. 14 ... h5 15 ♗a3 a6 16 ♗c2 followed by a2-a3 and b2-b4, when Black's king will have trouble finding a safe haven.

15 ♗c3!

White shows that he has confidence in his position, believing that he will get the better of a complex struggle. Given his territorial superiority in a relatively safe pawn structure this is hardly a brave decision. The alternative ... to propose a series of exchanges from which White emerges with a safe lead. This is initiated by hitting the knight — 15 h5 ♗gxe5? (15 ♗f8 16 ♗c3 a6 leads back to the game) 16 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 (16 ♗xe5? 17 ♗xc6) 17 ♗xb7+ ♗xb7 18 ♗f4! (18 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 19 ♗xe5 ♗f6 ... not so clear) ... f6 (18 ♗d6 19 ♗c3!) 19 ♗xe5 fxe5 20 ♗c3 and White has an edge due to his superior minor piece and the potential targets in Black's pawn

structure, though he should be full not to let Black in the d-file

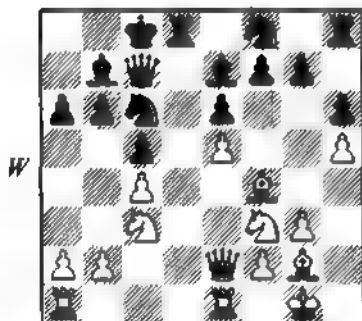
15 ... a6
15 gxe5 here 16
dxe5 dxe5 17 b5
16

Perfect timing

16 - f8

Necessary Taking on e5 still works out in White's favour, e.g. 16 gxe5 17 dxe5 dxe5 18 b7+ b7 (18 b7 19 f4) 19 dxe5 dxd2 20 xg7 f8 21 e4 followed by removing the h7-pawn, after which White's passed h-pawn is unleashed

17 f4 b6 (D)



Despite Black's efforts to evict the bishop has returned to its favourite spot, adding weight to White's claim on the d6-square. In order to achieve this White has had to advance his h-pawn, which in turn opens the door for Black to finally drum up counterplay with g7-g5, the thematic thrust has been working for since deciding to castle queenside. Development completed, and well of Black's coming kingside strike, White has time to waste

19 e4 g5
d6+! d6

20 exd6

White's most important the KIA is rewarded with another starring role. If it is annoying for Black on e5, think of the damage it can cause on d6! Black about to suffer on the dark squares

20 ... d7

21 e5

21 e5 is also possible, with a clear advantage to White. With the text White wishes to keep his flexible knight for use in generating attack on the queenside, where Black's king cover looks susceptible to a pawn-break

21 - g8

21 dxe5? 22 dxe5 e8 23 b7+ b7 24 f3+ etc

22 f6 g4

23 d2 d4

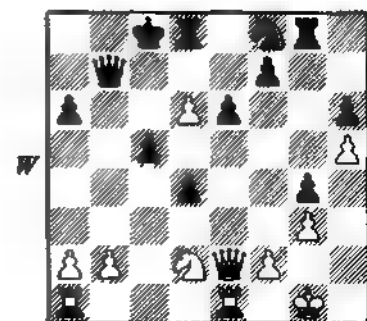
Black fights for survival, hoping to limit the power of White's assault by eliminating a couple of key pieces. In fact the eventual prising open of the queenside is inevitable, e.g. 23 e8 24 b4! and Black will be unable to keep lines of entry closed. Of course White can break through only by giving up a pawn or two

24 d4 xg2

25 xg2 cxd4

26 c5! b7+

27 g1 bxc5 (D)



The only important feature of the diagram position is the safety of the kings. Black's is in much danger, whereas the white king ■ tucked away. Nevertheless this situation could quickly change with just one lapse (♖g8-g5xh5-h1 mate is unlikely but still there). As is always the case the aggressor needs to maintain the momentum. Here the pawns on a6 and c5 are what is left of Black's defensive shield.

28 ♖e4

28 b4! is much stronger because the text is not really necessary whereas Black's next is useful. White's only objective is to open a line down which to invade, leaving Black with the unenviable decision of which one. The text gives Black valuable time.

29 ... ♖d7
30 ♖e1 ♖b8
31 b4!

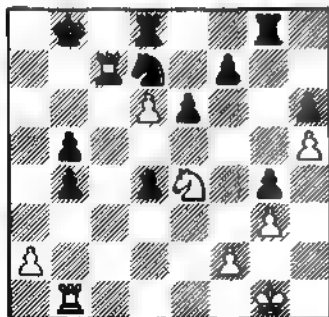
The correct path, but perhaps White ■ too late for the full point.

30 ... ♖xb4
31 ♖c7

Again Black pins his hopes on exchanging attackers. 31 ♖b6 32 ♖ac1 looks awful but is not absolutely clear, though I would prefer to be sitting ■ White's side of the board.

32 ♖xb5+ ♖xb5
33 ♖b1 (D)

B



The mating attack continues even after the disappearance of most of White's army! Black's king is in danger of being trapped by the eager rooks.

31 ... ♖e5

33 f5! does enough to save the draw, e.g. 34 ♖xb4 ♖b6!, when Black threatens to undermine the c7-rook by removing the defender on d6. Therefore White has nothing better than 35 ♖c6 ♖b7 36 ♖c7+ with ■ repetition of moves.

34 ♖c5!

Not 34 ♖xb4? ♖xd6!

34 ... ♖d3?

Losing. There is such a thin line between ■ result and another (I speak from experience!), and in this case Black could have saved the game with 34 ♖f3+!, e.g. 35 ♖g2 (35 ♖f1 ♖xd6! 36 ♖xd6 ♖d2+, ■ 35 ♖h1 ♖a7 36 ♖xb4 ♖c8! and White's own king is no longer immune) 35 ♖a7! 36 ♖xb4 ♖e1+! 37 ♖f1 ♖d3.

35 ♖xb5+ ♖a7
36 ♖b3! ♖a6
37 a4! bxa3
38 ♖b6+ ♖a7
Or 38 ♖a5 39 ♖b7
39 ♖b7+ ♖a6
39 ♖a8 40 ♖7b5
40 ♖3b6+ ♖a5
41 ♖d2! 1-0

■ Plays ... ♖d6 and ... ♖ge7

Black has also tried keeping watch over the critical e5-square by developing the king's bishop on d6 ■ combination with ♖g8-f6 this would be asking for trouble ■ White has the dangerous threat of advancing e4-e5 to fork the two ■ pieces. Consequently e7 is a good square for the knight, when ■ future ♖e7-g6 adds further

pressure to e5. To this end, there is also the possibility of f7-f6.

Mortensen-U.Nielsen
Vejle 1994

1 e4 c5 2 d3 e6 3 d3 d6 4 g3
d5 5 d3 d2 d6 6 g2 dge7 7 0-0
8 e1 c7

For 8 d7 see Yudasin-Luther, below. With the text Black brings a third piece to monitor e5. Another way to do this is with f6. The slight weakening of e6 and the a2-g8 diagonal is not too serious, although in some cases Black would prefer to return the pawn to f7.

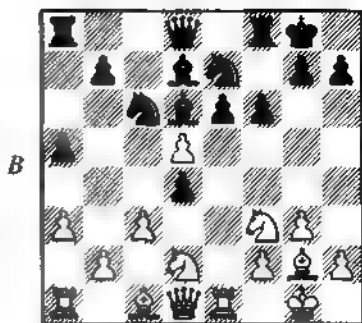
a) 9 exd5 exd5 10 d4? aims to create a target in the shape of the isolated or backward d5-pawn. Black must also keep an eye on the e6-square. Taking on d4 (or allowing d4xc5) cedes the d4-square and the d-file, so 10 c4 is virtually forced, after which Bancod-Szakolczai, Lenk 1993, continued 11 b3 cxb3 12 axb3 g4 13 d1 b6 14 c3 a8 15 e3 with only a slight edge to White due to his better pawn formation.

b) More in keeping with this variation is 9 c3.

b1) 9 c7 10 d4? cxd4 11 cxd4 b4 12 e5 fxe5 13 dxe5 d5 14 b3 b6 15 a3 d6 16 d4 worked out well for White in the game Zolnierowicz-Haba, Pardubice 1994.

b2) 9 d7 10 a3 a5? (for 10 c7 11 c2 see the note. White's 10th move) 11 d4 cxd4 12 exd5 (D).

Initiating a central skirmish with d3-d4 does seem to be an effective treatment of this position. The pawn on f6 is not really appropriate any more.



We are following Ljubojevic-De la Villa Garcia, Pamplona 1996. Now 12 dxc3? loses to 13 d4 and 12 dxd5 13 d4 e7 14 cxd4 leaves Black cramped, so there followed 12 exd5 13 dxd4 dxd4 14 cxd4 b6 15 d1 with a pull for White in a risk-free position. While Black stands only a little worse in these lines it is logical to avoid any potential suffering caused by nudging the f-pawn forward. It is worth trying to complete development without creating unnecessary weaknesses, defending e5 with a pawn only after White has spent time increasing his own influence on the key square.

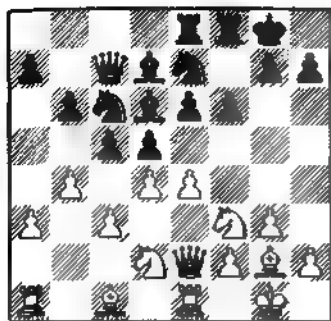
9 c3 d7
10 a3

Preparing typical queenside expansion 10 c2 continues the fight for e5. Then after 10 f6 11 a3 Black has no choice.

a) 11 a8 12 b4 b6 13 d4! (D)

This position arose in Fischer-DiCamillo, East Orange 1957. Black's solid line of pawns lacks flexibility, restricting the defender to a waiting game, and when the challenge does White will inevitably enjoy more space in which to operate.

B

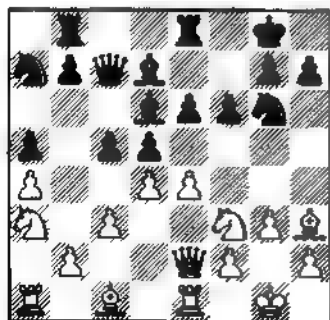


13 cxd4 14 cxd4 dxe4 15 Qxe4 Qd5 16 Qb2 Bb8 17 Qfd2 and now Black made his uncomfortable position much worse with 17 Qd8? 18 Qxd6 Bxd6 19 b5! Qc8 20 a4 Bb7 21 Qa3 etc. Notice how White gradually expanded on the queenside, beginning with the thematic 12 b4.

b) 11 a5 rules out the desired b2-b4 but leaves a hole on b5 in the process. Consequently Smith and Hall's 12 a4! looks like the most punishing long-term response, when the crafty idea of returning the queen's knight to base Bb1 on the way to a3 will remind Black of his positional carelessness.

b1) 12 Bfe8 13 Qb1 Bb8 14 Qa3 Qa7 15 Qh3! (don't forget the potential liability on e6) 15 Qg6 16 d4! (D)

B



This move is becoming a familiar feature. Despite his prophylactic approach Black is still busy trying to cover the small but noticeable cracks in his position.

b11) Best B is 16 cxd4 17 Qxd4 dxe4 (17 e5? 18 Qxd7 Bxd7 19 Qdb5 highlights the significance of the b5-square, but 17 Qc5! is playable) 18 Qxe4 Qf8 when Black is passive but badly off. Once again the f6-pawn is more of a hindrance than a help.

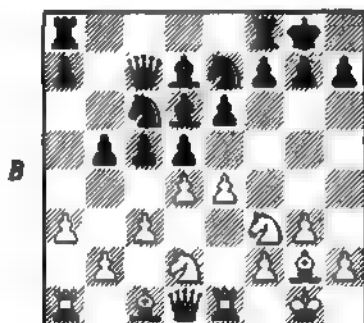
b12) Instead of the practical 16 cxd4 the game Komliakov-Dumitrache, Bucharest 1995, saw Black mistake the diagram position for the beginning of a complex middlegame from which he could steal the initiative. Unfortunately, his ambitious assessment of the subsequent battle Black failed to appreciate the consequences of withdrawing the support of the d5-pawn 16 e5 17 Qxd7 Bxd7 18 dxc5 Qxc5 19 Qd1! Bg4 (19 Bxa4 invites trouble on the a-file, e.g. 20 Qxd5 b6 21 b4!) 20 Qxd5 Qxa3 21 Qxa3 and now Black resorted to the unsettling 21 Qh4, but after the calm 22 Qd4 Bb3 23 gxh4 exd4 24 cxd4 Bxh4 25 f3 the 'attack' had fizzled out and he was back to the reality of being a pawn down for nothing.

b2) 12 Bae8 13 Qb1 dxe4 14 dxe4 e5 15 Qa3 Qa7 16 Qd1 Qe6 17 Qd2 Qec8 18 Qac4 with an easy game for White, Lagrotteria-Kievclitz, Forlì 1992. Black has nothing to show for the holes Bb5 and d5, prompting White to accentuate his opponent's trouble on the light squares — 18 Qd8 19 Qe3 Qb6 Bdc4 Qxc4 21 Qxc4 Qc8 22 Qf3! Qe7 23 Qxd8 Qxd8 24 Qg4

c) 11 ♖ac8 ■ Zapata-Lautier, Novi Sad Olympiad 1990 White played the odd 12 ♘b3?, when 12 ■ forced the knight back ■ d2 Lautier offers 12 b4 b5 with equality, which ■ like a reasonable evaluation, though 13 exd5 exd5 14 bxc5 ♗xc5 15 c4 puts the ■ ■ Black to prove that — yet again — White cannot make too much of the permanent weakness ■ e6

10 — b5
10 ♖ac8? 11 ♖e2 f6 transposes to 'c' ■ the note to White's ■ move

11 d4!? (D)



It is imperative that White injects ■ venom into his game before Black simply takes over the queenside KIA players tend to be guilty of playing too quietly in the late opening/early middlegame stage, when really there is plenty of scope for White to profit from his flexible setup by pushing ■ or more of his centre pawns Here White is happy to accept an isolated d-pawn in return for more space and, ironically, ■ grip ■ the queenside The point ■ that with the aggressive 11 b5 Black neglected the c5-square, and now White can seek to exploit this

important feature because two of his pawns are ready to clamp down ■ the potential entry point Also worth consideration ■ 11 ♖e2 ■ 12 d4 and 11 b4!?

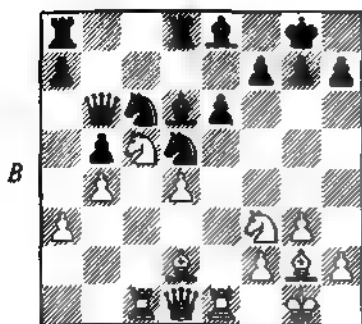
11	...	exd4
12	exd4	dxe4
13	♗xe4	♗d5

The price that White has had to pay for his extra territory and planned occupation of c5 is the surrender of the d5-square From this safe haven directly in front of the isolated pawn Black's knight keeps watch across a sizeable section of the playing arena, forcing White to pay particular attention before embarking on any plans which involve making irrevocable positional concessions One factor which does favour White is the location of the black bishops, getting in the way on the d-file so that at least Black is unable to exert uncomfortable pressure ■ the d-pawn — an inconvenience which often proves too much of a distraction in IQP situations

14	♗d2	♗fd8
15	♗c1	♗e8
16	■	

Mortensen decides that it is still correct to persevere with the original tempting strategy of creating ■ outpost behind enemy lines Of course it ■ necessary to weigh up the consequences of planting the pawn on b4 — c3 and c4 suddenly become targets for Black's pieces, as does the b-pawn itself after a timely a7-a5 It is crucial ■ that White make the most of his pluses in order to put his opponent under maximum pressure and thus prevent an unfortunate reversal of roles

17	♗c5 (D)	
----	---------	--



White has managed to win the first serious battle of the game, something which brings with it an important psychological significance. Note that the d4-pawn — which has thus far been perfectly safe from attack on the d-file — supports e5 as well as c5. Combined with the king's rook and knight this gives White control of e5 and the kingside to add to his ostensibly ■ grip with the queen's rook and knight on the other wing. Being contained on both sides of the board ■ not ■ pleasant prospect and, believing that his impressive knight ■ d5 ■ not getting the action it deserves, Black endeavours to break out with ■ perfectly natural move

17 — a5?

At first glance it is difficult to appreciate why this ■ ■ mistake. I would guess that most titled players would suggest this thrust if asked to find Black's best continuation in the diagram position. The b4-pawn is attacked (and subsequently the far-flung knight is being undermined), White's attention ■ drawn away from the kingside (where Black, you will notice, does not have too many defenders) and Black ■ has a rook ready to get to work ■ the a-file. Surprisingly White is

better equipped to deal with this challenge on his queenside, and the ■ is to be found ■ the other side of the board

18 bxa5 ♖xa5

Notice that the capture on a5 has drawn the knight far, far away from the kingside. It soon becomes clear that with the calm 17 ♖e7 or 17 ♖f8 Black would have remained uncomfortably cramped but would have been much better prepared to deal with ■ kingside strike

19 ♗g5!

Not having to be concerned about threats to his d-pawn or a liberating pawn break gives White the luxury of being able to switch his attack from one area to another. Setting up camp on c5 was not necessarily directed at generating queenside play — the e6-pawn is suddenly under intense scrutiny

■ ... h6

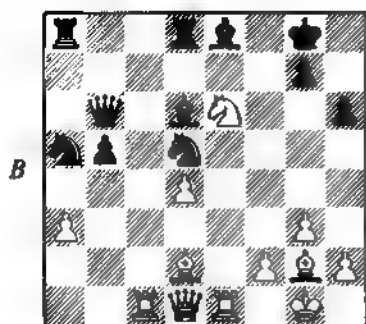
Forcing the issue by challenging White to enter a new, brutal phase of the game by sacrificing on e6, as the outcome is by no means clear. Anyway, the text has more appeal than the alternatives

a) 19 ♖e7 20 ♗gxe6! fxe6 21 ♖xe6 ♖a7 (21 ♖d6 22 ♖xd5) 22 ♖xa5 ♖xa5 (22 ♖xc5 23 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 24 ♖xc5) 23 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 24 ♖xe7

b) 19 ♖f8 20 ♗gxe6! fxe6 21 ♖xe6 ♗c6 (21 ♖a7 22 ♖xe8! ♖xe8 23 ♖xd5+ ♗h8 24 ♖xa8) 22 ♖xc8 ♖xe8 23 ♖xd5+ ♗h8 24 ♖d7

c) The only way ■ prevent the sacrifice on e6 ■ by removing ■ of the knights — 19 ♖xc5 20 dxc5 ♖c7 21 ♖c2 g6 22 ♗e4 with ■ clear advantage

■ ♗gxe6 fxex6
■ ♖xe6 (D)



21 ... ♖f6
21... ♖f8 22 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 23
♙xd5+ ♖xd5 24 ♖xe8.

22 ♖xh6!

White continues to strip away Black's kingside defences. There is no hurry to win back the invested material by taking one of the rooks. In fact White's pieces are doing well they should stay in the game as long as possible. Note the ♖f6 with which they slot into place. Now 22...gxh6 runs into 23 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 24 ♖f3 ♖a7 25 ♖xf6, so instead Black tries to keep what is left of his king's shield intact.

22 ... ♖a7
23 ♖g5 ♖h5

With all the excitement we almost forgot that White's queen has yet to join in the action, and the text prevents entry — for the moment at least — to the kingside. After 23...♖b8 for example, 24 ♖xf6 gxf6 25 ♖g4+ ♖h8 26 ♖h4+ ♖g8 27 ♖xf6 leaves the black king with no support, and White even has a collection of pawns for the piece.

24 ♖f3 ♖f7

Mission accomplished, the bishop returns to base. Trading is inconsistent: 24...♖xf3 25 ♖xf3 ♖xf3 (25...♖e8 26 ♖xf6 gxf6 27 ♖g4+ wins for White because the rook

will be hanging — e8.) 26 ♖xf6 gxf6 27 ♖c8+.

25 ♖xf6 gxf6
26 ♖xd8 ♖xd8
27 ♖h5

Making way — finally — for the queen to deliver the killer blow.

27 ... ♖xa3
28 ♖g4+ ♖h7

Otherwise White pins the queen.

29 ♖xf7 ♖xf7
29... ♖xc1 30 ♖g6+.

30 ... ♖d7
31 ♖h5+ ♖g7
32 ... 1-0

Yudasin-Luther
Leningrad 1989

1 e4 e6 2 d3 ♖3 3 ♖d2 c5 ♖ ♖gf3
♖c6 5 g3 ♖d6 ♖ ♖g2 ♖ge7

The drawback of Black's setup is that he is restricted somewhat in flexibility of development, and the lack of influence ♖e4 in turn gives White more choice of how to continue.

7 0-0 0-0
♖ ♖e1

Also possible is 8 ♖h4 followed by 9 f4, ♖ in the game Dolmatov-Lautier, below.

♖ ... ♖c7

Black does not want to be troubled by a future e4-e5 push, and from c7 the king's bishop may more safely observe e5.

9 e3

Another alternative is 9 exd5 exd5 10 c3, although this would restrict White's choices and unleash the black queen's bishop. In the game Kaidanov-Motwani, Dublin 1991, White advanced both his wing pawns as far as they could go: 9 h4! e5 10 exd5 ♖xd5 11 ♖c4 ♖g4 12 c3 ♖b6 13 ♖c2 ♖e8 14

♠e3 ♠d7 15 a4 h6 16 a5 ♠c8 17 a6 b6 18 h5 with ■ unclear position. Such ■ policy as Kaidanov's always runs the risk of wasting four or five moves, after which Black may simply ignore the far-flung pawns and concentrate on play in the centre. Note that 9 e5? ♠g6 rounds up the e-pawn.

9 — ♠d4!?

Less ambitious alternatives are 9...b6 and 9...f6.

■ ♠b3 b6

10...♠b6? is not at all in keeping with the spirit of the variation, since the bishop will have made several moves to reach this poor square.

11 e5

White does not relish being in a cramped position resulting from ...e6-e5.

11 ...

The rook must vacate the h1-a8 diagonal.

12 cxd4 cxd4

13 ♠g5

13 h4 comes to mind, intending h4-h5 and perhaps even h5-h6. After 13...♠g6 White could continue 14 h5 ♠gxe5 15 ♠bxd4, or try the ■ brutal 14 ♠g5 with the idea of 15 ♠h5.

13 — ♠e8!

13...♠b7 at once loses the d-pawn after 14 ♠xe7 and 15 ♠bxd4.

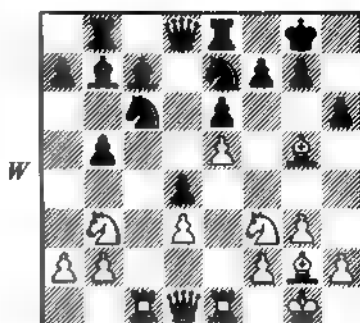
14 ♠c1 ♠b7

15 ♠c4!?

An interesting 'waste' of ■ tempo, putting so much pressure on the enemy d-pawn that Black must create ■ hole ■ c5 in order to keep it. White also has a worthy — and probably better — alternative in 15 g4, providing a home for the queen's bishop on the h2-b8 diagonal after ■ subsequent ♠c1-f4, over-protecting the e-pawn.

15 ...
16 ♠c1

b5
h6! (D)



Now 17 ♠xe7 ♠xe7 18 ♠c5 ♠c8 (or 18...♠a8) is slightly better for Black, as is 17 ♠d2 ♠g6 18 ♠c5 ♠c8 19 ♠a6 ♠xa6 20 ♠xc6 ♠b7. White therefore throws down the gauntlet and leaves his bishop on g5.

17 ♠c5!?

The passive 17...♠c8 falls in with White's plans: 18 ♠h4! followed by bringing the queen to f4 or queen-side expansion with a2-a3 and b2-b4 is better for White. Incidentally White need not fear 18...g5 as 19 ♠xg5 hxg5 20 ♠xg5 gives him an advantage.

18 ♠a6!?

White continues to follow the complicated ■. Unwise would be 18 ♠xe7 ♠xe7 19 ♠a6 ♠c8 20 ♠xc7 ♠xc7, leaving all of Black's forces wonderfully placed.

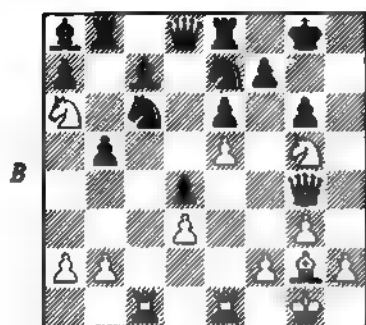
18 ... hxc5!

A risky capture, perhaps, but ■ promising than 18...♠c8 19 ♠xc7 ♠xc7 20 ♠d2, when White has ■ clear advantage thanks to his potentially active and unchallenged dark-squared bishop.

■ ♠xg5 g6!

Otherwise 20 ... signals the end.

... ♖g4 (D)



The game is now reaching boiling point. 20 ♖xb8 would be the first of a sequence of exchanges decisively favourable to White after 20... ♖xb8 21 ... ♖xe5 22 ♖xa8 ♖xd3 23 ♖xc7 ♖xa8 24 ♖xa8 ♖xe1 25 ♖xa7. However, 21... ♖f8 should help hold Black's game together, although 22 ♖g4!? does maintain the pressure. This line could be White's best try for advantage, as in the diagram position Black ... to have a saving resource.

20 ... ♖xe5!

The bishop returns to the kingside. After 20... ♖g7 White has a number of interesting ways to continue: 21 ... ♖f8 22 ♖xc7 ♖xc7 23 ♖xf7+!! ♖xf7 24 ♖xc6+ ♖g8 25 ♖xc7 looks good, and 22 ♖xb8 ♖xb8 23 ♖xc6!? ♖xc6 24 ♖f6+ ♖g8 25 ♖xc6! ♖xc6 26 ♖xe6! ♖xe6 27 ♖xg6+ ♖h8 28 ♖h6+ ♖g8 29 ♖xc6+ and 30 ♖xc6 gives White an armada of pawns and an initiative for the piece.

21 ...

White is in danger of trying ... hard with 21 ♖xe5, since 21... ♖xe5 22 ♖h3 ♖xg2 23 ♖h7+ ♖f8 24

♖h8+ (24 ♖h6+ is the last chance to draw) 24... ♖g8 25 ♖xe5 ♖c8 wins for Black.

21 ... ♖g7

21... ♖f8 could be asking for trouble after 22 f4!? ♖g7 23 ♖xc6!? ♖b6! 24 ♖c5.

22 ♖xb8

23 ♖xe6

White once again powers into his opponent's position, but Black is ready.

23 ... ♖xe6!

24 ♖xe6+

Not 24 ♖h7+ ♖f8 25 ♖e6+ ♖f7 26 ♖xg7+ ♖xe6 27 ♖h3+ ♖d6 28 ♖f6+ ♖c7, when Black has escaped.

24 ... ♖h8

25 ♖h3+ ½-½

A fitting result to a good spirited and entertaining game.

Dolmatov-Lautier
Poland 1991

1 e4 c5 2 ♖f3 e6 3 d3 ♖c6 4 g3 d5 5 ♖bd2 ♖d6 6 ♖g2 ♖ge7 7 0-0 0-0 8 ♖h4!?

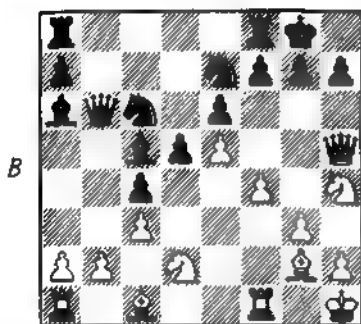
White adopts the hostile plan of pushing the f-pawn which Fischer used to great effect in a crushing victory over Ivkov in 1966 (see below).

... ♖f8

Much attention has been given to alternatives recently.

a) 8...b5 begins the queenside counter even before White has touched his f-pawn! Its first outing ... international level was in the game Nevednichy-Saltaev, Tiraspol 1994. Play went 9 f4 c4 10 e5 ♖c5+ 11 ♖h1 ♖a6?! (better is 11...cxd3 12 cxd3 ♖a6 though I would not say that having the pawn on b5 has helped Black) 12 dxc4 bxc4 (12...dxc4?! hands White the

e4-square on ■ plate and leaves the bishop on a6 with little future) 13 c3 ♖b6 14 ♗h5 (D)



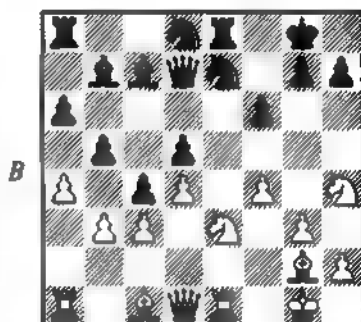
White has good prospects on the kingside, which is just as well considering the progress Black has made on the other flank. After 14...g6 15 ♗g5 ♖ad8 16 ♕df3 the threat of ♗g5-h6 followed by ♕f3-g5 forced 16...♕f5 17 ♕xf5 exf5 18 ♗h6 ♕e7, when 19 ♖e1 should have been answered by 19...d4!? with a complex struggle ahead, e.g. 20 cxd4 ♕xd4 21 ♕e3 ♗xb2 22 ♖ab1 ♗c3. Instead 19...♕c8 20 ♕e3! ♗c7 (20...♗xb2? 21 ♕c5! ♕xc5 22 ♕g5) 21 ♖ad1 ♖fe8 22 ♕c5! ♕xc5 (22...f6 23 exf6 ♕xf6 24 ♖xe8+ ♖xe8 25 ♕g5 hits d5) 23 ♕g5 ♕e6 (23...f6 24 ♕xd5+! ♕xd5 25 exf6 ♖e1+ [or 25...♖dd8 26 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 27 ♖e7] 26 ♖e1 ♖d8 27 ♖e7) should have led to a nice win for White due to 24 ♕xh7 ♕e7 (24...f6 25 ♕xf6+ ♕f7 26 ♗h7+) 25 ♕f6+ ♕xf6 26 exf6 etc.

Black can also prepare to ♖f2-f4 with his own f-pawn:

b) 8...♕c7 9 f4

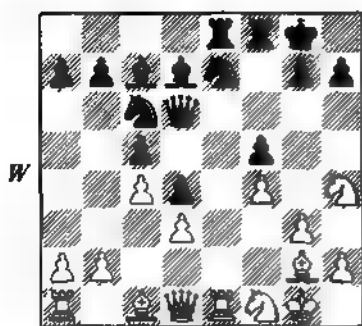
b1) 9...f6 makes sure that Black has e5 covered, so White does best to turn his attention to the light

squares. A.David-Rodgaard, Mos- Olympiad 1994, is typical: 10 exd5 exd5 11 ♖e1 b6 12 c3 ♗d7 13 ♕b3 ♕b7 14 d4! c4 15 ♕d2 ♖fe8 16 ♕f1 b5 17 ♕e3 and, apart from fixing the black pawn on d5, White had engineered a situation in which the knight serves a purpose on h4. The g2-bishop is free to exert pressure on the long diagonal while the knights monitor the f5-square. Luxembourg's top player now switched to the queenside: 17...♕d8 18 a4 a6 19 b3 (D)



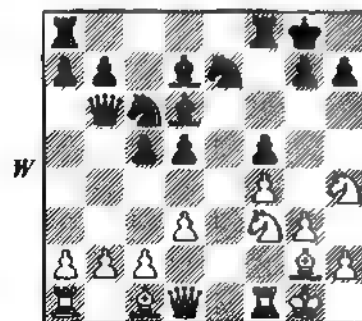
Black's position is beginning to crack... 19...♖b8 20 axb5 axb5 21 ♕a3 ♕f7 22 ♕xe7 ♖xe7 23 ♕hf5 ♖e6 24 bxc4 bxc4 25 ♖a7! g6 26 ♖xb7 ♖xb7 27 ♕xd5 gxf5 28 ♕xb7 ♕xf4 29 gxf4 ♗xb7 30 ♕xf5 and White was close to winning.

b2) 9...f5. Black arrests the march of White's f-pawn. Of course this leaves a hole on e5 but Black does intend to defend this weakness, and at least White's knight on h4 now looks rather pointless. In Yagupov-Samarin, Briansk 1995, Black adopted an interesting setup: 10 exd5 exd5 11 c3 ♗d6 (this is the point of dropping the bishop back to c7) 12 ♖e1 d4 13 c4 ♕d7 14 ♕f1 (D)



Black has earned himself some territory, he has a reasonable guard over the e5-square and he is ready to contest the only open file — the board White has available only one course of action — queenside expansion 15 a2 d2 16 a3 b6 17 b4 with a balanced game Black's queen seems awkwardly placed on d6, but the position holds together

c) 8 a2 d7 is similar to 'b2' Again Black intends to erect a barrier on the f-file, this time opting for simple development and a natural posting for the queen 9 f5 10 exd5 (closing the position with 10 e5 is illogical — opening the e-file means that White can aim his pieces at e5 and e6) 10 exd5 11 dxf3 (11 e1 e8' 12 c3 e7 is an equalizing line worth remembering) 11 b6 (D)



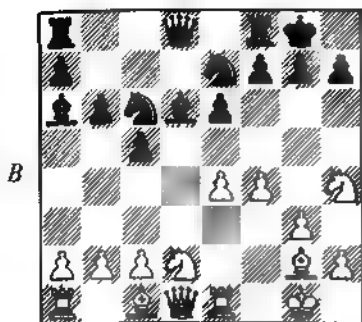
We see on the kingside that White chose to bring his queen's knight f3, leaving the other stuck on h4. Assuming that Black will swing his queen's rook over to e8 in order to contest the e-file (and defend e5), the e7-knight will need to clear the way. Dropping back to c8 is a bit negative, while coming to g6 invites immediate capture by the h4-knight, resulting in an ugly g7-g6-f5 pawn formation in front of Black's king. The knight might also prove useful should White launch a kingside offensive. A Rodriguez-Milos, Villa Gesell 1996, continued 12 c3 e8 13 e1 d4 14 d5? (14 c4 is the thematic response, but White is happy to keep the game open). Now Milos decided against the obvious move, 14 h6?, probably because he believed his high rated opponent would have too dangerous an attack after 15 h5 hxg5 16 fxg5. However, 16 e5 17 g6 d7xg6 18 d7xg6 d3+ 19 exf3 exel+ 20 f2 fe8 21 d5+ e6 forces White to take a draw with 22 h8+ f7 23 h5 g8 24 h8+ f7 25 h5, e.g. 25 exd5 26 e5+ Instead of putting the question to the knight Black played the defensive 14 g6 15 d2 d8? (Black had to bite the bullet with 15 h6 16 d7f3 xb2) 16 cxd4 cxd4 17 b4! b8 18 b3+ with a clear advantage to White after 19 a4 or first 19 a4 a6 20 a4

9 f4 dxe4

Black opens the a6-f1 diagonal so that he can attack White's king's rook and make it awkward for White to support his f-pawn

11 dxe4 a6

11 e1 (D)



B

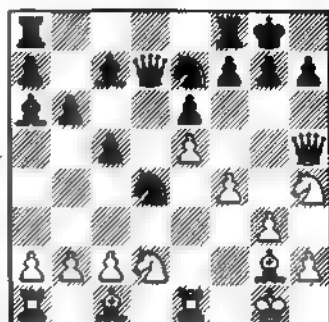
11 ... c4

In the aforementioned game, Fischer-Ivkov, Santa Monica 1966, Black instead tried 11 c4 (with the idea of 12 e5 c5+ 13 wh1 c3 14 bxc3 c8). The rest of this fine game is worth a mention 12 c3 a5 ? (better is 12 c8 , when 13 e5 is met by 13 b8) 13 e5 (now the threat of 14 b8 forces the attacked bishop to leave the important b8-h2 diagonal and consequently lose its influence on the e5-square) 13 c5+ 14 wh1 d5 15 d4 b7 16 wh5 ! (White should consider d4xc5 because a kingside attack holds excellent prospects of netting the full point) 16 d7 17 g4 ! ex4 18 ex4 (the powerful knight has been replaced by a powerful bishop!) 18 g6 19 wh6 d5 20 f5 e8 (threatening f8 , but White is too quick) 21 fxg6 fxg6 22 dxc6 ! (winning 22 hxc6 23 wxc6+ xf8 24 ff1+) 22 wd7 23 df4 and Black did not survive until move 30

12 c3

Another new idea is to try to do without c2-c3 . It is not clear which is the lesser evil — giving away d3 or d4. In Bologan-Horvath, Vienna 1996 White could have returned to the main game after 12 e5 wd7 with 13 c3 , but he chose to experiment

with the more aggressive 13 wh5 , when Black really has no choice but to jump into d4 immediately and not worry about the queen's rook 13 d4 (D)



W

Without this move Black would be letting his opponent steal a tempo. Now 14 bxa8 dxc2 15 d4 g6 16 wd1 dxa1 17 dxf3 wb5 18 b3 — clearly better for White, but the simple 14 bxa8 15 wd1 b7 is not at all what White is looking for. Considering Black's 16th move, Bologan must have weighed up the consequences of the knight's arrival on d4 and decided that — nothing to worry about 14 d4 dxf5 15 dxf3 (not 15 c3 g6 16 wg4 dxc4 17 gxh4 [17 wxh4 d2+ 18 g2 dxc1] 17 dxf5 18 bxa8 bxa8 19 d4 wc6 20 d2 b7 , e.g. 21 h5 d8) 15 d4 16 c3 d2+ 17 f2 (White knew that his king would suffer only temporary inconvenience) 17 dxc1 18 dxc1 f6 19 exf6 dxf6 20 dgl g6 21 wh3 e5 22 fxe5 dxe5 23 d2 d7 24 b3+ d8 25 d5 d6 26 d6 and White should have had a slight pull

— d3

Lerner-Dolmatov, Kharkov 1985, 12 wd7 13 e5 d4

(13...♙d3) 14 ♖h5 f5 15 exf6 ■
16 ♘e4 with a clear advantage ■
White. Black then blundered with
16...♙h6? allowing 17 ♖xh6!. See-
ing Dolmatov having success ■ ■
white side of this line several years
later suggests that he got something
from this lesson.

13 e5 ♘d7

A way of attempting to justify
sending the bishop to d3 is 13...b5!?
followed by ...c5-c4, ...♙d6-c5+
and ...♘e7-d5. White's next ■
prevents Black from reverting ■
this idea.

14 ♘e4! ♙ad8

15 ♖g4 ♙xe4?!

White's menacing positions in the
KIA often tempt Black into surren-
dering potentially useful pieces for
ostensibly more powerful ones.
Such simplification tends to favour
White; allowing the knight to re-
main on e4 is preferable, parrying
the threat of 16 ♘f6+ and 17 ♘xd7
with 15...♙h8.

16 ♙xe4 ♘g6

17 ♘f3

Preparing to jump into g5 at the
right moment.

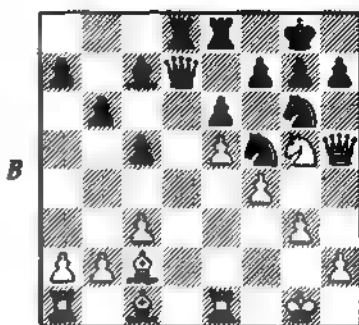
17 ... ♘ce7

Black brings another piece ■ ■
the kingside. Unfortunately for
Lautier his bishop still waits for an
opportunity to play a part in the
game.

18 ♙c2!

A grandmasterly dual-purpose
move. The bishop vacates the
e4-square — around which White
makes his operations — in anticipa-
tion of ♘f3-g5-e4. Another, equally
important reason behind ♙c2 is that
it covers a4. An example of how
Black could use this square as an
entry point is 18 h4?! ♘f5 19 h5
♘ge7, threatening the unpleasant
...♙d7-a4.

18 ... ♘f5
19 ♘g5 ♙fe8
20 ♖h5 (D)



20 ... ♙h6

Offered a difficult choice between
this and 20...h6. Black decides
against the complications which re-
sult from hitting the knight: 20...h6
21 ♘e6! ♘xe5! 22 ♖xf5 g4 23
♖e4 ♙xe6 24 fxe5 ♙xe5 25 ♖xe5
♙xe5 26 ♙xe5 ♙e8 27 ♙xe8+ ♖xe8
28 ♖f2!, and White's rook and two
bishops make too strong ■ ■ for
the lone queen.

20...♙h6 seems passive, but
Black wins time to make a queen-
side challenge. However, the posi-
tioning of the respective forces
indicates that White is in no hurry to
break into his opponent's kingside.

21 ■ b5
22 ♖h2 b4
23 ♖e2 ♘f5
■ h5 ♘f8
25 ♘e4! ♖c6
26 g4 ♘e7

Black ■ do nothing but wait for
■ charge.

27 ■

Underlining the vulnerability of
Black's f6-square. Note that the ■
around Black's king is the part of
the board ■ which the action takes

place, yet the black pieces have no significant influence there.

27 — ♖d7

11 hxcg7 ♜xcg7

29 ♜g3!

Threatening simply to invade down the h-file.

12 ... ♜g6

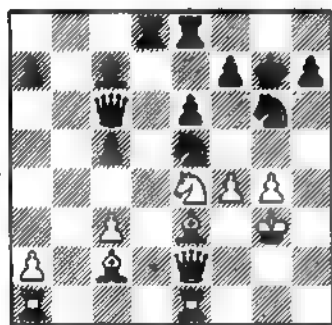
12 ♙e3?

This permits Black 12 strike out in the centre and activate his pieces with 12 sacrifice that breaks White's grip. White should keep the chains in place by 30 g5, and only then continue with his plan to transfer 12 the h-file.

30 ... bxc3 ♜dxc5!

31 bxc3 ♜dxc5!

(D)



32 fxe5 ♙xe5+

33 ♜h3! f5!

If 30 g5 had been played instead of 30 ♙e3 the sacrifice would be much less potent because now White would be able to play 34 gxf6+.

34 ♜g3 ♜h8

35 ♜h5 ♙xc3?

35...♙g8!? is an interesting alternative, when Black has pressure down the g-file. It is understandable that Black seeks to regain material, but he risks returning the initiative.

36 ♙g5! ♜

37 ♙ab1

38 ♙xe1

39 ♙f6+

40 ♙c3!

♙xe1

c4

♜g8

White's minor pieces 12 too powerful. The game ended:

12 ... ♜f7

41 12 ♜c5

42 ♜d2!

After the 12 caused by 30 ♙e3? White is once again in command. The immediate threat is ♜h6, but all of White's pieces 12 aimed 12 the enemy king. It is impossible for Black to defend.

42 — ♜e7

43 ♙xf5! ♜h4+

Or 43...exf5 44 ♙xf5+ ♜g8 45 ♜d5+ ♜e6 46 ♜f6+.

44 ♜g2 ♙bd8

45 ♙xe6+! ♜e7

46 ♙b4+ 1-0

Black cannot escape the crossfire: 46...♜xe6 47 ♜g7+ ♜e5 48 ♙c3+.

Black Plays 12 Early ...dxe4

Finally, a game 12 which Black follows a recommendation given in several books about the French Defence — the immediate central pawn exchange. It is true that White's advantage is slight, but the positions are very similar to others which arise from the KIA, and White tends to have more attractive squares for his pieces.

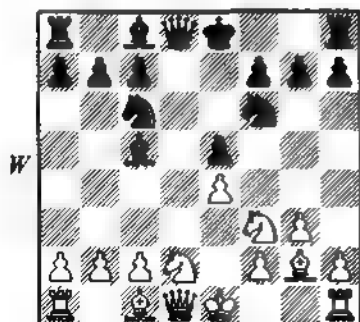
Belkhodja-Crouch Capelle la Grande 1991

1 e4 e6 2 d3 3 ♜d2 ♜f6 4 g3

Perhaps a 12 accurate 12 order is 12 ♜gf3, when 4...dxe4 5 dxe4 Black's automatic and premature capture gives White the opportunity to develop his king's bishop 12 d3. The game Ree-Pederson,

Groningen 1965/66, continued
 5 ♖c5 6 ♘d3 b6 7 ♞e2 ♙b7 8
 0-0 ♜bd7 9 c3 ♙e7 10 e5 ♜d5 11
 ♜e4 c5? 12 ♙g5! and Black is in
 trouble

4	...	dxe4
5	dxe4	♜c6
6	♙g2	♙c5
7	♜gf3	e5 (D)



■ 0-0 ■

9 c3 ■

■ imperative that Black prevent
 White's intended space-gaining
 b2-b4 advance

10 ♞c2

Defending the e-pawn in prepara-
 tion for ♜d2-c4

10 ... ♙d6?!

11 ♜g5?!

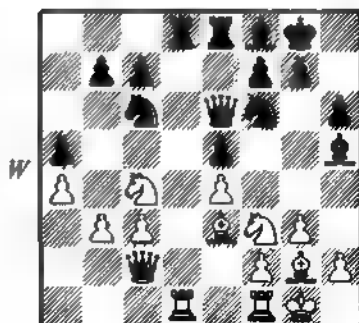
White returns the favour by reply-
 ing to Black's strange tenth move
 with an equally useless ...
 ... from what happens later that
 White trying to tempt h7-h6. More
 fitting is 11 a4 or 11 h3

11	...	♙g4
12	♜c4	♙h5
13	♜f3	♞e8
14	♙g5	h6
15	♙e3	

White calculates that the tempo
 spent in enticing h7-h6 will prove
 to be a worthy investment when a
 knight arrives f5, as hitting the

knight with g7-g6 would then lose
 the h6-pawn

15	...	♙f8
16	♞ad1	♞c8
17	a4	♞ad8(D)
18	b3	



White has a nagging edge which
 he hopes to make more tangible by
 trading off into an ending. Until
 then, he also has a grip on the light
 squares and a pull on the kingside
 thanks to the availability of the
 f5-square

19	♞xd8	♞xd8
20	♜h4	♞d7
21	...	g5
22	♜f5	♙g6
23	♙h3	

White wants to maintain a piece
 on f5

23	...	♞d3
24	♞xd3	♞xd3
25	♞c1	

Black's active rook is soon to be
 evicted

25	...	♜e8
26	♜f2	f6

Providing the queen's bishop with
 route back into the game

27	♜e2	
28	♙f2	

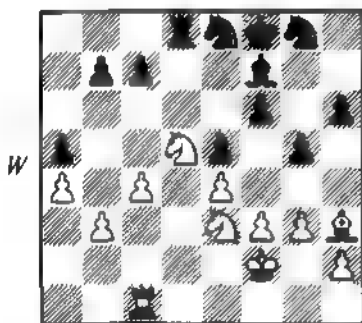
Although White has played the
 entire game without making any

particularly serious threats, his positional handling has been excellent. Black has also fared well, but he still finds himself defending weak squares on d5 and f5.

28 ... ♖f7
29 ♖fe3 ♖c5
30 ♖d5!

White takes advantage of a tactic to further his positional superiority. Now 30 ♖xf2 31 ♖xf2 ♖xd5? 32 exd5 wins a pawn for White because 32 ♖xd5 fails to 33 ♖e6+ and ♖xd5.

30 ... ♖xf2
31 ♖xf2 ♖e7
32 ♖ce3 ♖g8
33 c4



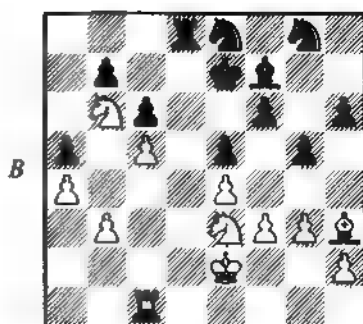
Exchanging on d5 will leave White with a strong pawn there whichever way he recaptures. The point of Black's move is to defend the h6-pawn (which White tempted forward as early as the fourteenth move!) against a possible ♖e3-f5.

34 ♖e2

Keeping guard over d3 in anticipation of Black's next

34 ... c6
35 ♖b6 ♖e7

36 e5!? (D)



An interesting winning try. White sacrifices a pawn in return for pressure against Black's a- and b-pawns. If Black declines White will anyway attack the a-pawn with ♖e3-c4.

36 ... ♖xb3
37 ♖b1 ♖a2
38 ♖b2 ♖e6
39 ♖xe6 ♖xe6
40 ♖bc4

Winning back his pawn with a decisive advantage. White has a dominating position.

40 ... ♖e7
41 ♖xb7

Black endeavours to break White's grip, but this does not change the final outcome.

42 exf5+ ♖xf5 ♖xf5 ♖xf5
43 ♖a5 e4 45 fxe4+ ♖xe4 46 ♖xc6
47 ♖a7 ♖d5 c6 ♖d6
48 ♖d7 ♖c5 50 ♖c8 51 ♖xc8 ♖xc8
52 c7 ♖b5 53 ♖f3 ♖xa5 ♖g4
1-0

A textbook-like positional display from the French IM, showing the reader how calm, controlled methods can be used against Black's equalising attempt.

Now 10... ♖xg2 11 ♔d6+ ♕f8 12 ♖f1 ♕e6 13 ♔xf7! wins due to 13... ♔xf7 14 ♖d8 mate. This leads us to 10... ♖e6 11 ♔d6+ ♕e7 12 ♔xc8+ ♖xc8 13 ♖d4! with a tremendous position for White.

An interesting alternative is 10 ♕f2, when a future ♖e1 will cause Black problems.

Black has two main continuations against 2 d3, distinguished by where the king's bishop will go. One idea is to follow White's example and support the centre with a kingside fianchetto, following up with ...e7-e5 and ...♗g8-e7 or simply developing with ...♗g8-f6 and omitting the e-pawn. Karpov once opted for ...e7-e5, ...♗g8-f6 and ...d7-d6 instead, but White then has a free hand on the queenside (see Ljubojevic-Karpov). Another way of maintaining pawns on d5 and e5 is by playing ...♕f8-d6, ...♗g8-f6 and ...♕f8-e8 as in Anand-Malaniuk. A less ambitious policy which solid opponents may prefer involves holding back the e-pawn altogether and making the central exchange ...d5xc4. The resulting symmetrical pawn structure works out in White's favour as the extra move and territorial superiority afford White the better game.

Black Fianchettoes Kingside

Wojtkiewicz-Bronstein
Polanica Zdroj 1988

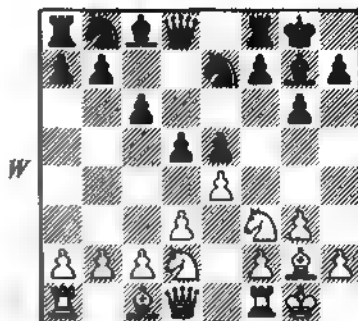
1 e4 c6 2 d3 d5 3 ♔d2 g6 4 ♗g3 ♗g7 5 g3 e5 6 ♗g2 ♕e7

By playing ...e7-e5 and ...♗g8-e7 Black takes a share of the central territory and puts a stop to White's space-gaining e4-e5 push.

7

0-0

0-0 (D)



♖e1

A popular continuation for White is to play b2-b4 here or on the next move to take advantage of Black's decision to voluntarily close his king's bishop's long a1-h8 diagonal. Yermolinsky-Tukmakov, Sverdlovsk 1987, continued ♖b4 a5 9 bxa5 ♖xa5 10 ♕b2 d4 11 a4 (better than 11 ♖c1?!, which was played in Short-Miles, Wijk aan Zee 1987 — after 11... ♔d7 12 ♔b3 ♖a4! Black had used White's omission of a2-a4 to steal the advantage.) 11... ♖c7 12 c3 dxc3 13 ♔xc3 c5 14 ♔c4 ♔ec6 15 ♖b3 ♔a6 16 ♔b6 with a slight pull for White. In the game Maier-Muse, West Germany 1987, White (after ♖b4 a5) ignored the threat to his b-pawn and hit the black e-pawn with 9 ♕b2!?. For this reason Black decided against the obvious and punishing 9... axb4, going for the safer 9... ♔d7 10 a3 ♖c7 11 d4 exd4 12 ♔xd4 ♔xd4 13 ♔xd4 with a roughly equal position. The continuation ♖c3 ♔d7 9 b4 is discussed in Stein-Hort. It is purely a matter of taste whether or not White goes for immediate expansion on the queenside or — as happens in this game — continue with central development, threatening to win the e-pawn after first

exchanging on d5. I would prefer the text

8 ... d4

Black closes the centre. After 8 d4 White might return to the idea mentioned in the last note by playing 9 b4, or opt to fight for the h1-a8 diagonal with 9 cxd5! (see Gelman-Lastin, below)

9 c4! b5

Bronstein answers White's provocative play by accepting the invitation to march his pawns down the board. White cannot take the e-pawn now because after 10 cxe5 f6 wins a piece.

10 cxd2 c5

11 a4!

Part of the plan White gave away a couple of moves in order to lure the enemy pawns forward and subsequently take control of the c4-square.

11 ... b4

12 c4 d7

13 f2

Clearing the way for the f-pawn now that Black's counterplay on the other wing has been nipped in the bud.

13 ... b6

14 f4!

White begins to attack on the kingside.

14 ... f6

Black bolsters his e-pawn, waiting until the time is right before playing e5xf4.

15 f1

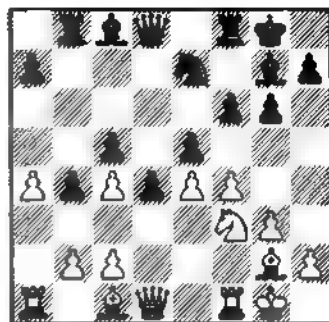
Another preparatory move which is quite common in the KIA. Black moves his rook out of the firing line of White's king's bishop in anticipation of the coming e5xf4.

16 f3 c4

17 dxe4 (D)

White must have judged the exchange of his well-posted knight as

not detrimental to his game. Furthermore the newly-arrived c4-pawn will help blockade the queenside.



B

17 ... exf4

18 gxf4 g4

Preventing the useful knight manoeuvre f3-e1-d3.

19 b3

Bronstein gives White something to think about by intending to attack the e-pawn.

20 h3 h5

21 d3

Escaping the pin and defending the e-pawn.

21 ... c8

22 d2 b7

23 e1 e7

Black has organised his forces well considering his difficulties in the transition between opening and middlegame. Nevertheless, White still has the initiative and, because Black had to bring pieces to cover the kingside, a better game on both sides of the board (Black's queenside pawns permanently weak).

... e5!?

A speculative advance which is to break into Black's camp. Now 24 fxe5 25 dxe5 e5xf6 26 fxe5 27 e5xf6 28 e5xf6 gives White excellent compensation for

the sacrificed pawn, e.g. 28 ♖e2 29 ♜g3 ♚e8 30 ♔d5+ ♜h8 31 ♜f7 Alternatively 24 ♔xf3 25 ♔xf3 fxe5 26 f5! leaves Black very weak on the light squares, not forgetting White's much superior pieces. Therefore Bronstein prefers to keep his position stable as possible.

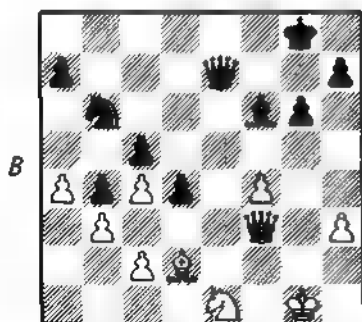
24	—	♔b6
25	exf6	♔xf6
26	♚xe7	♚xe7
27	♚el	

White considers that he can exchange all the rooks and still retain good attacking chances.

27	—	♚xe1+
28	♔xe1	♜e7
29	♔f3	

White has good enough command of the light squares even without his king's bishop. Black's problem now is his weak c-pawn, as White is about to realise the plan of transferring a knight to d3. Remember that Black interfered with this sortie with his 18th move.

29	...	♔xf3
30	♜xf3 (D)	



Unfortunately for Black the arrival of an ending has not rid him of his defensive task.

30	—	♜e6
----	---	-----

Improving the position of the queen and preparing to defend the c-pawn with a less powerful piece.

31	♔d3	♔e7
32	♔e5	
33	♜b7	♔c8
34	♔g2	♔g7
35	a5	g5

Black tries to break out of his restraints, so White decides it is to offer a trade of queens.

36	—	♜f5
37	♔d3	♜xd5+
38	exd5	h6

Or 38 gxf4 39 ♔xf4, with the idea of ♔f4-c7-b6. Consequently Black prefers to keep the bishop locked out.

39	♔f3	♔g6
40	fxg5	hxg5
40	♔xg5	leaves the c-pawn undefended

41	♔g4	1-0
----	-----	-----

Black resigned because either the c-pawn or the g-pawn (perhaps both) will fall. One threat is 42 ♔e5+.

Now an example of a much different treatment of this variation.

Gelman-Lastin

Russian Junior Championship 1996

1 e4 c6 2 d3 3 ♔d2 g6 4 g3 ♔g7 5 ♔g2 e5 6 ♔gf3 ♔e7 7 0-0 ♚el ♔d7

For 8 d4 see the preceding game, Wojtkiewicz-Bronstein. Alternative are

a) ♚f6 defends the e5-pawn but cannot be good as the text. Kertesz-Heimbuch, Bonn 1995, continued 9 b3 d4 (Black pushes now that the thematic c2-c3 is no longer playable) 10 a4 a5 11 ♔c4 c5 12 ♔h4 and White threatened the king-side thrust f2-f4 without the

prospect of Black carrying out the usual queenside expansion. Consequently Black hit out with 12 g5 13 Qf5 Qxf5 14 exf5 Qxf5, resulting in a slight edge to White after 15 Qxb7 Ra7 16 Qg2 Qa6 17 Qe6 18 Wc6 with a grip on the light squares, better pawn structure and the constant threat of f2-f4.

b) ■ Wc7 covers e5 while keeping Black's options open.

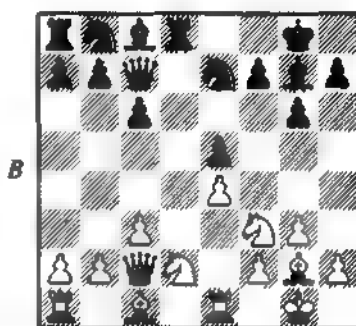
b1) ■ We2 steps up the pressure on the e5-pawn. Now after 9 d4 ■ a matter of which queen, if any, is the better placed Black should not allow his queen to be exposed on the c-file following c2-c3xd4, while the white queen might see more action on c2 or b3. Otherwise Black simply brings another piece to the rescue with 9 Qd7, which was ■ in Floegel-Bobzin, German League 1994. There followed 10 exd5 cxd5 (10 Qxd5 11 Qc4 favours White) 11 c4, and ■ pressing on with 11 d4 as in the ■ game loses a pawn to 12 Qxd4 due to the pin on the e-file. Instead 11 dxc4 12 Qxc4 Qc6 13 Qd2 ■ 14 Qac1 ■ 15 d4! temporarily sacrificed a pawn in order to open the position, and Black was punished for weakening his kingside after 15 exd4 16 b4 Qde5 17 Qcxe5 Qxe5 18 Qxd4.

b2) 9 c3

b21) 9 a5 is aimed ■ dissuading White from staking a claim to the queenside with b2-b4, although 10 b4 is indeed a viable reply — ■ the note to White's 9th move. There is also a slower, creeping form of expansion available to White ■ b3 b6 11 Wc2 Qd8 12 Qb2 Qa6 13 d4! Qd7 14 a3 with ■ edge. It ■ worth remembering what now happened in Oll-Wells, Antwerp 1996, where Black played 15 Qac8, walking

into a pin after 16 Qh3. White should be ■ the lookout for this possibility.

b22) The main idea of tucking the queen on c7 is to facilitate the occupation of the d-file after ■ early pawn exchange in the centre. 9 dxe4 10 dxe4 ■ 11 Wc2 (D)

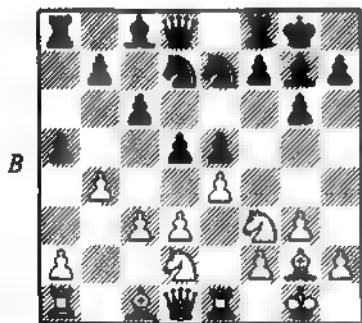


Although there is nothing terribly wrong with this simplistic plan, which is seen most often at club level, Black can look forward to no more than a cramped, defensive position requiring a certain amount of manoeuvring. Despite the fact that most of the pieces stand on the same squares, White's extra move and superior knights (the e7-knight ■ misplaced) afford him persistent pressure. In fact many players experience difficulty addressing the weak spot upon which much of the middlegame struggle is based — the d6-square. In Ghenke-Bilek, German League 1983, the experienced Bilek skilfully limited his opponent ■ a narrow lead 11 Qd7 12 a4 Qf8 13 Qc4 Qe6 14 Qf1 f6 15 b3 Qc8! 16 Qa3 Qd7 17 Qad1. Nevertheless White's game is ■ much easier to conduct, as he can clamp down on the key d6-square with natural developing moves, and there

is always the chance that Black is not up to the task of defending while simultaneously avoiding dangerous passivity.

■ **exd5!**

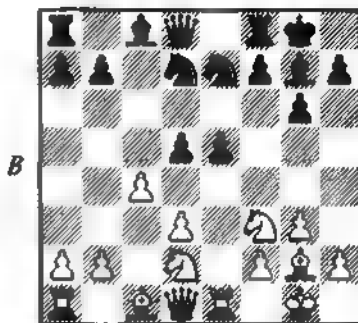
The '!' is given because the capture gives the variation a more lively flavour. However, the traditional 9 b4 is fine ■ a5 (Black cannot really afford to ignore the pawn, e.g. 9 b6 10 ♖b2 d4 11 c3 dxc3 12 ♙xc3 ♙a6 13 ♔b3 ♜c7 14 d4 with ■ obvious advantage to White, Bronstein-Saidy, Tallinn 1973). Now in Damjanovic-Kosic, Novi Sad 1995 White came up with a worthy alternative to b4xa5, which has been virtually an automatic choice when these two pawns come into contact. Instead he essayed 10 c3! (D)



Wanting to keep ■ pawn on b4 is sensible. Given the opportunity White will hit Black's centre with a timely d3-d4 or e4xd5, which is why Kosic elected to undermine his opponent's influence ■ the d4-square 10 axb4 11 cxb4 ♜c7 12 ♙b2 ♔e8 (12 dxe4 13 dxe4 b5! 14 ♔b3 ♔b6 15 ♜c2 ♔a4 drives the bishop back, though 16 ♙c1 followed by ♙c1-e3 and ♔e1-c1 to monitor the backward c-pawn and the c5-square is more pleasant for

White) 13 a4 ♔f8 14 b5 dxe4 15 dxe4 ♙g4 16 h3 ♙xf3 17 ♔xf3 cxb5 18 axb5 ♔e6 19 ♙f1 and Black had to be careful on the light squares. In fact he eventually ■ unstuck on the a2-f7 diagonal

9 — cxd5
10 c4 (D)



This refreshing approach is ■ other example of the efficacy of a change of pace in some of the quieter lines of the KIA. That this aggressive treatment of the position has taken until the mid-1990s to be 'noticed' is interesting. Some KIA practitioners tend to stick too rigidly ■ the tried and tested lines, and it is ■ really surprising to see that this enterprising game ■ played in the Russian junior championships. For an appreciation of White's opening strategy it ■ not necessary to carry out a close inspection of the diagram position. The KIA ■ not considered to be too dangerous a weapon against the solid Caro-Kann Defence, due in ■ small part to the erection of the c6-d5 barrier which serves to lessen the influence of White's bishop ■ the long h1-a8 diagonal. Gelman's uncompromising challenge ■ Black's pawn centre ■ designed to force open the diagonal, thus presenting the

fianchettoed bishop with a view of Black's queenside. As ... above ... 'b1' in the note to Black's 8th move, 10 dxc4 11 Qxc4 puts the black centre under considerable strain, e.g. 11 Qc6 12 Qe3 followed by d3-d4, or 11 f6 12 ... — in either case White is better placed to exploit the removal of the centre pawns and the subsequent open lines. Hence Black's next

10 ...

11 b4!

Natural and best. White's queenside majority must make its presence felt if the change to the layout of pawns in the centre is to have any positive effect. Ironically, White has the luxury of experience to help him in the right direction, for we have found ourselves in a reversed Modern Benoni in which the extra tempo proves rather useful. Black, too, is not without attacking chances on the kingside, and the talented junior shows us how to drum up dangerous counterplay.

11 ...

b6

Black makes no secret of his intention to concentrate his efforts ... his own pawn majority. At the ... ment he ... tied down to the defence of the e5-pawn, so the first phase of the strategy is to post the knight on g6. Another path to ... interesting game begins ... the other wing — 11 a5!? after which 12 Qa3 axb4 13 Qxb4 Qe8 ... to help Black, which leaves 12 b5 momentarily relinquishing White's hold on c5. Bangiev evaluates 12 f6 13 Qa3 Qe8 14 c5 as slightly better for White. The d6-square beckons and 12 f6 opened the a2-g8 diagonal.

12 a4

The impatient 12 Qa3 prepares ... open the a3-f8 diagonal but runs into 12 a6, so the text supports b5

and defends the bishop once it comes to a3. However, 12 b5!? looks ... good as Gelman's move, as the threat of actively developing the bishop gives Black more to think about.

12 ...

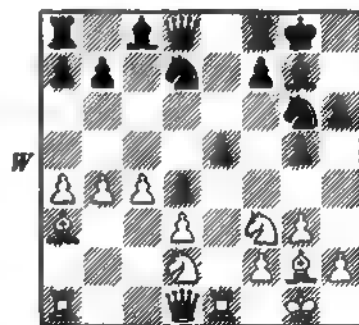
g5!?

Freeing g6, from where the knight both protects e5 and covers f4 and h4 — two squares which could prove significant in the event of ... all-out attack. Also possible is 12 f5 13 Qa3 Qe8 14 b5 when White has the better chances, having made more progress on the queenside. It is true that the f-pawn will play a part ... Black's offensive, but for the moment he is happy ... leave the rook where it is, for in certain circumstances he can leave it hang-

... on ...

13 Qa3

Qg6 (D)



Consistent Premature is 13 g4 14 Qh4 f5 15 b5, which is awkward for Black. Faced with the inevitable march of Black's f-pawn, White must now choose between two courses of action — opening the a3-f8 diagonal or sending his knight to d6.

14 Qe4

The knight heads to d6 while it can. The other option, 14 b5!?, favours White after 14 Qe8 15 Qe4,

but White was probably not content with the following variation —
 14 g4¹⁷ 15 ♖xf8 ♜dxf8 16 ♜h4
 ♜xh4 17 gxh4 ♜xh4 18 a5 ♜g6 19
 a6 ■ with a messy position

14 ... ■

I prefer 14 g4, when 15 ♜fd2 f5
 16 ♜d6 produces a position with
 chances for both sides. Black's plan
 in the game is to break through on
 the f-file, which is ■ of the reasons
 why he left the rook in place

15 ♜d6 e4?!

This turns out to be a faulty — if
 tempting — continuation, suggest-
 ing that the previous note (14 g4)
 is the way to hold the balance, or
 perhaps 15 g4 now

16 dxe4 fxe4

17 ♜xd4

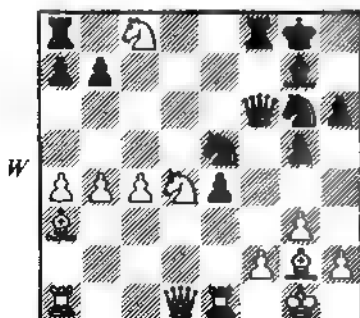
17 ♜xe4¹⁷ is tidy and strong. The
 following variation is typical of how
 play might continue 17 d3 18 ♜c1
 ♜de5 19 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 20 ♜b2¹ ♜g4
 (20 ♜f3+ 21 ♜xf3 ♜xb2 22 ♜b1
 followed by ♜b1-b3xd3) 21 ♜d2
 ♜f3+ 22 ♜xf3 ♜xf3 23 ♜xg7 and
 Black does not have time for
 23 ♜d7¹⁷ in view of 24 ♜xh6 ♜h3
 25 ♜xg5+

17 ... ♜de5

18 ♜xc8

White does not have the time for
 18 c5¹⁷ ♜d3

18 ... ■ (D)



The battle has reached boiling
 point. Black is committed to going
 forward. For his part, White must be
 prepared to put up with these com-
 plications when he upsets the bal-
 ance in the centre with the capture
 on d5

19 ♜d6

Interesting ■ 19 ♜xe4¹⁷ ♜xf2+
 20 ♜h1 ♜axc8 21 ♜xb7 (21 ♜e6
 ■ 22 ♜d5 is also good for White)
 21 ♜ce8 22 ♜d5+ ♜h7 23 ♜e6

19 ... ♜xf2+

20 ♜h1 ♜d3

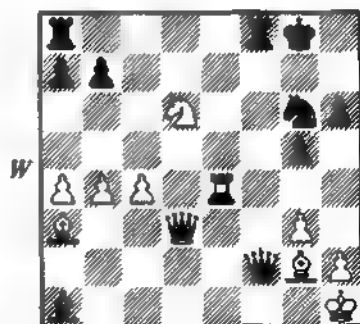
21 ♜xe4 ♜xd4

21 ♜xd4 22 ♜xd4 ♜f2+ 23 ♜gl
 ♜xd1 24 ♜axd1 ♜xd4+ 25 ♜xd4

22 ♜xd3

After 22 ♜b1 ♜e3¹ 23 ♜xe3
 ♜f2+ 24 ♜gl ♜xd1 25 ♜xd1
 ♜xe3+ 26 ♜h1 White is ■ control
 in the ending

22 ... ♜xa1(D)



The position ■ complex and
 neither king ■ immune from attack,
 yet after White's next move

23 ■

the players agreed a draw¹. It is
 possible that the early detour from
 better chartered waters and the
 ensuing complications caused both
 sides ■ ■ up most of their time
 Anyway, (23 h4) 23 gxh4¹⁷ loses to

24 ♖g4, but Black has 23...♘d8! ♜hxg5 hxg5 25 ♜e6 ♜f6 and the game goes on. Had White been too concerned about giving his king some breathing space he might have found 23 ♜e6!, when Black's king needs attention, e.g. 23...♜f6 24 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 25 ♜d5+ ♔h8 (or 25...♔f8 26 ♜f5 27 b5+ [after so much promise the b-pawn finally contributes!]) 27...♔e8 28 ♜d6+ 26 ♜t7+ ♔g7 27 ♜xb7. 23...♜e5 is forced. Then 24 ♜xe5!? ♜xe5 25 ♜d5+ ♔h7 26 ♜xe5 gives White three active minor pieces for two rooks.

Stein-Hort Los Angeles 1968

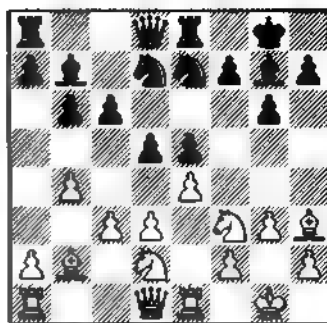
1 e4 c6 2 d3 3 ♜d2 g6 4 g3 ♜g7 5 ♜g2 e5 6 ♜g3 ♜e7

6...♜h6?! neglects the centre and was rightly punished in Ribli-Barcza, Budapest 1971. The game continued 7 0-0 0-0 8 exd5! (Stein-Barcza, Caracas 1970, went 8 ♜b4 9 ♜b3 dxe4 10 dxe4 ♜xd1 11 ♜xd1 b6 12 ♜f1 ♜f7 13 ♜e3 ♜g4 14 ♜g2 ♜d7 15 h3 ♜e6? 16 ♜bd4! exd4 17 ♜xd4 f5 18 ♜xc6 ♜xa1 19 ♜xf8 ♜xf8 20 ♜xa1 ♜e4 21 a4! with a clear plus for White) 8...cxd5 9 c4 ♜c6 10 cxd5 ♜xd5 11 ♜c4 ♜e6 12 ♜xh6! ♜xh6 13 ♜fxe5! ♜xe5 14 ♜c1 f6 15 f4 and White had a very active game.

7	0-0	0-0
♜	c3	♜d7
♜	♜	b6
♜	♜b2	♜b7
11	♜e1	♜e8
12	♜h3 (D)	

Over the last few White has been indirectly attacking the e5-pawn. Black now decides to offer a sacrifice rather than remain on the defensive.

B



12	...	♜e7!?
13	exd5	exd5
♜	c4!	

A good choice. After 14 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 15 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 16 ♜xe5 ♜c6 17 ♜xe8+ ♜xe8 Black would have excellent compensation for the pawn by playing against White's light-square weaknesses. The game continuation, however, helps White maintain an advantage by granting him a dangerous pawn majority on the queenside.

14	...	d4
----	-----	----

Not 14...dxc4? 15 ♜xc4 when Black's weak e-pawn will cause him serious strategic problems.

15	♜c1	f5
----	-----	----

Black must also attempt to roll his pawns down the board.

16	♜g2	♜f6
----	-----	-----

Denying White access to e6, e.g. 16...♜d6? 17 ♜b3 ♜e6 18 ♜g5!.

17	c5!	
----	-----	--

Helped by the threat to win material with 18 c6! (18...♜xc6 19 b5) White forces either a supported passed pawn or a favourable opening up of the position.

17	...	
----	-----	--

The lesser evil, as 17...bxc5 18 bxc5 ♜d5 (not 18...♜xc5 19 ♜b3) 19 ♜c4 gives Black another unpleasant choice — to relinquish the bishop pair or allow ♜c4-d6 (note that 19...♜c8 is met by 20 ♜xd4

when 20...exd4 loses ■ ■ ■ unde-
fended rook on e8).

18 ♖b3

Intending an occupation of a5 in
the near future.

■ ... ♙d5

19 a4!

Now after 19...bxa4 20 ♖a5
White will follow up the recapture
of the front a-pawn with ■ attack
on its remaining partner on a7.
Black opts to saddle himself with a
weak b-pawn instead.

19 ... a6

20 ♖a5 ♙c6

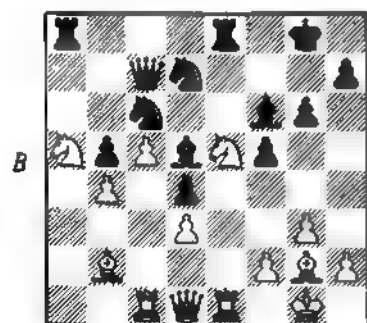
Black thematically blocks the path
of the passed pawn, but perhaps bet-
ter was 20...♙g7, with a great game
for White.

21 axb5

Also good is 21 ♖xe5! ♙xe5 22
♙xd5+ ♙xd5 23 ♙b3 ♖xb4 24
♙a3!, but Stein's way of playing
the combination is more pleasing.

21 ... axb5

22 ♖xe5!! (D)



22 — ♖xb4

As in the last note, 22...♙xe5 23
♙xd5+ ♙xd5 24 ♙b3 ♖xb4 25
♙a3! looks very good for White.
Another interesting move is 24
♙f3!.

23 ♖xd7 ♙xd7

24 c6!

White's ■ c-pawn marches
on.

24 — ♙f7

25 ♙xe8+

26 ♖b7!

Threatening to win ■ exchange
with ♖b7-d6.

26 ... ♙e5

27 ♙xd5 ♙xd5

■ ♙c5

28...♙e6 29 c7 is crushing, e.g.
29...♙c8 30 ♙e2.

29 ■ ♙g5?!

Ambitious, although after the bet-
ter 29...♙a6 30 ♙xb5 ♖c7 31 ♙b4
White is winning.

30 c7! ♙g4

Because of Black's 29th,
30...♙xc7 allows 31 ♙xf5. Now
Black does succeed in winning the
c-pawn, but White has switched his
attentions to a kingside attack.

31 ♙d1 ♙xc7

32 ♙d2 ♙b6

32...♙e5 offers ■ hope of pro-
longing the game. Now White goes
■ the warpath.

33 ♙xb5 ♖xd3

Against 33...♙xb7 the best reply
is 34 ♙xb4!, not 34 ♙xb4?? ♙f3!
with a draw! Now, despite being in
time-trouble, White skilfully paves
his way through the complications
to emerge with ■ won game.

34 ♖d6 ♙d7

35 ♙g5+ ♙h8

36 ♙f6+ ♙g8

37 ♙g5+ ♙h8

■ ♖xe8! ♙xe8

39 ♙xf5

Unfortunately for Black, Stein's
last defends against 39...♙e1+ 40
♙g2 ♙xf2+.

39 ... ♖e5

■ ♙xb6 ♖f3+

■ ♙g2!

Even now White must be careful
— 41 ♖f1?? ♕e1+ 42 ♖g2 ♕g1
mate

41 ...

Black could resign here

42 ♕f6+ ♖g8

43 ♕e6+

Or 43 ♖f8 44 ♖a3+ ♕xa3 45
♖b8+ ♖g7 46 ♕g8 mate

44 ♕c6 1-0

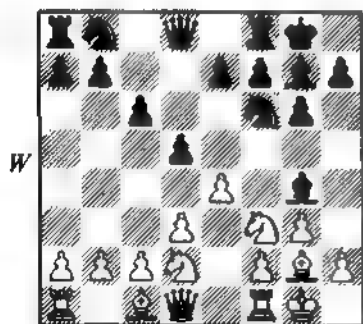
Fischer-Ibrahimoglu Siegen Olympiad 1970

1 e4 c6 2 d3 3 ♖d2 g6 4 ♖gf3
♖g7 5 g3 ♖f6

Instead of spending time with
5 e5 and 6 ♖e7 Black develops
simply. This plan is less ambitious
than forming a pawn centre, and
White is guaranteed a slight edge

6 ♖g2 0-0

7 0-0 ♖g4 (D)



Black develops his problem piece.
The alternative 7 dxe4 transposes
to the next game

8 h3

Also possible is 8 ♕e1, as Black's
last move intends to concede the
bishop pair anyway

... ♖xh3
♕xh3 ♖bd7

10 ♕e2 dxe4
11 dxe4 ♕c7

White was threatening 12 e5 fol-
lowed by 13 c6!, opening the e-file
and weakening Black's light
squares

12 a4

This is the first stage of a plan de-
signed to attack Black's queenside.
White gains space and prepares to
either tie Black down to the defence
of the a-pawn or force positional
concessions

12 ...

13 ♖b3

Black had to do something about
Fischer's next move 13 a5 leaves
the queenside pawns weak and sus-
ceptible to attack from now until the
endgame. 13 a6 is also a somewhat
unattractive move to make, as 14
a5! eyes the hole on b6 and fixes the
queenside. Were Black to eventual-
ly play b7-b5, White could then
capture a passant with a5xb6, thus
saddling Black with a very weak
a-pawn

14 ♖e3 e5

After this advance White's pieces
are denied the use of d4 and his
queen's bishop no longer pressures
b6. Black also avoids the split-
ting of his queenside pawns.
Nevertheless, one of the Golden
Rules of chess — which is often not
fully appreciated — advises that
"every pawn move automatically
creates a weakness." In this case the
new hole on b5 helps White stay on
top

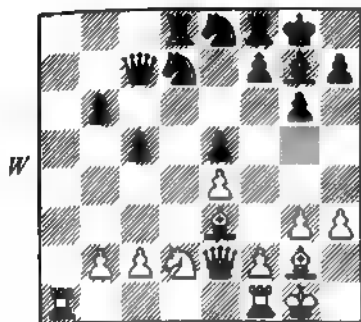
15 a5 e5

Black prevents a future f2-f4 and
e4-e5

16 ♖d2 ♖e8!

Heading for c7 to defend the
white squares on the queenside

17 axb6 (D)



11 ♖b1!

White's knight takes up the challenge to control b5 by reaching there via b1. Black prepares for the invasion

18 ... ♖b7
19 ♖c3 ♖c7
20 ♖b5 ♖c6

Both avoiding 21 ♖a7 and forcing White to exchange his troublesome knight

21 ♖xc7 ♖xc7
22 ♖b5! (D)

Otherwise Black will play 22 ♖c6, when White only has a small edge. Now Fischer persists with his queenside pressure, concentrating on Black's b-pawn. His play on the light squares is instructive — and Black never gets the time to counter-attack

22 ... ♖a8
23 c3 ♖xa1
24 ♖xa1

A dual-purpose move which defends the b-pawn and prepares — if possible — to exchange the final pair of rooks with ♖b8-b7-a7

25 ♖a6 ♖f8
26 ♖f1!

White accentuates his domination of the queenside by strengthening the f1-a6 diagonal, also relieving the queen of her duties ■ b5

26 ... ♖g7
27 ♖a4 ♖b7

■ ♖b5!

Fischer crowns his accurate positional punishment of Black's fourteenth move with the threat of 29 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 30 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 31 ♖xb6. Thus Black is forced into a horribly passive position

28 ... ♖f6

Unfortunately for Black 28 ♖f6 allows 29 ♖c6 ♖b8 30 ♖a7 with pressure on the seventh rank

29 ♖a8 ♖d6
30 ♖d1!

Highlighting the power of White's pieces. His rook — helped by the king's bishop — is the master of the queenside, his queen enjoys great freedom of movement and now even the remaining bishop ■ about to play its part. It is important to note that White's last move does not permit his opponent to relieve the pressure with 30 ♖a7 as 31 ♖xa7 ♖xa7 32 ♖xd6 wins ■ piece. In the meantime the black pieces ■ huddled together ■ the queenside, so he sets about unravelling them

30 ... ♖e6
31 ♖d2! h5

Vacating h7 for the king. Not 31 ♖b8? 32 ♖h6+ ♖g8 33 ♖xc6! ♖xc6 34 ♖xb8+ ♖xb8 35 ♖d8+, ■ 32 ♖f6 33 ♖g5+ ♖e6 34 ♖xb8 and 35 ♖c4+

32 ♖h6+ ♖h7
33 ♖g5

Threatening 34 ♖f6

33 ... ♖b8
34 ♖xb8 ♖xb8
35 ♖f6!

White's invasion is almost complete. He still has three active pieces compared with Black's spectators

35 ... ♖c6

Not 35 ♖d7? 36 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 37 ♖xe5 ♖a7

■ KIA vs Caro-Kann Defence

If 36 ♖d8 37 ♗xd8 ♜xd8 ♜xf7+

37 ♗e8!

The winning move. Black's position is overloaded

37	—	♜g8
38	♗xf7+	♜xf7
39	♜xd6	1-0

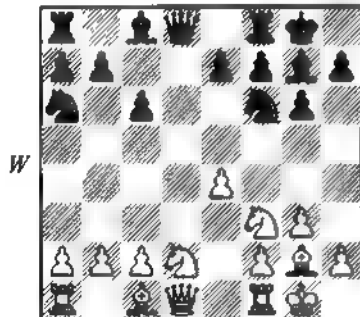
Balashov-Tisdall

Reykjavik 1989

1 e4 c6 2 d3 3 ♖d2 g6 4 ♗gf3 ♗g7 5 g3 dxe4

A committal but solid continuation. White no longer has to worry about his opponent creating complications in the near future after this simplifying central exchange.

♗	dxe4	♗f6
7	♗g2	0-0
8	0-0	♗a6 (D)



Caro-Kann players often have problems developing the queenside minor pieces when faced with the KIA, particularly the queen's bishop (in the previous game Black traded it off at the earliest opportunity). This drawback and the symmetrical nature of the pawn structure give White a persistent and safe advantage. The game Bagirov-Scherbakov, Budapest 1989, continued 8 ♗bd7 9 e5! ♖d5 10 e6!, disrupting Black's pawns. After

10 fxe6 11 ♜e2 ♖h8 12 ♗g5! (White loses his queen after 12 ♜xc6?? ♗e5!) 12 ♖c7 13 ♗df3 e5 14 ♜c4 e4 15 ♜xe4 ♗f6 16 ♜h4 ♗e6 17 ♗e1 ♗xg5 18 ♗xg5 White well on top

9 ♜e2
9 e5 was ... in Stein-Portisch, Moscow 1967, with White retaining a slight pull in the middlegame after 9 ♖d5 10 ♖b3 ♗g4 11 ♜e2 ♜c8 12 ♗e1 ♗ac7 13 ♗d2 f6 14 exf6 ♗xf6 15 c3 ♗f7 16 ♜e4 ♗f5 17 ♜c4 ♖b6 18 ♜f1 ♗a4 19 ♗c1 ♗d7 20 ♗e5 ♗xe5 21 ♗xe5. Balashov prefers to wait for Black to show his hand before pushing the e-pawn.

10 ... ♗a5
10 e5
Black may have been toying with the idea of transferring his queen over to the kingside with ♗a5-h5, so this must have helped White decide to make this space-gaining move. The attacked knight will now be chased across the board to join its passive partner.

10 ... ♖d5
The best square 10 ♗e8 looks ugly and 10 ♖d7 11 e6 saddles Black with a weak e-pawn.

11 ♖b3 ♜c7
12 c4

Staking a claim to central territory and simultaneously putting the question to the knight. Now 12 ♖db4 13 a3 wins for White, so Black's next is forced.

12 ... ♖b6
13 ♗f4

White introduces the threat of 14 e6 by lining the bishop up with the enemy queen.

13 ... ♗e6
Usefully blocking while developing. Black also threatens the c-pawn and prepares to bring a rook to the d-file.

14 ♖ac1 ♖ad8

15 ♘bd4

Now that White's forces harmoniously placed he adds pressure to the e6-square. If he is allowed a timely ♖xe6 then Black will be left with a couple of weak e-pawns and no promise of freeing his king's bishop with f7-f6.

15 ... ♙g4

Inviting the thrust e5-e6, although with a more active game than a few moves ago Black would no longer be troubled so much by this push. Because Black has a somewhat cramped position White elects to take an advantage in the form of the bishop pair, more space and excellent chances of engineering a kingside attack.

16 h3 ♙xf3

Such an exchange helps relieve the pressure on the defender and is better than dropping the bishop back to c8, whence it would have a future with few prospects.

17 ♖xf3 e6

18 b3 h6

19 h4

All three of White's minor pieces are ready to begin action on the kingside. As for Black, his knights are at the moment lacking any significant influence in the game, and if he does not act quickly in the centre or on the queenside, then White will be left to build up threats against the black king.

19 ... ♘b4

Black correctly begins his diversionary tactics. The immediate threat is to jump in with ♘b4-d3 which explains White's next.

20 ♖c3 e5

Improving his position further. Suddenly the queen's knight is heading (via c6) for d4.

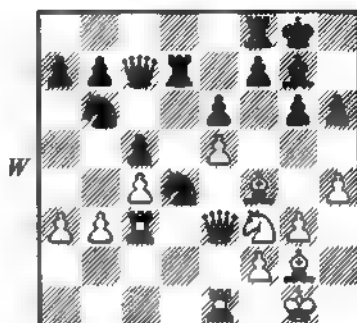
21 ♖e1 ♖d7

22 a3

It is true that White seems to be helping the knight's invasion, but with the queen tied to the defence of the a-pawn it is not possible to pressurize the black h-pawn and concentrate fire-power on the kingside.

22 ... ♗e3

23 ♖d4 (D)



Black has accomplished his aim. Even 24 ♙xh6? is now ruled out thanks to 24 ♖f5. We have reached the point of the game in which White must accelerate the pace or relinquish his initiative. Balashov is up to the task.

24 g4!

Unlike many openings, the KIA offers White a very good opportunity of troubling the enemy king (especially with such a pawn advance), often without fear of a dangerous counter-attack in another sector of the board. Apart from intending h4-h5, White's aggressive move also deprives Black the use of the f5-square.

... ♗h7

In view of what follows it may have been a good idea to play 24 ♖xf3+, although White would still be able to use e4 for his king's bishop. But exchanging knights is a difficult decision to arrive at when

one considers the number of Black invested to establish the outpost on d4.

25 ♖d2

White prepares to transfer his knight to e4, ignoring its ostensibly powerful counterpart.

25 ... ♜c8

Black's weak f6-square needs covering, so in anticipation of the arrival of a knight on e4 Black releases his queen from the defence of the c-pawn.

26 ♖e4 ♜d8

27 ♖f6+

The first strike. Moving the king not only loses the h-pawn, but leaves the knight firmly entrenched in the black camp, hence his choice.

27 ... ♜xf6

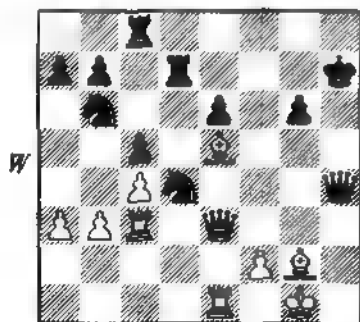
28 exf6 h5

With all of Black's pieces on the queenside, a successful breakthrough from White is inevitable if Black follows a sit and wait policy.

29 gxf6 ♜xf6

30 ♖e5 ♜xh4

31 hxg6+ ♜g6 (D)



32 ♜c1!

A wonderful move with which White secures victory. The queen clears the way for the queen's rook to come to the h-file.

32 ... ♜g4

33 ♜h3+ ♜g8

34 ... 1-0

This time the white queen makes the final threat — that of 35 ♜h8+ ♜f7 36 ♜h7 mate. Unfortunately for Black there is no adequate defence.

Ljubojevic-Karpov
Amsterdam 1988

1 e4 c6 2 ♜e5!? 3 ♖d2 ♖f6 ♜g3

When Black refrains from playing an early ...d7-d5 the lack of tension in the centre makes it easier for both sides to concentrate on development. White usually takes advantage of this by gaining space on the queenside.

5 g3 g6

Developing the bishop on e7 is also possible, but not as active as the fianchetto.

6 ♖g2 ♖g7

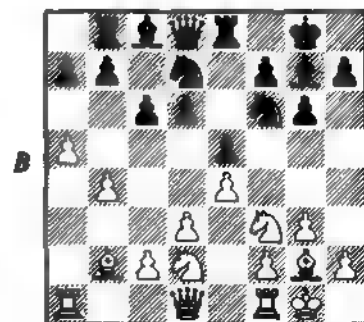
7 0-0 0-0

8 ♜ ♜bd7

9 a5! ♜e8

10 b4 ♜b8

11 ♖b2 (D)



Black is in danger of being overrun on the queenside, so the ex-World Champion grants White the a-file in return for development of the queen's bishop and a future challenge with ...♜b8-a8.

11 ...

12 axb6

The only way for White to play for an advantage. Against other moves Black continues ...a7-a6, ...c8-b7 and ...c6-c5 or ...d6-d5.

12 ... axb6
13 ♖a7 ♙b7
14 c4 ♜c7
15 ♜b3 ♖a8
16 ♖xa8 ♙xa8
17 ♖a1 d5?!

Understandably Black must have felt uncomfortably cramped, but a preparatory move such as 17...h6 was better if Black wanted to break out with ...d6-d5.

18 exd5 cxd5
19 ♙g5! ♜d6

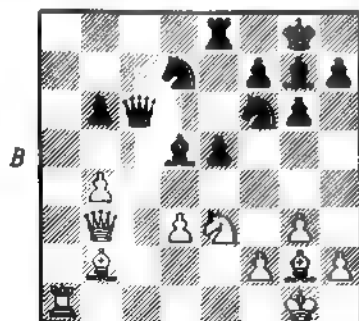
If 19...h6 White can secure a safe advantage after 20 exd5 hxg5 21 d6 ♜xd6 22 ♖xa8, or enter into complications with 20 ♙xf7! ♙xf7 21 exd5 ♜d6 (or 21...♙f8 22 d6! followed by ♖xa8) 22 ♙c4.

20 exd5 ♙xd5

Not 20...♙xd5? 21 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 22 ♙xd5 with a won game for White.

21 ♙c4! ♜c6

22 ♙e3! (D)



White catches his opponent in the criss-cross of diagonals. Now 22...♙xg2 is met with 23 ♜xf7+ ♙h8 24 ♙xg2, ■ Black has ■ choice but to exchange queens, after which White is much better.

22 ... ♙xb3
23 ♙xc6 h6
24 ♖a3! hxg5
25 ♖xb3

In many variations of the KIA White's build-up of pressure results in his winning the bishop pair. Once this is achieved White's initiative should then be sufficient to extract further gains. Black's task now is to transfer his bishop from g7 to the vulnerable queenside.

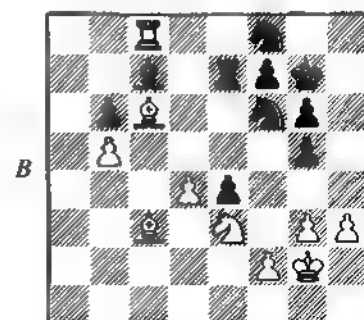
25 ... ♙f8
26 ♙g2 ♖e6
27 ♙b5 ♙g7
28 h3 ♙e7
29 ♙c3

Ljubojevic frees his rook from the defence of the b-pawn so ■ to regain control of the a-file.

29 ... ♙d6
30 ♖a3 ♙b8
31 ♖a8 ♖e7
32 ♙d2!

Intending 33 ♙c4, hitting the g-pawn and threatening 34 ♙xb6 ♙xb6 35 ♖xb8. Apart from being in ■ terrible position Black was also quite short of time.

32 ... e4
33 d4 ♙c7
34 ♖c8 ♙f8
35 ♙c3 ♙h7
Not 35...♙e6 36 d5.
36 ♙c6 ♙f8
37 b5 (D)



1-0

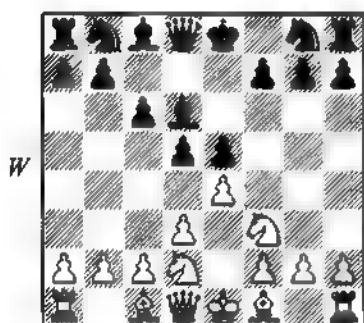
Black lost on time here, but a brief examination of the position shows us that White is winning.

■ ■ ■ Plays ...♟d6

In the following game Black does not fianchetto his king's bishop but supports his central advances in another fashion.

Anand-Malaniuk
Frunze 1987

1 e4 c6 2 d3 ■ ■ 3 ♟d2 e5 ■ ♟g3
♟d6 (D)



By adopting a more classical approach Black not only saves a tempo by leaving out ...g7-g6 but also keeps watch over the queenside (this is sometimes difficult with the bishop ■ g7 being blocked in by the e5-pawn).

■ g3

5 ♟e2 is worth consideration, and does have the merit of bypassing Black's possibility mentioned in the next note because of the indirect threat to the e-pawn. Ljubojevic-Bouaziz, Szirak Interzonal 1987, continued 5...♟e7 6 g3 ♟f6 7 ♟g2 0-0 8 0-0 dxe4 9 dxe4 ♟bd7 ■ ♟c4 with ■ minuscule edge ■ White.

5

♟f6

An ambitious continuation is 5...♟e7, intending a quick strike with ...f7-f5. Not surprisingly this may prove to be ■ somewhat hope- ■ plan, and after 6 ♟g2 0-0 7 0-0 f5 White should follow fundamental principles and react immediately by hitting back in the centre with 8 c4!, e.g. 8...dxe4 9 dxe4 ♟a6 10 a3 f4 11 b4 when White's initiative on the queenside and pressure against the black e-pawn outweigh Black's progress ■ the kingside.

In the game Schuyler-Song, Chicago 1989, Black gave the game another character by pushing his f-pawn only one square, but White obtained ■ better game: 7...f6 8 a3 ♟e6 9 ♟e1 ♟d7 10 d4! ♟g4 11 c4! exd4 12 cxd5 c5 13 ♟b3 ♟g6 14 ♟c4 and White eventually broke through with e4-e5.

6 ♟g2

0-0

7 0-0

♟e8

The most popular home for the rook. Black experimented with 7...♟c7!? in Howell-Wells, Swansea 1987, preferring to use the d-file for the rook. There followed ■ ♟e1 ♟e6 9 c3?! (this makes d3 ■ target and invites...♟d8. 9 h3 is preferable, when 9...♟d8 10 ♟e2 ♟bd7 allows 11 ♟g5) 9...♟d8 10 ♟e2 ♟bd7 11 h3 h6 12 ♟h4 ♟f8 13 ♟f3 ♟c5 14 ♟f5 ♟xf5 15 exf5 e4! and White found himself on the defensive. In fact mass exchanges did not loosen Black's grip on the game: 16 dxe4 dxe4 17 ♟e2 ♟d3 18 ♟f1 e3! 19 ♟xe3 ♟c5 20 ♟e2 (not 20 ♟f3 ♟xc1 21 ♟axc1 ♟xd2) 20...♟xg3 21 ♟f3 ♟xf3 22 ♟xf3 ♟e4 23 ♟d4 ♟xd4 24 ♟xe4 ♟b6 25 ♟g2 ♟xc1 26 ♟axc1 ♟d2 27 ♟c2 ♟ad8 28 ♟fc1 ♟xf2 29 ♟xd2 ♟xd2 30 ♟c2 ♟e3+ and Black went on to win.

Once again Black will have difficulties developing his queen's bishop.

8 ...

A sensible move, as Black seems to do best looking to the queenside for play. Concentrating on the kingside with 8...♖bd7 9 ♖e1 ♕f8 is also possible, although the plan of b2-b3 and ♗c1-b2 still leaves White slightly better.

9 ♖e1 dxe4

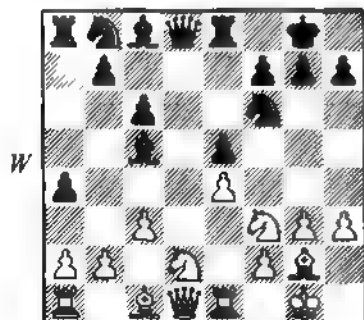
Without doubt the safest choice ■ Black's disposal, aiming for equality by producing ■ symmetrical pawn structure. This is undoubtedly ■ improvement on 9...♗a6, as in Sax-Martin, Hastings 1983/84, which saw White seize a safe advantage with 10 d4! dxe4 11 ♕xe5.

10 dxe4 ♗c5

11 c3?!

An inaccuracy which Black immediately profits from. Better is 11 a4, preventing the following cramping advance.

11 ... a4! (D)



Severely limiting White's queenside options. Consequently Anand prepares a manoeuvre which will transfer his queen's knight from d2 to f5. Although this is a thematic and, indeed, good idea, it would be

all the more potent if Black did not enjoy ■ considerable territorial stake ■ the queenside.

12 ♖c2

Not the immediate 12 ♕f1? ♖xd1 13 ♖xd1 ♕xe4.

12 ... ♕bd7

13 ♕f1 h6

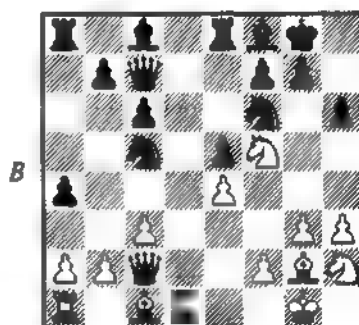
14 ♕e3 ♗f8

15 ♕f5 ♕c5

Black has countered the knight sortie by finding ■ similarly useful outpost.

16 ... ♖c7

17 ♕h2!? (D)



This move is not ■ all rare in several variations of this opening. White adds support ■ the e-pawn and threatens to put the knight on g4, whence further pressure will be added to f6 and h6 (and the e-pawn). If Black exchanges ■ g4 White then has an extra g-pawn (after hxg4) with which to throw at the enemy king's pawn cover.

17 ... ♗e6
18 ♗e3 ♗ed8!

Black takes over the d-file thanks ■ the fact that White is tied to the defence of his weak a2-pawn (19 a3 ♗b3!).

19 ... ♖xd8

20 ♕g4

Removing the irritating a-pawn is too dangerous 20 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 21 ♜xa4 ♜d2 hits both f2 and b2

20 — ♔xg4
21 ♖xg4 ♖b5

White's kingside attack lacks punch, so Black continues ■ improve his queenside All this ■ made possible because of White's slip on move eleven

22 ♗g1 ♖xg5
23 ♖xg5 ♜d7!
24 ♖e3 ♜d7!

White must keep the queens ■ the board or stand worse in ■ ending, so this clever move undermines Anand's defence of the e-pawn by threatening ♜d7-d3

25 ♖f1 ♜f7
26 c4

Better than the positionally suicidal 26 a3 ♖b3 This way White should eventually win back his pawn, leaving the c6- and a4-pawns as potential targets

26 ... ♖xc4
27 ♖xc5 ♖xc5
28 a3 ♜h7

Black vacates the a2-g8 diagonal ■ anticipation of White capturing ■ c4

29 ♖c1 ♜g6

Since it takes time for White to recoup his slight material loss, Black shifts his attentions to creating his opponent problems on the other flank

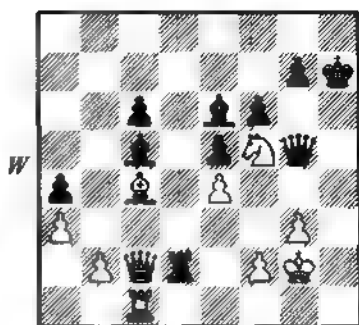
30 ♔g2

Black threatened 30 ... ♖xf5 followed by 31 ♜xg3+, so White promptly unpins his f2-pawn

30 ... ♜g5

31 ♖xc4

♜d2 (D)



Ostensibly the killing blow, but Anand manages to stay ■ the game by giving up his queen for a rook and bishop

32 ♖xe6! ♖xc2
33 ♖xc2 ♖d4
34 ♖xc6 ♜d2

This time the black queen invades and threatens the f-pawn Preventing this with 35 ♔xd4 gives Black a dangerous passed pawn after 35 exd4, so how does White survive?

35 ♖c7!

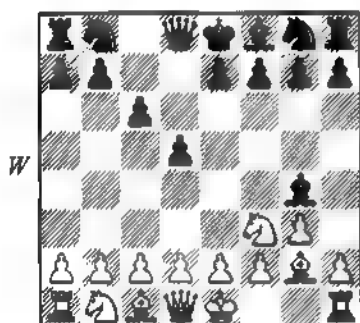
White's rook, bishop and knight work just ■ harmoniously ■ the black queen and bishop Anand's threat is 36 ♖xg7+ ♜h8 37 ♖g8+ ♜h7 38 ♖g7+ Malaniuk gets in ■ few checks of his own, but there is nothing more

35... ♜xf2+ 36 ♜h3 ♜f1+ 37 ♔g4 ♜d1+ 38 ♜h3 ♜h1+ 39 ♔g4 ♜xe4+ 40 ♜h3 ♜h1+ 41 ♔g4 ♜d1+ ■ ♜h4 ♜h1+ 43 ♔g4 ♜e4+ ■ ♜h3 ♜h1+ 1/2-1/2

5 Black plays ...d5 and ...g4

This system arises most commonly after the following sequence of moves

1 e3 2 g3 c6 3 g2 g4 (D)



The g4 variation is very popular with players of all levels. So often a piece with which Black has problems, the queen's bishop immediately finds a home, allowing Black the option of establishing a solid pawn centre with ...e6 without closing the bishop out of play.


When Black erects the c6-d5-e6 pawn wall, the king's knight usually comes to f6 and the bishop to e7, and after furthering his development Black might attempt to push forward with ...e6-e5. Using the pawn structure, Black can also play f8-d6 and g8-e7 , when the idea is that the freedom of the f-

pawn should compensate for no longer attacking the e4-square.

White almost always hits the queen's bishop with h2-h3, giving Black the choice of whether or not to surrender the bishop pair. Generally this is only a good idea if the resulting simplification decreases White's attacking potential. It is better to preserve the tension and retreat to h5. Having said this, it is surprising how many masters make the mistake of voluntarily exchanging on f3. In general, White's space advantage and attacking possibilities give him a good game, and Black's position also lacks flexibility.

A more aggressive course of action for Black is the early advance e7-e5, staking a claim for a share of the space in the centre. White is then able to put pressure on the e-pawn, and the f5-square is available for the king's knight. This sometimes leads to Black simplifying by dxe4 or relieving the pressure on e5 by taking on f3, both of which lead to White's advantage.

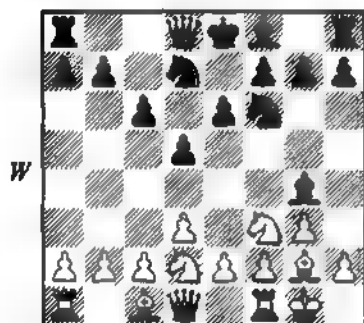
Another important feature of the g4 variation is Black's pin on the d1-h5 diagonal. Because the KIA centres around White pushing with e2-e4, a dual-purpose move here is e1 . This is a good square, as it only does White escape the

pin, releasing the king's knight to pressure e5 and, in the  of e7-e5 from Black, threatening f3-h4-f5, but also the queen helps support the advance of the e-pawn




White Plays Early e4

Biyiasas-Vasiukov
Hastings 1978/79

1 f3 f6  g3  3 g2 e6 4 0-0 g4 5  e6 6 bbd2 bbd7 (D)









7 e4

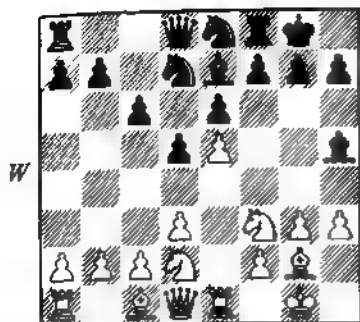
White can also put the question to the bishop here with 7 h3. This should transpose to the game, but a surprising number of players exchange  f3. Vasyukov-Trifunovic, USSR vs Yugoslavia 1963 continued 7 h3 f3?  f3 f3 9 e1 0-0 10 e4 dxe4 11 dxe4 e5 12 g5 h6 13 d2 e8 14 d1 c7 15 h4! with a good game for White. In the game Kogan-Seirawan, USA 1985, the American GM voluntarily gave White the bishop pair after 1 f3 d5 2 g3 c6 3 g2 g4 4 0-0 e6 5 d3 f3? The idea here is that the recapture f3 is not possible, but after 6 f3 f3 f6 7 d2 bbd7  e4 f5 9 e2 dxe4, 10 dxe4! (instead of 10 dxe4)

would have given White the advantage

7 ...  e7
 e1

An alternative is  e1. Then, after the moves 8 0-0 9 h3 f5 we reach an important position. Continuing  in our main game with 10 e5 leaves White a little awkwardly placed after 10 e8 11 h2 b6!, so Gutman-Farago, Brussels 1986, went 10 f1? e8 11 g1! c7 12 b3 dxe4 13 dxe4 e5 14 a5! e6 15 f4! with a slight advantage to White. The game Karasev-Klován, Podolsk 1990  some interesting manoeuvring. Instead of 10 e5, White played 10 h2 e5 11 d3 dxe4 12 dxe4 e8 13 c3! (an excellent move which — like Gutman's 14 a5! — highlights the usefulness of placing the queen on e1, now 13 f6 is met by 14 b3+ and 15 bxb7, while 13 c7 prevents the desired plan of e8-c7-e6) 13 d6 14 e3 b6 15 e2 with the better game, thanks to Black's knight  d6. The rest of the game  entertaining: 15 f8 16 g4 f6 17 b3 f7 18 h4 f8 19 d1 b5 20 xd7! xd7 21 xf6+ gxf6 22 g4+ g7 23 xd7 d8 24 e7 d1+ 25 h2 d4 (in return for the pawn Black has a bind, but White has seen further. Note that 25 xf2 26 e3! e2 27 xd1 xd1 28 b7 helps White) 26 a3! xa1 27 c5! xc5 (forced, e.g. 27 a5 28 b4 xa2 29 d8+ f8 30 xf8 mate) 28 xc5 xa2 29 f5 xc2 30 e7+ f8 31 d6 e8 32 c8 f8 33 xf6 c5 34 xe5+ d7 35  1-0

8 ... 0-0
9 h3 fh5
10 e5 e8 (D)



This is the type of position White was aiming for with 8 ♖e1. Unlike French Defence-related positions Black has his queen's bishop outside his pawns, but the cost of this luxury is a delay in beginning the thematic queenside attack. White, meanwhile, is able to play in the classic KIA style.

11 ♖f1 ♖c7

A similar position arose in the game Todorčević-Lukacs, Rome 1988. After 1 ♖f3 d5 2 g3 ♖f6 3 ♖g2 c6 4 d3 ♖g4 5 ♖bd2 (a clever move order which guarantees to keep a knight on f3 should Black decide to give up the two bishops) 5 e6 6 0-0 ♖e7 7 h3 ♖h5 8 e4 0-0 9 ♖e2 ♖bd7 10 ♖e1 a5 11 e5 ♖e8 12 ♖f1 ♖c7. White played 13 g4! ♖g6 14 ♖g3 h6 15 ♖f4 b5 16 ♖d2! c5 17 g5! with considerable pressure on the kingside.

12 ♖h2 a5

13 ♖f4 a4

14 ♖d2

Also to be considered is 14 a3 to prevent any weakening of the dark squares.

14 ... a3

15 b3 ♖b5?!

Black has little time for such a provocative move. Better is 15 c5 followed by b5-b4 and only then ♖c7-b5.

17 ♖h4 ♖xf3

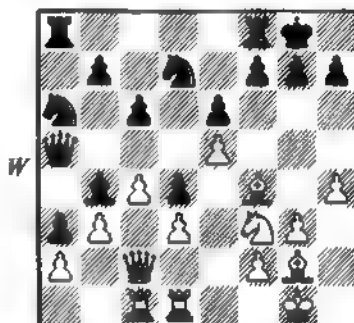
White threatened ♖ win by 18 g4 and 19 h5, but preserving the bishop with 17 ♖g6 may have been a lesser evil.

18 ♖xf3 ♖a6

19 ♖ed1 ♖b4

20 ♖c2 ♖a5

21 ♖ac1 d4! (D)



Consistent with Black's plan of dark-square pressure. Now, instead of 22 ♖xd4? allowing 22 ♖xe5, White prepares to infiltrate on the kingside and subsequently force either g7-g6 or h7-h6.

22 ♖e2 ♖c3

23 ♖g5 g6

24 h5

A typical pawn thrust in this opening, serving to open the h-file when the time is right.

24 ... ♖ac5

25 ♖p4 ♖f8

26 ... ♖f8

27 ♖c4!

With this move White shows that, despite exchanging his dominant knight for its passive counterpart, the attack will proceed unhindered. Indeed Black can only try to regroup and wait for the invasion.

27 ... ♖xe4

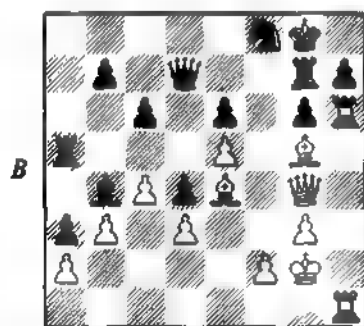
28 ♖xe4 ♖b4
29 ♜g2!

Clearing the way for the White rooks to join in the attack

29 — ♜d8
30 ♜g4 ♖a5
31 hxg6 fxg6

An even more immediate end would result from 31 hxg6 as White could simply double ♖ the h-file. The move played puts up more resistance, but Black's position is by now far from invulnerable

32 — ♜d7
33 ♖h6 ♖e7
34 ♖ch1 ♖g7
35 ♖g5! (D)



35 ... ♖xe5

The best try. ♖ 35 ♖e7 fails to 36 ♖f6 ♖xf6 37 exf6 ♖f7 when White breaks through with 38 ♖xg6! ♖xg6 39 ♜xg6+

36 ♖f6 ♖a5
37 ♖xg7 ♜xg7
38 ♖xh7!

Forcing decisive material gain

39 ♜xe6+ ♜f8

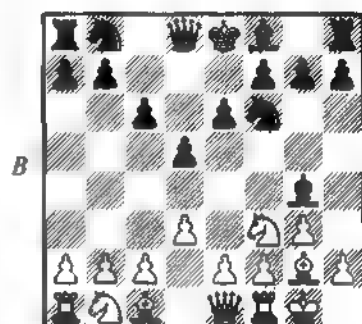
The ending which would result after 39 ♜f7 40 ♜xf7+ ♜xf7 41 ♖xh7+ ♜f6 42 ♖xb7 is hopeless for Black (e.g. 42 c5 43 ♖b6+)

40 ♖xg6 ♜e7
Or 40 ♖f6 41 ♖h8+!
41 ♜c8+ 1-0

Black's queenside play came to naught

Korchnoi-Flear
Lugano 1986

1 ♖f3 d5 2 g3 ♖f6 3 ♖g2 e6 4 0-0 ♖g4 5 d3 e6 ♜e1!? (D)



There is nothing wrong ♜ playing this standard move so early

6 ... ♖bd7
7 e4 dxe4
8 dxe4 e5
9 ♖bd2 ♖c5
10 ♖c4

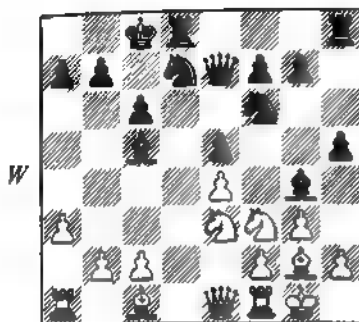
Korchnoi takes advantage of the extra move caused by Black's e7-e6 followed by e6-e5. Now, thanks to 6 ♜e1, White threatens 11 ♖fxe5

10 ... ♜e7
11 ♖e3 h5!?

The English GM tries to revitalise his game by introducing ♜ theoretical novelty 11 ♖e6 12 ♖f5 is clearly bad for Black, so giving up the bishop pair with 11 ♖e3 12 ♜xe3 is the lesser evil, with ♜ advantage to White. The game now takes on ♜ unusual character for this variation, and the reader would be well advised to see how former

World Championship challenger Viktor Korchnoi shows us the KIA is indeed aptly named — wherever Black's king hides!

12 a3! 0-0-0 (D)



13 b4 ♖d6
Better than 13 ♖b6 14 a4 and 15 a5

14 ♖h4! g6
Black would like to attack with 14 g5, but this gives away the f5-square

15 c4 ♖h7
Intending ♖h7-g5 to eye the weak h3-square

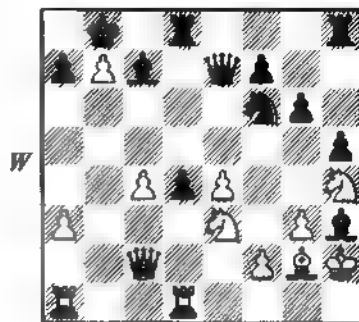
16 h3 ♖e6
17 ♖c3! ♖b8
18 ♖d1 ♖c7
19 ♖b2 ♖g5
20 ♖h2 ♖f6
21 ♖c2 ♖e8

A dual-purpose move which both bolsters the king's position and makes way for the attacking manoeuvre ♖g5-e6-d4. Another possibility is 21 ♖xd1 22 ♖xd1 ♖d8 23 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8, but 24 c5 grants White more space and a slight advantage on both sides of the board. Korchnoi now goes on the offensive

22 b5!? ♖e6
23 bxc6 ♖d4?!

Faced with the dismal prospect of 23 bxc6 24 ♖ab1 ♖b7, Black decides to complicate matters

24 ♖xd4 exd4
25 cxb7 ♖xh3! (D)



Not 25 dxe3? 26 bxc8=♖+ ♖xc8 27 f4 with a terrible position for Black

26 ♖d5! ♖xd5
27 exd5 ♖g4!
Again not 27 ♖xh4? 28 ♖xc7+! ♖g1!

Unfortunately for Black his energetic counter-attacking forces a nice exchange sacrifice from Korchnoi

28 ... ♖xd1

Consistent and tempting, but 28 g5! 29 ♖f3 ♖xf3 30 ♖xf3 g4 31 ♖g2 h4 may have given White problems

29 ♖xd1 ♖xa3

30 ♖f3!
Threatening ♖f3xd4-c6

30 ... ♖c3

31 ♖b1 ♖b6

32 ♖e5!

■ answer to the push 32 d3. White has 33 ♖c6+ ♖xb7 34 ♖xd3 ♖c5 35 ♖b2!, maintaining the attacking by simultaneously defending f2 and threatening ♖d3-c3

33 ♖c1! ♖a3

34 ♖c4 ♖c5

35 e5! ♖e5

Or 35 ♖xd5 36 ♜xb6¹, e.g.
 36 ♜xb6 37 ♜xb6 axb6 38 ♗xd5
 36 ♜d6! ♜a3
 37 ♜c2! 1-0

Black cannot safely escape the threat of 38 ♜c8+! If 37 a6 38 ♜c8+ ♖xc8 39 ♖xc8+ ♖xc8 (39 ♜a7 40 b8=♞ mate) 40 bxc8=♞+ ♜a7 41 ♞b7 mate

White Employs a Queenside Fianchetto

Spiridonov-Shamkovich
Tbilisi 1970

1 ♜f3 ■ 2 g3 c6 3 d3

Once again, in anticipation of the ♗g4 variation, White chooses to support his knight on f3 with 3 d3 and 4 ♜bd2 before posting the bishop on g2

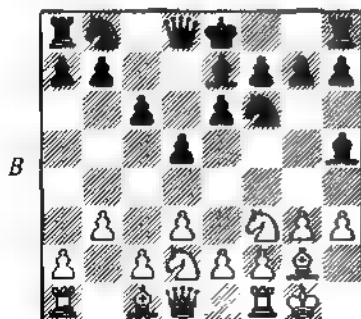
3 ... ♗g4
 4 ♜bd2 ♜f6
 ■ ♗g2 e6
 6 h3 ♗h5

Exchanging with 6 ♗xf3 is even less advisable now, thanks to White's move order

7 0-0 ♗e7

Black ■ also play 7 ♗d6 with the aim of ■ future push with e6-e5 This plan will be examined later

■ b3 (D)



Treating the variation in this manner, with two fianchettoed bishops, is ■ very attractive plan White completes his development and pressurizes Black down the long a1-h8 diagonal His pieces are well coordinated and ■ ready for action in any sector of the board

■ 0-0
 9 ♗b2 ♜bd7

Hubner-I Farago, Wijk aan Zee 1988 went 9 a5 10 a4 ♜bd7 11 e3! After 11 h6 12 ♞e2 ♜c5 13 g4 ♗g6 14 ♜e5 ♗h7 15 f4 White had ■ excellent position The idea of holding back the e-pawn is interesting

10 e4 a5

A logical continuation which Black often uses in ♗g4 and ♗f5 systems It is ■ matter of taste whether White answers a7-a5 with a2-a4 or a2-a3, although the former is generally more popular Black will endeavour to open up the queenside with the plan of b7-b5 and b5xa4, meeting ♗a1xa4 with ♜d7-b6/c5 followed by a5-a4, or b5xa4 with play on the b-file and against White's a-pawn Circumstances will dictate White's choice of approach In this particular game, White has calculated precisely that the placing of his opponent's pieces could embarrass Black should the latter persevere with the standard queenside attack against 11 a3

11 a3

In Spiridonov-Hennings, Orebro 1966, Black developed with 11 ♜c5 12 ♞e2 ♞c7 After 13 g4! ♗g6 14 ♜e5 dxe4 15 dxe4 ♜fd7 16 f4! f6 17 ♜xg6 hxg6 18 e5 White stood much better

12 ♞c2 a4?

Although this is the usual method of battering White's queenside, ■ falls into Spirdonov's trap. A better — albeit slower — continuation would be 12 ♖a6! with the idea of 13 c4 dxc4¹² followed by 14 ♔fd8.

13 b4

It would be wrong to allow a4xb3, leaving White with a weak a-pawn. Black's pawn structure, on the other hand, would be very solid, and this fact, combined with pressure on the a-file, would give Black the advantage.

13 — c5?

All according to plan, but it is White who has the more stable position.

14 exd5 exd5?!

Instead 14 ♖xd5 is met by the natural 15 ♖c6 with ■ White advantage, since Black's aggression has resulted in producing weaknesses in his own camp. However, in recapturing with the pawn, Shamkovich has grossly underestimated the potential power of White's minor pieces.

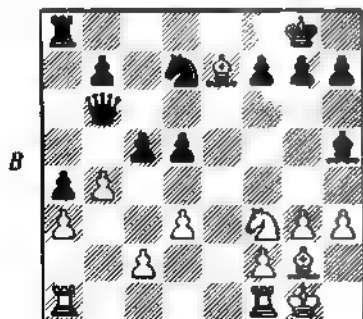
15 ♖xe7! ♔fe8

Winning the queen, but at what cost?

16 ♔xf6! ♔xe7

Not 16 ♖xf6?? 17 ♖xc5

17 ♔xe7 (D)



In return for his queen, White has a rook, bishop and knight. The next step is to use his domination of the dark squares to create unchallengeable outposts for his strongest pieces.

17 ... ♖c7

18 ♔fe1 f6

A dual-purpose move which both adds to Black's limited claim to the dark squares and prepares to defend the d-pawn with ♔h5-f7.

19 bxc5 ♖xc5

20 ♖d4 ♔f7

21 ♖b5! ♖d7

22 ♔xc5 ♖xb5

23 ♔b4!

A wonderful square for the bishop. Black's problem is that there is precious little for his queen to attack, while White's harmonious pieces, aided by his control of the dark squares, remain flexible.

23 ...

24 c4!

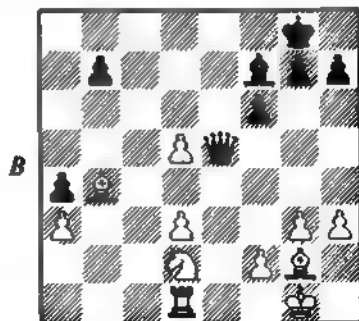
White uses his other bishop to challenge the enemy pawns.

24 ... ♖d7

25 ♔xe8+ ♖xe8

26 cxd5 ♖e5

27 ♔d1! (D)



A simple but effective plan. After the forced exchange of his bishop, Black will have the hopeless task of blockading the d-pawn with his lone

queen, so White prepares for the push

27	—	♙xd5
28	♙c4	♙d4
29	♙xd5+	♙xd5
30	♙e3	♙d4
31	♙c2	♙b2
32	♙d2	♙b1+
33	♙h2	1-0

An interesting game which shows how well White's pieces work together in this opening. Despite playing normal, even thematic, on the queenside, Black suddenly found himself in a terrible position. White's move order in the above game was designed to answer the eventual ♙xf3 with ♙d2xf3, rather than have to recapture with the bishop. Readers who may want to couple this idea with the plan of fianchettoing the queen's bishop should avoid the following trap. Ribli-Geller, Budapest 1973 saw an important idea after the opening moves 1 ♙f3 ♙f6 2 g3 d5 3 ♙g2 c6 4 b3 ♙g4 5 ♙b2 ♙bd7 6 d3 e6 7 ♙bd2 ♙e7. White automatically hit the bishop with 8 h3! Black played 1 ♙xf3! when White's only way to play for an advantage is 9 ♙xf3 as after 9 ♙xf3! Black can take advantage of White's uncastled king with 9 ♙a3! 10 ♙xa3 ♙a5+ with equality.

Jansa-Keene
Aarhus 1983

1 g3 ♙f6 2 ♙f3 3 ♙g2 c6 4 0-0 ♙g4 5 b3

Here Jansa makes use of a ... Here Jansa makes use of a ... designed to prevent an early e7-e5 from Black

5	...	♙bd7
6	♙b2	e6
7	d3	♙d6

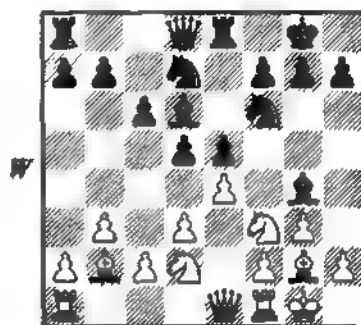
8	♙bd2	0-0
9	♙e1	

The immediate 9 e4 is also possible, when 9 dxe4 10 dxe4 ♙e5! is interesting, taking advantage of the pin

9	...	e5
---	-----	----

Losing a tempo compared with lines in which the Black e-pawn reaches this square in one move. Black's compensation lies in his being able to properly organise his position before the push

10	e4	♙e8
----	----	-----



11 h3

More recently some players have been throwing in 11 a3! a5 before 12 h3 ♙h5 13 ♙h4. How much of a difference this makes depends on Black's reply

a) 13 ♙f8 14 exd5 ♙xd5 (14 cxd5 15 c4) 15 c4 is even better for White than Spraggett-Chernin, below

b) 13 ♙c5 14 ♙f5 ♙c7 15 f4 (15 ♙h1) 15 exf4 16 gxf4 dxe4 17 ♙xe4 follows the ... path as the main game, but the extra moves of the a-pawns mean that White can try 17 dxe4 because Black's bishop cannot come to a5 here (see note to White's 16th move)

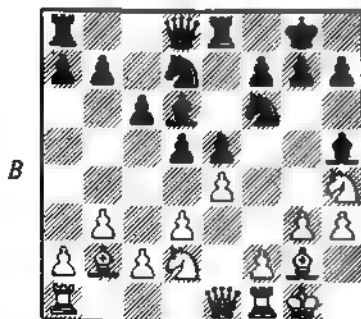
c) 13 ♙c8! has not been seen in top competition since Podgaets-Belavsky, Kiev 1973, though it is

the kind of move one would expect to see at club level. After 14 ♜exf4 15 gxf4 dxe4 16 dxe4 ♟f8 17 e5 ♟c5+ 18 ♟h1 ♞c7 19 ♟f5 the c7-rook was not helping matters ♞ the kingside, and 19 g6 20 ♟h6+ ♟h8 21 ♞h4 ♞d5 22 e6+ was already winning for White.

d) 13 ♞c7 14 ♟f5 ♟c5 15 ♟h1 ♞ad8 16 ♟f3 b5 17 ♟3h4 ♟f8 18 ♟c3! ♞a8 19 g4 ♟g6 20 a4 Damjanovic-Dreev, Tilburg 1994. White has an edge.

e) 13 ♟c5 14 ♟h1 ♟f8 15 f4 exf4 (15 dxe4) 16 gxf4 dxe4, and now in Damjanovic-Hodgson, Belgrade 1993, White rejected the known 17 dxe4 ♟d4 18 ♟xd4 ♞xd4 19 e5 ♟g6 20 ♞f2 ♞xf2 21 ♞xf2 ♞d5 22 ♟c4 with an edge, as in Bjarnason-Mednis, Reykjavik 1982, in favour of the new 17 ♟xe4 ♟xe4 18 dxe4 f6 19 ♞g3 ♟g6. Then 20 ♞ad1 ♞c7 21 b4! axb4 22 axb4 ♟b6 (not 22 ♟xb4? 23 ♞b3+) 23 ♟xg6 hxg6 24 c4 leaves Black facing the bishop pair and struggling to breathe. Instead White chose 20 f5 ♟h5 21 e5 with the makings of an attack.

11 ... ♟h5
12 ♟h4! (D)



With his development completed White undertakes action on the

kingside. The diagram position has arisen — by different routes — often in international chess. White has a choice of plans. In Spraggett-Chernin, Paris 1989, Black played 12 ♟f8, hoping to meet the aggressive 13 f4 with 13 dxe4 14 dxe4 exf4 15 gxf4 ♟g6! White, however, elected to fight for light square control by opening up the centre with 13 exd5! ♟xd5 (White's KIA bishop would have command of the long h1-a8 diagonal after 13 exd5 14 c4!) 14 ♟df3! ♞d7 15 c4! ♟b4 16 ♞e4. White has more control and stands better. The game continued 16 ♟c7 17 ♞ad1! ♞ad8 (not 17 ♟xa2 18 d4! exd4 19 ♞b1! ♟b4 20 ♞xd4 when, for the sacrificed pawn, White has a horde of pieces ready to attack the opposing king) 18 a3! ♟c2 (White's d-pawn is also poisoned, ♞ after 18 ♟xd3 19 b4 traps the knight), and now 19 ♞d2! ♞d4 20 ♟xd4 exd4 21 ♞f5 was necessary, preserving White's advantage.

12 ... ♟c5

Now Spraggett's interesting idea is out of the question as 13 exd5 exd5 14 c4 loses ♞ 14 ♟xd3

13 ♟f5 ♟c7

14 f4!

White voluntarily places his centre under fire so as to open up lines against Black's king.

14 ... exf4

15 gxf4 dxe4

Akopian prefers the solid 15 ♟g6

16 ♟xe4!

♞ answer to 16 dxe4. Black ♞ the tables with 16 ♟a5! 17 ♞g3 ♟g6

17 ... ♟fxe4

17 dxe4

Jansa gives 17 $\Delta xg7?$ as an adventurous alternative Black's best is 17 $\Delta f6$, when 18 $\Delta xe8?$ is a mistake on account of 18 $\Delta xe8$ 19 $\blacktriangle c3$ f6 (20 $\blacktriangle xc5?$ $\Delta b6$) Instead 18 $\Delta xf6!$ $\Delta xe1$ 19 $\Delta xd8$ $\Delta xa1$ $\Delta xa1$ $\Delta xd8$ 21 $\Delta xh5$ results in a position in which Black has some compensation for the pawn deficit. The game move is not so hazardous, and guarantees a powerful initiative even after Black's most accurate defence

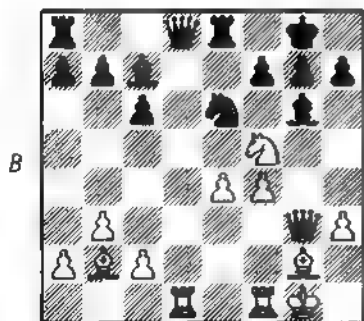
17 — $\Delta e6!$

The only move. Attempting to cut off White's queen's bishop with 17 f6? does not work, e.g. 18 $\Delta g6$ 19 $\Delta ad1$ $\blacktriangle c8$ 20 $\Delta xg7!$

$\Delta g6$ $\blacktriangle g3$ $\Delta g6$

Akopian gives 18 f6 19 $\Delta h1$ as clearly better for White, while 19 $\blacktriangle h4$ $\Delta g6$ 20 $\Delta ad1$ $\blacktriangle b8$ (or 20 $\blacktriangle c8$ 21 $\Delta d6$) 21 $\Delta d7!$ $\Delta xf5$ 22 $exf5$ $\Delta xf4$ 23 $\Delta xg7+$ is one possible way for Black to lose

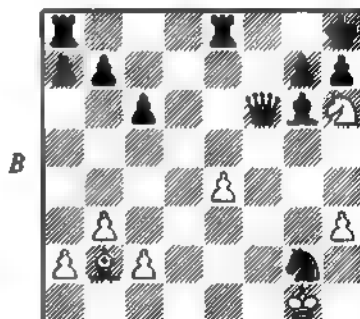
19 $\Delta ad1$ (D)



19 ... $\Delta xf4!?$

Jansa's own suggestion, 19 $\blacktriangle b8$, has been waiting a long time to be tested at the top level — was eventually given an outing in Akopian-Ionov, El Vendrell 1996 but,

unfortunately for Black, Akopian had carried out a thorough investigation of this variation 20 $\blacktriangle c3!$ (Jansa gave the line 20 $\Delta xg7$ $\Delta xg7$ 21 $\blacktriangle c3$ f6 22 $\blacktriangle xf6$ $\Delta h5$ 23 $\blacktriangle h8+$ $\Delta f7$ 24 $\blacktriangle c3$ — Akopian's move still threatens destruction — the long diagonal, and he has not yet finished with his knight) 20 $\Delta xf4$ (20 f6 21 $\Delta d7$ is decisive) 21 $\Delta xf4$ (not 21 $\Delta xg7?$ $\Delta e5$) 21 $\blacktriangle xf4$ 22 $\Delta f1!$ (again the tempting 22 $\Delta xg7?$ helps Black, e.g. 22 $\Delta ed8$ 23 $\blacktriangle d2$ and the battle continues) 22 f6 (22 $\blacktriangle c7$ 23 $\Delta xg7$ wins for White, while 22 $\blacktriangle g5$ 23 h4! $\blacktriangle g4$ [23 $\blacktriangle h5$ 24 $\Delta f3$] 24 $\Delta h6+$ — nice) 23 $\Delta xf4$ $\Delta xf4$ 24 $\Delta f3$ and the game had a fitting end 24 $\Delta xg2$ (24 $\Delta xf5$ at least denies White his picturesque finishing theme) 25 $\Delta h6+$ $\Delta h8$ (or 25 $\Delta f8$ 26 $\Delta a3+$ $\Delta e7$ 27 $\Delta xg2$ and one pin prevents another) 26 $\blacktriangle xf6!$ (D)



26 $\Delta g8$ (I hope you all — 26 $gxf6?$ 27 $\Delta xf6$ mate) 27 $\blacktriangle f2$ $\Delta ge8$ 28 $\blacktriangle f6$ $\Delta g8$ 29 $\blacktriangle f2$ $\Delta ge8$ 30 $\Delta xg2$ $\Delta xc4$ 31 $\blacktriangle f6!$ $\Delta g8$ 32 $\blacktriangle c3$ $\Delta e2+$ 33 $\Delta g3$ 1-0

20 $\blacktriangle xf4?!$

Against Keene's 19 $\Delta xf4$, which Akopian believes is Black's only

move, the Armenian star had prepared the improvement 20 ♖xd8! ♕e2+ 21 ♖f2 ♕xg3+ 22 ♖xe2 ♖axd8 23 ♕xg3 with a clear advantage to White

20 ... ♕xf4
Not 20 ♖xd1? 21 ♖xc7 ♖xc2 22 ♕xg7 ♕xf5 23 ♖xf5 with a won game for White

21	♖xd8	♖axd8
22	♖xf4	♖d1+
23	♖f1	♖ed8
24	♕c3	

Preventing an invasion on d2

24 ... ♖f6
25 ♖f2 ♕xf5
26 exf5 and White's bishops are stronger than a rook

Black Plays ... ♕d6 and ... ♕e7

The plan of developing the king's bishop to d6 and the knight on e7 is designed to keep out of harm's way, enabling Black to attack on the queenside

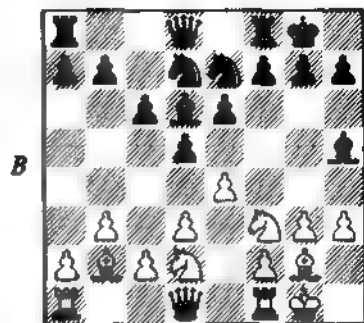
Lazic-Dizdār
Yugoslav Ch 1990

1 ♕f3 d5 ♖g3 ♕g4 ♖g2 c6 ♖d7 5 ... ♕bd2 ♕d6 7 ♖el

White does not have to move his queen away from the d1-h5 diagonal although he must subsequently be prepared to meet ♕d7-e5 at some point, when Black intends to exchange a couple of minor pieces. The game Damjanovic-Kosic, Yugoslav Ch 1990, proceeded in this manner. White played 7 e4 ♕e7 ♖h3 ♕h5 9 ♕b3!? After 9 ♕e5 10 ♖e2 ♕xf3 11 ♕xf3 ♕xf3+ 12 ♖xf3 0-0 13 ♖g2 dxe4 14 dxe4 e5 15 ♖d1 ♖c7 16 ♕c3 ♖ad8 17 ♖e2

♕c8 18 a4 ♕e7 19 a5 White had a slight edge

The double fianchetto is also possible — 7 b3 ♕e7 8 ♕b2 0-0 9 h3 ♕h5 10 e4 (D)

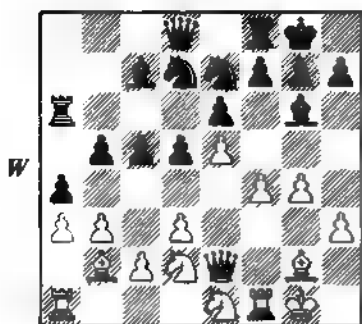


A standard position. White is content to bring out his pieces, Black is solid. Of course if he makes the mistake of trying for no more for too long, Black runs the risk of being pushed off the board. Some players who are attracted to the ♕g4 variation have difficulty knowing when to step up a gear or which plan to undertake when the ... does come. Here are a few sample lines

a) 10 ♖c8 11 ♖el c5 12 ♕h4 ♖b6 13 ♖e3!, Portisch-Ivkov, Amsterdam 1970, is slightly better for White, e.g. 13 ... 14 ♖el f6 15 f4, ... 13 f6 14 f4

b) With 10 a5!? 11 a3 b5 Black, anticipating the coming attack on his king, gets to work on the queenside. In Kengis-Smagin, USSR 1988, White wasted no time, either 12 g4 ♕g6 13 e5 ♕c7 14 ♖e2 c5 15 ♕el a4 16 f4 ♖a6! (D)

For the moment White is losing the pawn race, but he has the advantage of attacking the king, leaving his opponent with less room for

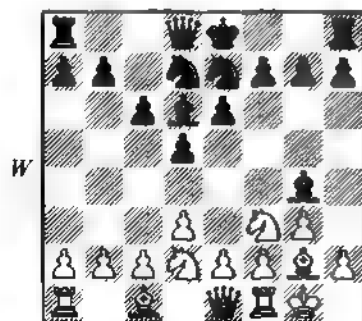


White should now have played 17 h4! when we see the idea behind Black's 16th move 17 f5! 18 exf6 gxf6 19 h5 e8 with a complex struggle ahead

c) 10 e5 11 e1 d6 12 d2 (12 d4!) 12 d4! We following Ljubojevic-Van der Wiel, Amsterdam 1991 Black sends his knight in to make his own threat, or at least induce a weakening of the dark squares in White's camp. The drawback is the neglect of the d5-pawn 13 dxd4 cxd4 14 exd5 exd5 15 dxd5 c7 (15 e8 16 d4) 16 d4 e8 17 d2 e2 18 g5 when 18 f6 would have given Black enough for the pawn

Let us return to 7 e1

7 ... d7 (D)



8 e4 0-0
9 h3 dxf3

The retreat 9 h5 is also played
a) 10 d4

a1) Lazic-Dzevian, Yugoslav Ch 1991, went 10 b8 11 f4, when Black countered with the thematic 11 f5. The game continued 12 exd5 exd5 13 d3 e8 14 f2 c5 15 e3 ex3+ 16 ex3 g6 17 d4 xf3 (better is 17 xh4 18 xh4 with White having a positional advantage) 18 xf3! f6 19 xf3, and White eventually converted his extra pawn into a win

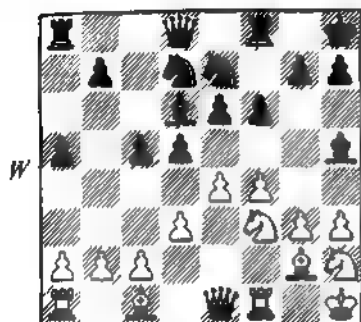
a2) 10 g6 11 xg6 xg6 12 h1 e8 13 f4 f6 14 f3 b6 and Black was just a fraction worse in A David-C Toth, U26 World Team Championship, Paranana 1993. Having said that, a practice White tends to generate dangerous attacking chances with his advancing kingside pawns

b) 10 d2 prepares the same push of the f-pawn while denying Black the chance to exchange a pair of knights. Black, too, has a say in what happens to the centre pawns

b1) 10 e5 challenges White to go ahead as planned. In Damjanovic-Smagin, Yugoslavia 1992, White changed his mind and played the inconsistent 11 b3 g6 12 e2, when 12 f5 saw Black stake a claim for the centre. Damjanovic must have been impressed with Black's aggressive plan for he tried himself against Vujadinovic a year later in Cetinje. This time, instead of the timid 11 b3 White did play 11 f4, and after 11 exf4 12 gxf4 dxe4 13 dxe4 f6 14 d4 c7 15 a4 g6 16 e3 e8 Vujadinovic's proposed 17 f2 (17 a5!) leaves the game well balanced. White has more space and his two centre pawns cover key squares, but note that these pawns are susceptible to attack if White is not careful,

and Black's minor pieces are also reasonably placed

b2) 10 ♖h8 is a less committal approach 11 f4 f6 (covering e5 and providing the h5-bishop with an escape/regroup route) 12 ♖h1 a5 13 ♕df3 c5 (D)



Cvitan-Lalic, Pula 1994 The pawn race is now under way Although White can do nothing to halt the armada of black pawns on the queenside perhaps his provocative play during the next few moves does not quite work 14 b3 a4 15 ♖b2 a3 16 ♖c3 d4 17 ♖d2 and luring Black's pawns forward with the bishop has to some extent closed the queenside so that White can turn to the other wing for the usual storm on the king However one key pawn break still remains 17 ♕c6 18 g4 ♕f7 19 f5 (relinquishing the e5-square to three black pieces seems unnecessary while White has other constructive moves available) 19 ♖c7 20 ♖c1 exf5 21 gxf5 b5 22 ♕g4 c4 23 ♖g1 ♖ac8 with chances for both sides The increasing pressure on the c-file should be enough to distract White from his brutal plans on the g-file

10 ♕xf3 ♖b6
11 ♖h1 a5

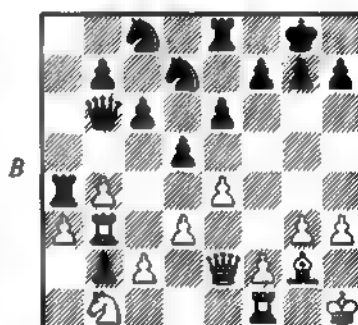
12 ♕d2 a4
13 ♖b1 a3

Of course White could have played 13 a3 to prevent the following weakening of the dark squares on the queenside, but Lalic judges that the advanced a-pawn may prove to be more of a liability than an asset if Black overplays his hand

14 b3 ♖b4
15 ♖e2 ♖c3
16 b4!

An excellent move which aims to prevent Black from taking control of the queenside

16 ... ♖a4
Not 16 ♖xb4? 17 c3 ♖b2
17 ♖b3! ♖xb2
19 a3 ♕c8
20 ♕b1! (D)



White is about to safely take the b2-pawn, leaving Black with no compensation

Black plays an early ...e5

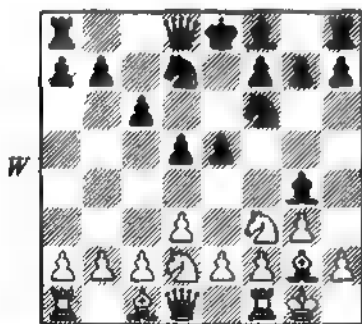
Damljanovic-C.Hansen
New York Open 1987

1 g3 d5 2 ♕f3 ♕f6 3 ♖g2 c6 4-0 ♖g4 5 ♖b1 ♕bd7 6 ♕bd2

GM Lev Gutman is fond of the immediate 6 ♖e1 The game

Gutman-Smejkal, West Germany 1987 saw White maintain the usual slight advantage after 6 e5 7 e4 dxe4 (better than 7 d4? 8 c3! c5 9 Qa3) 8 dxe4 9 e7 9 Qbd2 0-0 10 h3! 11 Qh5 12 Qc4 13 Wc7 14 a4 15 Qd2 16 Qf8 17 Qc3 18 Qxf3 19 Qxf3 b5 20 axb5 Two years later in Gutman-Rogers, Moscow Open 1989, Black deviated from 8 e7 with the premature 8 Qxf3. There followed 9 Qxf3 Qc5 10 Qd2 0-0 11 Qc4 Wc7 12 Qd2 Qb6 13 Qe3 We6 14 b3 g6 15 a4 Qad8 16 We2 Qfe8 17 Qad1 h5 18 Qg2 Qg7 19 a5! Qa8 20 Wc4! We7, when 21 c3! (followed by b3-b4) would have left White considerably better. Instead Gutman played the faulty 21 b4?, allowing 21 Qxd2! 22 Qxd2 Qxb4 23 Qd3 Qxa5

8 e5 (D)



One advantage of 7 e5 is that Black no longer has to worry about a future e4-e5 from White. Also, a tempo is saved compared with those lines in which Black first plays e7-e6 and then e6-e5. However, the early advance may result in the e5-pawn being a weakness, and Black has less control over the squares d5 and f5.

7 h3 g4

8 e4 dxe4

For 8 Qd6 see the next main game

9 dxe4 Qc5

Kramnik and other top players have used 9 Qc7 with success. How White continues depends on where he wants to develop the queen's bishop.

a) 10 b3 0-0 11 Qb2 Wc7 and now in Vaganian-Kramnik, Novgorod 1995, the KIA specialist was rather impatient with 12 c4?, giving rise to a Reti position which does not promise White anything special. 12 a5 13 a3 Qfd8 14 Wc2 Qe8 15 Qc3 f6 16 b4 (otherwise White experiences problems on the d-file, e.g. 16 Qh4 Qc5) 16 Qd6 and Kramnik was already doing fine. Instead of the premature and committal thrust of the c-pawn White could have secured an edge with 12 a3 a5 13 Qel Qfe8 14 Qh4.

b) 10 Qel prepares a different setup — the queenside. Then 10 0-0 11 Qc4 (11 Qh4 Qe8 12 Qf5 Qf8 is level) 11 Wc7, with another decision regarding the merits of b7-b5.

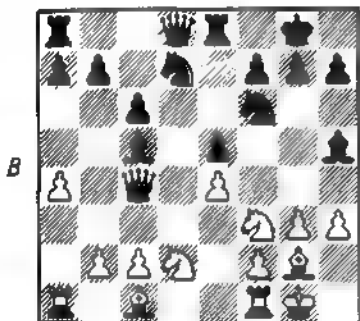
b1) 12 a4 Qfe8 13 Qd2 Qf8 14 Qc3 Qxf3 15 Qxf3 guarantees White a pull without weakening the queenside pawns. In Gutman-Smejkal, German League 1987, Black hit out anyway with 15 b5, but after 16 axb5 he was vulnerable on d5 and a5.

b2) 12 Qd2? ignores the 'threat' by bringing a third piece to attack a5, a square that Black will be unable to adequately defend if he kicks the knight out of c4. G Mohr-Kragelj, Portoroz 1996, White's experiment tested 12 Qfe8 13 Qh4 b5 14 Qa5 Wb8 15 Qe3 Qc5 16 Qef5 Qf8 with a balanced game. It is not clear how

White can profit from holding back the a-pawn, though b7-b5 has been a great success, either, as White's knight is just happy on f5

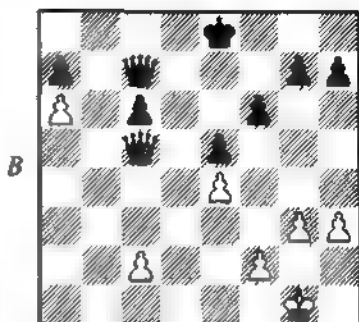
10 ♖e1

Moving the queen to release the knight from the pin is almost automatic with the bishop on h5, so much so that there has been no need to look for alternatives. However, in Cvitan-Howell, Liechtenstein 1994, White posted his queen more actively. After 10 a4 0-0 Cvitan played 11 ♖e2! ♗e8 12 ♖c4 (D)



In fact the queen was busy enough to enable White to gradually trade pieces until he reached an ending in which this superior, dominating piece was the decisive factor. The game continued 12 ♗f8 13 ♖h4 ♖c5 14 ♖b3 ♖f7 15 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 16 ♗e3 ♖e6 17 ♗f3! ♗xf3 18 ♖xf3 ♖c7 19 ♗f1 b6 20 ♗d2 ♗d8 21 ♗ad1 ♗xd2 22 ♗xd2 ♖c5 23 ♗xc5 ♖xc5 24 a5! ♖e6 25 b4 bxa5 26 bxa5 and now 26 ♖xa5 27 ♖xc6 is much better for White due to his increased influence in the centre, so Black accepted a very cramped position with 26 ... 27 ♗xd8+ ♖xd8 28 ♖c5 f6, hoping that the symmetrical pawn structure

would give him drawing chances. The rest of the game highlights the difference between the two queens — 29 ♖d2 ♖e6 30 ♖c4 ♖f7 31 ♖b3 ♖e7 32 ♖c5 ♖xc5 33 ♖xc5+ ♖e8 34 a6 (D)



34 ♖d7 35 h4 ♖d8 36 h5 h6 37 c4 ♖d1+ 38 ♖g2 ♖d7 39 ♖f8+ ♖c7 40 c5 (the ♗ closes in) 40 ♖g4 41 f3 ♖d7 42 ♖a8 ♖d2+ 43 ♖h3 ♖d7+ 44 ♖h4 1-0. This game is a good advert for the plan of ♖d1-e2-c4 (remember to rule out b7-b5 with the space gained a2-a4). All other things being equal, White has a small advantage which is deceptively dangerous. If the queen is properly used to help contain Black while simultaneously contributing to the gradual accumulation and subsequent exploitation of territory, then accurate defence is required.

10 ... ♗xf3

In the game Kindermann-Gelfand, Munich 1991, Black did not worry about a possible ♖f3-h4 from White, preferring to keep his bishop pair for a little longer 10 0-0 11 ♖c4 ♗e8 12 a4 ♖c7 13 ♖h4! ♗f8 14 ♗g5! with a more active position for White. The automatic 14 h6?! is simply met by 15 ♗d2 ♖c5 16 g4 ♗g6 17 ♖xg6 fxg6 18 t4, while

14 b5 weakens the d5-square after 15 axb5 cxb5 16 ♖e3 Best for Black is 14 ♗g6 15 ♖d1 h6 16 ♗xf6 ♖xf6 17 ♖xg6 fxg6 18 h4, when White has ■ minuscule edge

11 ♗xf3

The recapture with the bishop ■ better here as White wants to deploy his remaining knight on c4, hence it will pressure the squares a5, b6, d6 and e5

11 — 0-0

12 a4

An important and common move, fighting for space on the queenside and aiming to secure ■ outpost ■ c4 for the knight. Now a future b7-b5 from Black gives White the a-file after a4xb5 and, assuming Black in turn takes back with the c-pawn further weakens the d5-square

12 ... ♖e7

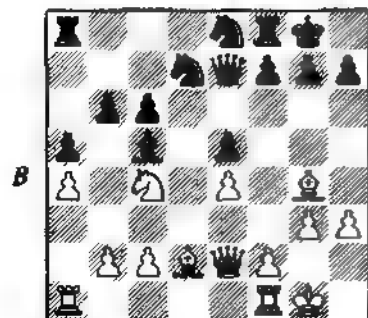
13 ♗e2 a5

14 ♖c4 ♖e8

Beginning one of Black's more desirable manoeuvres (♖f6-e8-c7-e6), but at the cost of structural weaknesses on the queenside. The alternative 14 ♖b6 would force White to switch his attentions to the kingside after 15 ♖e3 g6 16 h4, with the usual slight advantage

15 ♗d2 b6

16 ♗g4! (D)



Redeploying the bishop on another diagonal

16 ... ♖c7

17 ♗g2 ♖e6

18 c3 g6

19 ♗h6

20 ■

21 ♖ad1 ♖df8

22 h5!

Keep an eye on White's h-pawn

22 —

23 ♗c1 ♖xd1

24 ♖xd1

25 ♖h1!

It is often very useful for White in these positions to exchange ■ pair of rooks keep the other on the board. In this way White can attack ■ the kingside without the possibility of a dangerous counter from Black down the d-file. Here Black's coming invasion is aimed at relieving the pressure rather than producing threats

25 ... ♖d7

26 ♖f3 ♖d3

A forced concession Black must enter into a disadvantageous endgame rather than sit back and let White dictate matters. If 26 ♖e7 27 ♗e3! eyes Black's weak b-pawn whilst at the same time keeping ■ threatening stance on the kingside. Even worse for Black is 26 ♖f7?, e.g. 27 hxg6 hxg6 28 ♖xe5! fxe5 29 ♖h8+! ♗g7 30 ♗h6+

27 ♖xd3 ♖xd3

White has a much better game. Now 28 ♗d1 is ■ good move, intending ■ take up residence on the a2-g8 diagonal, but White brings his king to the centre instead

28 ♖f1 ♖d8

29 ♖e2 ♖f7

■ f3?!

Another slight inaccuracy, although White ■ still well on top. Better was 30 f4 or 30 ♗e3

30 ... ♠g7
 31 h6 ♠e8!
 32 ♠e3! ♠xe3
 33 ♠xe3 ♠d6!

A clever way of distracting White's attention from Black's weak queenside. If now 34 ♠xb6? ♠b8 is good for Black. Instead White creates a passed pawn in order to maintain his initiative.

34 ♠xd6+ ♠xd6
 35 b4 axb4

Otherwise White will invade down the b-file, e.g. 35 ♠d8 36 bxa5 bxa5 37 ♠b1 when Black's a- and c-pawns would make easy targets for White.

36 cxb4 ♠d4
 37 ♠b1 ♠e7
 38 a5! b5

Leaving White with a b-pawn ■ worry about

39 ■

White wants to reach the time control. The more direct 39 a6 was better.

39 ... ♠d7
 ■ ♠b3 ♠b8

41 ♠c8!

Threatening 42 a6

41 ... ♠d8
 42 ♠e6! ♠a6
 43 ♠g8! (D)

White's middlegame pressure on the kingside — particularly the advance h4-h5-h6 — also served another purpose, ■ Black will now have to contend with another outside passed pawn. Note that 43 ♠d3 c5! is unclear.

The game concluded

43 ... ♠xb4
 44 ♠xh7 ♠c2+
 45 ♠f2 ♠d2+
 46 ♠g1 ♠d1+
 47 ♠g2 ♠d2+
 48 ♠h3 ♠c7

The rook and pawn ending resulting from 48 ♠d1 49 ♠b2 ♠h1+ 50 ♠g2 ♠xh6 51 ♠xc2 ♠xh7 52 fxe5 fxe5 53 ♠xc6 ■ very good for White.

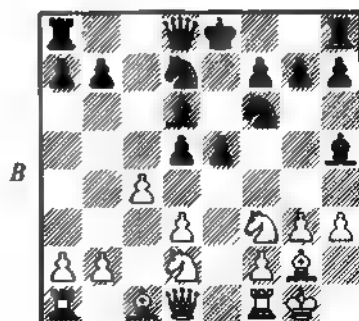
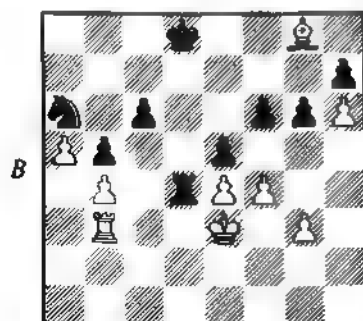
49 fxe5 fxe5 50 ♠b2 ♠d7 51 ♠g8 ♠d4 52 h7 ♠xh7+ 53 ♠xh7 c5 ■ ♠xg6 c4 55 ♠f7 c3 56 ♠b1 ♠b7 57 g4 1-0

Vaganian-Torre
 Moscow Olympiad 1994

1 ♠f3 d5 2 g3 c6 3 ♠g2 ♠g4 ■ d3 ♠d7 5 0-0 ♠gf6 ■ ♠bd2 ■ 7 e4 ♠d6 ■ h3 ♠h5 9 exd5!?

A fairly recent idea

9 ... cxd5
 10 c4 (D)



Not unlike Gelman-Lastin, White prefers to undermine Black's ostensibly solid centre and clear the long diagonal for his bishop rather than engage in a slow, manoeuvring game. After a subsequent c4xd5 he can accentuate the pressure on the queenside by bringing the queen to b3, which also lifts the pin on the d1-h5 diagonal and might leave Black's light-squared bishop without a role. Black might elect to fix the d-pawns with 10 d4, when White has still achieved his goal of drastically increasing the scope of the g2-bishop.

10 ... 0-0
10 d4 11 ♖e2 0-0 12 g4 ♕g6 13 ♖h4 with a grip on the light squares, King-Norwood, German League 1994.

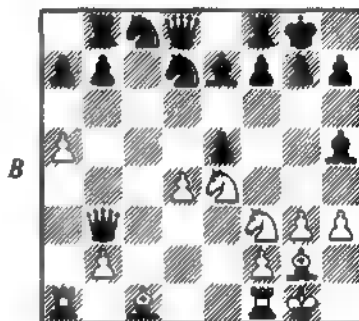
11 cxd5 ♖xd5
12 ♗b3

Black will be too busy keeping his own queenside intact to find time to hit the d3-pawn. Ideally White would like to profit from his hypermodern pattern of development by offering to open the position still further with d3-d4 at this stage. In the meantime White should resist the temptation to grab the b7-pawn with his queen until it is completely safe. In an earlier game, Hodgson-De la Villa Garcia, Dos Hermanas 1992, White first hit the bishop with 12 ♖c4? ♕c7, then played 13 ♗b3 with the idea of taking on e5 to leave the d5-knight protected. After 13 ♖5b6 14 ♕g5! ♗e8 (14 f6?? 15 ♖cxe5+) 15 ♖ac1 (15 ♖fe1 also looks good, e.g. 15 ♖xc4 16 ♗xc4 ♖c8 17 ♖xf3 18 ♖xf3 f6 19 ♕d5+ ♖h8 20 ♕e3) 15 ♖xc4 16 ♗xc4 ♖c8 17 ♖h4 ♕b6 18 ♗d5 the b7-pawn is still hanging and White had succeeded in retaining the initiative.

■ ...

♖5f6

For the moment Black need not worry about his b-pawn. The alternative is to drop the knight back to b6, which denies White the useful c4-square for his knight. Then White switches to Plan B. 12 ♖5b6 13 ♖e4, and now 13 ♖c5 loses a pawn to 14 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 15 ♖xe5, ■ Black must retreat another piece. 13 ♕e7 (13 ♕c7 14 ♕g5) 14 a4 ■ (14 ♖h8 15 a5 f5, Vaganian-Khalifman, Eupen 1994, is only slightly worse for Black but ■ least keeps White on his toes, while the odd 14 ♗b8? has been suggested) 15 a5 ♖c8 16 d4! (D)



Perfect timing. Clearing away the last two centre pawns is sure to give White dangerous attacking chances thanks to his more active pieces, while the d-pawn could cause havoc if allowed to advance unchecked. In ■ Ivanov-Kharitonov, Moscow 1995, White dominated — 16 ♖xf3 17 ♖xf3 ♖d6 (17 exd4?? 18 ♖f4 ♖a8 19 ♗xb7) 18 ♖d1 ♗c7 (18 ♖xe4 19 ♖xe4 ♗c7 20 ♕e3 exd4 21 ♖xd4 ♖f6 22 ♕g2 gives Black nothing to compensate for ceding the bishop pair) 19 ♖c3 (19 ♕e3 ♖f5 20 d5 ♖xe3 21 ♗xe3 ♖b4 22 d6 ♗d8 23 ♕g4 ♖f6 24

♠xf6+ ♖xf6 25 d7 illustrates the potential of the d-pawn if White chooses another path) 19 ♖fe8 (or 19 exd4 20 ♔d5 ♖d8 21 ♠f4) 20 ♔d5 ♖d8 21 dxe5 ♔xe5 22 ♠g2 (22 ♔xe7+ ♖xe7 23 ♠f4) 22 ♠f8 (22 ♔ec4 23 ♠f1) 23 ♠e3 and now Black's best hope is 23 ♔c6 24 ♖a4 a6 25 ♠b6 with ■ unenviable defensive task ahead, but he buckled under pressure with 23 a6? 24 ♠b6 ♖d7 25 ♠c7 ♖bc8 26 ♠xd6, losing the exchange (27 ♔b6) and with it the game. It is interesting that in his notes to the game Ivanov is surprised at either his opponent's apparent ignorance of Vaganian's model games with this line or, otherwise, a strong player's willingness to take ■ ■

13 ♔c4!

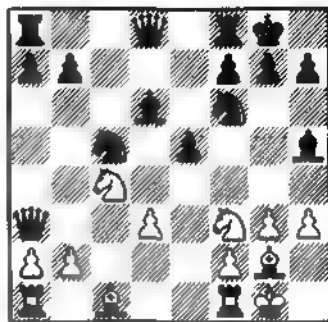
13 ♔c4 wastes ■ wonderful opportunity to make life difficult for Black. In Norwood-Adams, British Ch 1989, the symmetry resulting from the trade of knights in the centre produced instant equality — 13 ♔xe4 14 dxe4 ♔c5 15 ♖d5 ♠xf3 16 ♠xf3 ♖f6 17 ♠g2 ■ ■ 18 ♠e3 ♠f8 19 ♖c4 ♔d3 etc. As I mentioned earlier White should be wary of taking the b7-pawn. Here, for instance 13 ♖xb7? is too inconvenient after 13 ♔c5 14 ♖b5 ♠b8 15 ♖c4 ♠g6 16 ♔e1 ♖c8, when Black has easily enough play for the pawn.

13 ... ♠c7

The text was a new move ■ the time, attempting to improve ■ 13 ♔c5 14 ♖a3 (D)

This powerful move is by ■ means easy to find or expect at the board, and it is sure to come as an unpleasant surprise for the defender. Rather than being open to attack ■ the a3-f8 diagonal the queen is quite menacing

B



a) If Epishin's fate against Vaganian in Moscow 1996 ■ anything to go by, mere mortals should tread carefully if they wish to ■ this variant of the ♠g4 line 14 ♖c8 15 ♔xd6 ♖xd6 16 ♠e3 b6 17 ♔xe5! ♔d5 (17 ♖xe5 18 d4) 18 d4 ♔xe3 19 fxe3 and White was a safe pawn to the good with ■ nasty pin

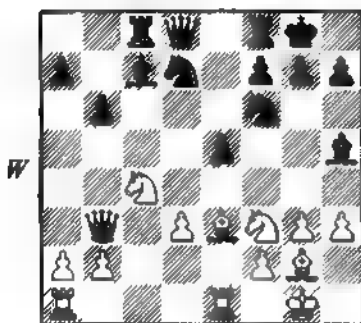
b) In another episode from Learn with Vaganian, Black simply parted with his e-pawn in return for some drawing chances. Vaganian-Kaidanov, Glendale 1994 saw Black rewarded with a little short-term activity and a firm blockade ■ the d-file, but White is rarely limited to ■ single plan when there are several pieces remaining on the board 14 ♠xf3 15 ♠xf3 ♠e7 16 ♔xe5 ♔cd7 17 ♖c3 ♖c8 18 ♖e1! (there ■ no point being stubborn with 18 ♖d4? ■ view of 18 ♠c5 19 ♖f4 ♔xe5 20 ♖xe5 ♖xd3 21 ♠xb7 ♠d4 22 ♖g5 h6 23 ♖f4 ♖c2, when Black enjoys much more play than he deserves) 18 ♠c5 19 ♔xd7 ♖xd7 20 ♠g2 b6 (20 ♖xd3? 21 ♠xb7 ♖ce8 22 ♖c3) 21 ♠g5 ♖f5 22 ♖d2 ♠d4 23 ♠e3 ♖cd8 24 ♖ad1 ♖d7 25 ♖fe1 ♖fd8 and although White's extra pawn does not amount to much at the moment it remains a constant worry ■ Black, who faces the prospect of ■ long defence

14 ♙e3!

14 ♜xb7? ♕c5 is still not advisable, but with c5 now covered White finally threatens to capture the b-pawn

14 ...
15 ♖fe1

b6
♗c8?!(D)



The most sensible looking moves are not necessarily the best. It is natural to remove the rook from the firing line of White's bishop now that Vaganian's plan has been accomplished and the long diagonal is clear. However, in view of what happens in the game perhaps Black should have first turned to his other rook, for after 15 ♗e8 he defends the e5-square with enough pieces to answer the thematic 16 d4 with 16 e4, when 17 ♕fe5 is not available to White.

16 d4!

It is fitting that White is able to turn the screw by giving his weak pawn a taste of the action. Again we have an example of the removal of pawns in the centre working to the benefit of the fianchettoed bishop, which is one of the reasons the variations based on the solid c6-d5 centre have a deserved reputation for their reliability. Taking d4 permitting d4xe5 could prove

embarrassing for Black's queen after ♖a1-d1, but the e-pawn cannot step out of the challenge immediately. 16 e4 17 ♕fe5 highlights the hole on c6 and undermines the defence of the e-pawn. Consequently Black is forced to make a concession in order to keep the d-file closed.

16 ... ♗xf3
17 ♗xf3 e4

Even if c6 is longer threatened by an enemy knight Black should avoid 17 exd4 18 ♗xd4 with a clear advantage to the bishop pair.

18 ♗g2

18 a6! must be an improvement. Apart from keeping the queen out of b5, which is a surprisingly effective post, Black can then entertain the possibility of b6-b5, giving his bishop some freedom and making b6 available for a future ♕d7-b6-d5 etc. This is certainly preferable to the cramped conditions Black is experiencing now, (18 a6) 19 a4 followed by bringing the queen's rook to c1 or d1 is practically the only way to stay on top.

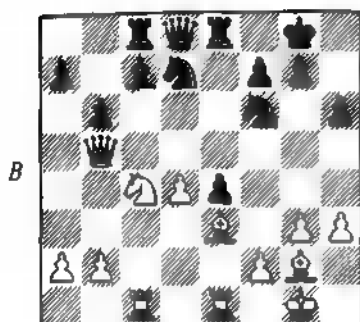
19 ♖a1

19 ♜b5!? is worth considering

19 ... h6?!

Black is not sure which of his problems requires the most attention so he settles for a standard safety move, giving the king some air and ruling out the pinning ♗e3-g5 for good. Meanwhile, over on the queenside and to some extent the centre, Black is vulnerable. The light squares. Moreover letting the bishop go to force through 17 e4 means that this problem will persist, and White's g2-bishop is eager to make its presence felt. Others are 19 ♕d5 20 ♕d6 ♗xd6 21 ♖xc8 ♜xc8 22 ♜xd5 and 19 a6 20 a4 ♜e7 (or 20 h6 21 ♖ed1 to threaten

d4-d5) 21 ♖g5 (21 ♖ed1?)
 21 ♜f8 22 ♖xf6 ♜xf6 23 ♜xb6
 ♖xb6 24 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 25 ♜xb6, with
 a clear advantage to White in both
 cases. The text makes Black's situa-
 tion even worse because he is
 reduced to shuffling around while
 White calmly builds his lead
 20 ♜b5! (D)



White commands the light squares
 even without his bishop. The d-
 pawn contributes to the bind by
 guarding the key squares c5 and e5,
 leaving Black almost lost for a
 move that does not open the flood-
 gates. He would like to defend the
 d5-square with 20 ♜f8 but this ne-
 glects e5 and thus invites 21 ♜e5,
 homing in on c6

20	...	♖b8
21	a4	♖c7
22	♖ed1	♖b8
23	♜	♜e7

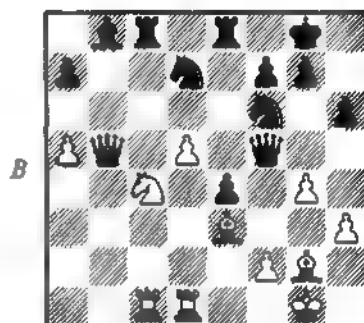
Having suffered the minor hu-
 miliation of seeing his opponent
 help himself to three useful, im-
 portant moves free of charge, Torre
 knows that White is ready to gradu-
 ate to a more aggressive phase of
 the game. Side-stepping ♜c4-e5
 and anticipating the inevitable
 d4-d5, he brings his queen to

support the e5-square, connecting
 the rooks in the process

24 a5!

White skilfully holds back the d-
 pawn until its advance achieves the
 maximum effect. His consistent
 follow-up to the previous moves
 guarantees further progress on the
 queenside while he waits

24	—	♜a5
25	♜a5	♜e6
26	♜	♜f5
27	g4! (D)	



From this point on White should
 focus exclusively on the d-pawn. If
 it is to embark on a victory march it
 is imperative that Black's blockad-
 ers are eliminated. White's extra
 space and bishop pair afford him the
 luxury of being able to conduct his
 mission without the inconvenience
 of dealing with counterplay

27	...	♜g6
28	d6	♖cd8
29	a6	♖e6
30	♜f5!?	♜xf5
31	gxf5	♖ee8
32	♜a5	♜e5
33	♜b7	♖c8
34	♖xc8	♖xc8
35	♖d4	♜ed7
36	♖xf6!	

White has enough pieces to do the job. The game ended

36	...	gxf6
37	gxe4	g3
38	g2	g7
39	d3	h3
40	fl	h5
41	d5	h4
41	g8 42 g5 g8 43 g3	g5
42	g5	g8
43		1-0

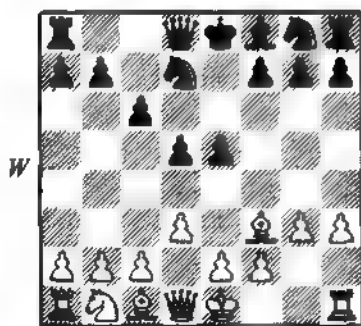
Black Plays a Premature ...gxf3

Botvinnik-Szilagyi
Amsterdam 1966

1 g3 d5 2 f3 e6 3 g2 g4 4 d3 d7 5 h3 gxf3?

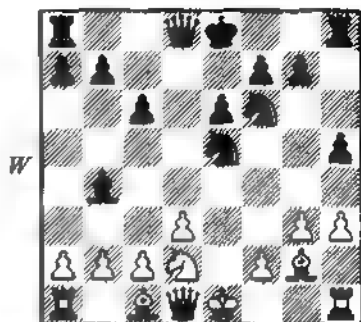
As usual in such positions this exchange is not to be recommended, the retreat 5 g5 is best

6 gxf3 e5? (D)



I don't like to admit it, but for an improvement — Szilagyi's anti-positional, albeit ambitious thrust we turn to a game played over thirty years later by a machine. The protagonists are a certain Mr Kasparov and Deep Blue (the machine!). This position arose in the 5th game of their match in New York, 1997, and Black now opted for the solid 6 e6

After 7 e4 Deep Blue then produced a theoretical novelty, 7 g5, which is an interesting attempt to counter White's bishop pair. The game continued 8 g2 dxe4 9 gxe4 (9 dxe4 g4+ is equal) 9 f6 10 g2 g4+ 11 d2 h5! (D)



Thus far Kasparov has had little chance to make any threatening gestures of his own because his bishop has been too busy. Now his kingside is under fire. However, once he manages to unravel, the bishop pair should be significant. There followed 12 e2 c7 13 c3 e7 14 d4 g6 15 h4 (White making progress) 15 e5 16 f3 exd4 17 dxd4 0-0-0 and now Deep Blue evaluates 18 0-0 g5 19 e3 h8 20 f3 g5 21 f5+ d7 22 h3 g4 23 cxd4 — better for White. In general White should be patient after the early capture on f3. As long as he keeps his position in order he can look forward to his light-squared bishop operating unchallenged once the game opens up. Note also that the text neglects the squares d5 and f5

7 g5
8 e4 gxf6
9 dxe4

Otherwise White may open up the position later with e4xd5 and c2-c4

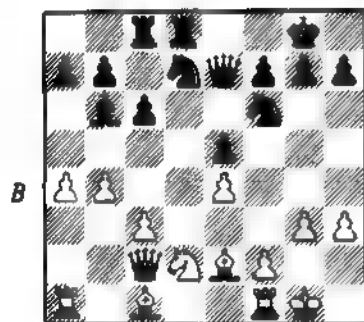
10 0-0 ♗e7
11 c3! 0-0?!

Necessary was 11 a5, after which White would be better placed, thanks to his bishop pair and white-square control. Now White is able to increase his advantage by expanding on the queenside — often a good idea in such positions.

12 b4 ♖b6
13 a4!

Claiming more space and indirectly preparing ♗d2-c4 by putting a pawn on b5 before Black does.

13 ... ♗ac8
14 ♗c2
15 ♖e2! (D)



When White's king's bishop finds itself on f3 (usually as a result of ♖xf3 from Black) it is important to remember that the stereotyped retreat to g2 is not necessarily the best course. In this case the a2-g8 diagonal holds the most promise for the bishop. The reader will notice from other games in this chapter that the h3-c8 diagonal is also occasionally used.

... c5?

Although it does not give away material, Black's blunder allows his opponent a free hand positionally.

Chess masters often remark that "good positions play themselves", Botvinnik's conduct of the rest of the game should help to explain this maxim.

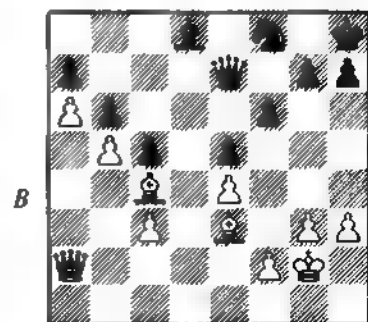
16 ... ♗e8
17 ♗c4 ♗d6
18 ♖g5!

Not surprisingly the harmonious development of the White pieces facilitates such a tactic. Now 18 ♗xg5 19 ♗xd6 followed by ♗c4 leaves Black in dire straits, whilst after 18 ♗f6 White avoids exchanging his knight and instead play ♗e3-d5. Black is therefore obliged to enhance the power of White's king's bishop with his next move.

18 ... ♗f6
19 ♖e3 ♗xc4
20 ♖xc4+ ♗h8
21 a5 ♖c7
22 ♗fd1 ♗f8
23 ♗a2!

The main purpose of this move is to prevent ♗f8-e6. The queen will also take over the defence of the a-pawn now that the rooks are about to be exchanged.

23 ... ♗xd1+
24 ♗xd1
25 ♗xd8 ♗xd8
26 a6!
27 ♗g2 (D)



The removal of the rooks has in no way helped Black, who is powerless to defend against ♖ invasion on the white squares. Botvinnik's next plan is to reverse the present line-up — the a2-g8 diagonal in order — tie down the potentially troublesome knight. The fact that he can first improve his king's position is indicative of Black's passivity. Indeed Black is effectively in a lost position.

27	...	♖d7
28	♗e2	♘g6
29	♙b3	♘e7
30	♗c4	h6
31	♗f7	♖h7
32	♙c4	

Almost toying with Black.

32	...	
33	h4	♗d1
34		

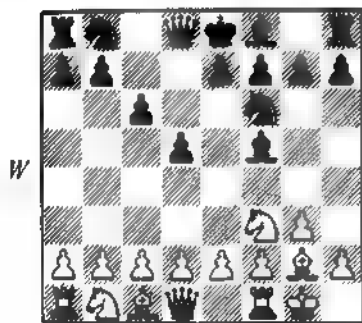
Threatening to highlight his total command of the white squares with h4-h5, ♙c4-f7-g6+ and mate. Black's next is tantamount to resignation.

34	...	f5
35	exf5	♘xf5
36	♙g8+	♖h8
37	♙f7+	1-0

Note that 5...♙xf3 and 6...e5 (rather than 6...e6) created considerable white-squared weaknesses in the Black camp. Botvinnik concentrated on these until the end.

6 Black plays ...d5 and ...f5

1 ♖f3 2 g3 ♗f6 3 ♘g2 c6 4 0-0 ♗f5 (D)



The ...♗f5 system is similar to ...♗g4 in that Black avoids blocking in his queen's bishop and develops it on the kingside. Unlike the previous chapter, however, Black is not so well placed to push with ...e5 because there is ■ pressure against White's king's knight. The c6-d5-e6 pawn centre is therefore the best setup, and this also acts to reduce the range of White's king's bishop.

Once again White has the ♖el plan at his disposal to force through e2-e4. This has the advantage of leaving a rook on f1, which often works out to be an important factor when White is ready to build up a dangerous kingside attack by

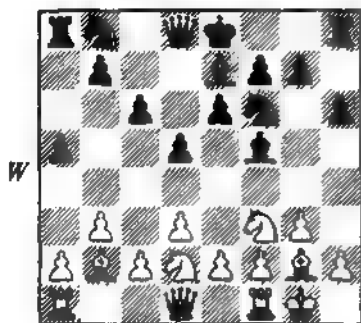
throwing forward his f-pawn (there is even a form of attack in which White plays ♖g1-h1 and ♖f1-g1, followed by advancing the g-pawn).

When White prefers ■ more positional game, then ♖f1-e1 is okay, but with the queen's bishop still on c1 White should be careful if Black has not yet played ...♗b8-d7, ■ the open d-file may mean that multiple exchanges on e4 leave the rook having to cover both e4 and d1. Another reason why Black should ■ be too hasty with ...♗b8-d7 is that an e4-e5 push from White before Black has castled will chase the king's knight to ■ unsuitable square.

Since this variation is based around the development of Black's queen's bishop, it is advisable to create ■ retreat square on h7 in readiness for White's e2-e4 with the move ...h7-h6. The h7-square is a good place for the bishop, forcing White to be careful about the c2- and d3-squares.

White has a basic choice of what to do with his own queen's bishop: spend time on an early fianchetto, delay it, or even do without this form of development altogether. The former scheme invites Black to seek counterplay on the queenside with ...a7-a5, threatening the

annoying a5-a4 It is worth noting here a surprisingly common mistake which occurred ■ Ledger-Levitt, London 1990 (D)



In the diagram position White seized upon his opponent's careless move order with 9 e4!, the position being 9 dxe4 10 dxe4 ♗xe4 11 ♗xg7 breaks up Black's kingside. Thus Black had to move his bishop, and White had saved himself the preparatory ♗d1-e1. Note that ♗b8-d7 instead of a7-a5 allows the same response. Black should avoid also 1 ♗f3 d5 2 g3 c6 3 ♗g2 ♗f5 4 0-0 ♗f6 5 d3 ♗bd7 6 ♗h4!, ■ ■ the game Savon-Gligoric, Moscow 1989, when 6 ♗g6 7 e4 dxe4 8 ♗xg6 hxg6 9 dxe4 e5 10 ♗d2 ♗c5 11 a4 0-0 12 ♗b3 ♗e7 13 ♗e3 favoured White. But after 5 e6 Black is not worried about his bishop being harassed, ■ 6 ♗h4?! ♗g4 7 h3 ♗h5 8 g4 ♗fd7! makes use of the d8-h4 diagonal.

In general, White has a good game against this variation because Black's ostensibly powerful queen's bishop gets locked out of the action, and White seems to find it too easy to develop a dangerous initiative ■ the kingside.

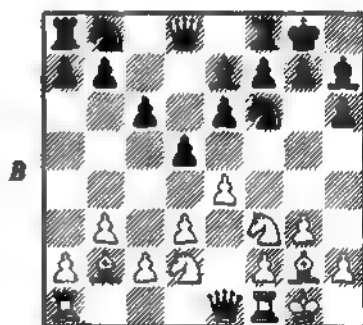
White Fianchettoes Queenside

Polugayevsky-Addison
Palma Interzonal 1970

1 ♗f3 d5 2 g3 c6 3 ♗g2 ♗f5 4 d3 ■ 5 ♗bd2 ♗f6 6 0-0 e6 7 b3 ♗e7 ■ ♗b2 0-0 ■ ♗e1!

An alternative but less accurate way of achieving the e2-e4 push is by playing 9 ♗e1. However the idea of ♗d1-e1, e2-e4 and ♗e1-e2 (or e2-e3, ♗d1-e2 and e3-e4) leaves the rook more usefully placed on the f-file, ■ White will eventually push his f-pawn. It is also important that White keep the e1-square clear so that it will be possible if necessary to play ♗f3-e1, both unleashing the f-pawn and defending the c-pawn.

9 ... ♗h7
10 e4 (D)



10 ...

As usual Black must begin active operations on the queenside in order to distract White's attention from the other flank. With his last move Black threatens to cause White problems by continuing with a4-a3 or by a well-timed exchange on b3. Polugayevsky-Planinc, Skopje 1971, followed another path when Black decided to open the d-

file with 10 dxe4 This worked ■ White's advantage 11 dxe4 ♠a6 (Vukic-Miles, Novi Sad 1975, continued 11 ♠bd7 12 ♖e2 ♗c7 13 e5 ♠d5 14 ♠e4 ♠fd8, when 15 a3 followed by ♠fd1 would have favoured White) 12 ♖e2 ♠c5 13 ♠e5 ♗c7 14 ♠h1 ♠ad8 15 f4 ♠e8 16 ♠ad1 ♠d6 17 ♖e3! ♠a6 (17 ♠d7 18 ♠d3 and 17 ♠c8 18 ♖c3! ■ both bad for Black) 18 a3 ♠f6? (White would also be better after 18 ♠b5 19 b4 c5 20 c4 ♠d4 21 b5 ♠b8) 19 g4! and Black is in danger of being over-run

11 a4

This is usually the best reaction to a7-a5, as 11 a3 invites ■ future a5-a4 which could turn out well for Black

11 ... ♠a6

Again Black aims to pressure his opponent's queenside with ♠a6-b4 Korchnoi-Reshevsky, Amsterdam (match) 1968, saw instead 11 ♠bd7 12 ♖e2 ♗b6 13 e5 ♠e8 14 ♠h3! with a slight advantage to White After 14 ♠c7 15 ♠h1 ♠ae8 16 ♠h4 f6 17 exf6 ♠xf6 18 ♠xf6 ♠xf6 Black had succeeded in eliminating White's powerful e-pawn, but 19 f4 ♖c5 20 ♠df3 still left White better thanks to his renewed control of the e5-square Bringing the other knight to d7 with 11 ♠fd7 leads to Vukic-Buljovic, below

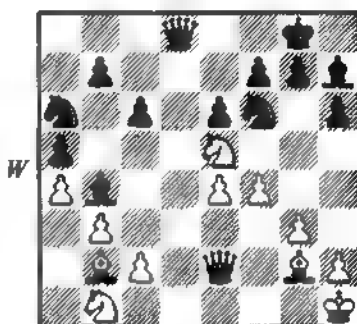
12 ♖e2

A similar position would arise after 12 e5 ♠d7 13 ♖e2 ♠b4 14 ♠e1 In the game Vladimirov-Kharitonov, USSR 1977, White developed a kingside attack after 14 ♗b6 15 ♠h1 ♖a6 16 f4 ♠fe8 17 ♠f3 c5 18 g4

12 ... ♠b4

12 ♠c7? was seen in Dannevig-Gretarsson Gausdal 1994 I don't

really see the point of putting the knight here, and indeed in the game Black failed to make an impact after 13 ♠e5 ♠b4 14 ♠ad1 ♖e7 15 ♠h1 ■ when both players 'wasted' ■ move — 16 ♠b1 ♠a6 17 f4 Now Black sought to avoid being on the wrong side of a kingside attack by exchanging some heavy pieces 17 dxe4 18 dxe4 ♠xd1 19 ♠xd1 ♠d8 20 ♠xd8+ ♗xd8 (D)



However, hopes of a draw were soon dashed 21 ♠d3 ♠e7 22 ♠d2 ♠d7 23 ♠c4 ♠f6? (23 ♠ab4 gives the knight something to do at last, after which Black is cramped — the light-squared bishop is locked out — but reasonably solid) 24 ♗d2! ♠xb2 25 ♠dxb2 Suddenly Black is about to part with a valuable pawn 25 b6 (25 ♠b4 26 ♠xa5) 26 ♠xb6 ♠xb6 27 ♗xd7 ♠g6 28 ♠c4 ♗f2 29 ♗d2 ♗xd2 30 ♠xd2 ♠b4 31 ♠c4 ♠xc2 32 ♠xa5 and White went on ■ convert the pawn

13 ♠e1 ♠d7

In Quinteros-Spiridonov, Cienfuegos 1972, Black unwisely underestimated White's kingside attacking chances The game went 13 ♗b6? 14 ♠h1 ♠fd8 15 e5! ♠d7 16 f4 ■ 17 g4! ♠e8 18 ♗f2 ♠f8 19 ♗g3 c5 20 f5, and Black was in

trouble. Also possible is 13 dxe4, although this gives White use of c4 for his queen's knight. Addison's move is designed to lure the white e-pawn forward whence it will be challenged with f7-f6.

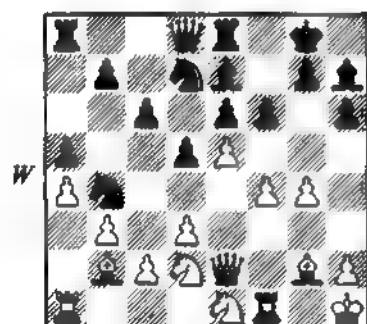
14 f4 ♖f6
15 e5 ♖e7
16 g4

With his queenside under immediate pressure White may now go on the offensive.

17 ♔h1

Tucking the king safely in the corner is always a good idea in positions of this nature.

17 ... f6? (D)



Perhaps this is a natural reaction when faced with a potential pawn storm, although counter-attacking on the queenside was called for. Gligoric has recommended 17 b5, while Kotov preferred 17 c5 followed by ♖c7 (to defend the b-pawn), d5-d4 and ♖b4-d5. In both cases White has the better practical chances since he is attacking the king. An important feature of the KIA which the reader should bear in mind is that positions frequently which have White attacking the kingside and Black the

queenside. Not surprisingly, therefore, this makes White's task easier as inaccurate defence. Black's part will have more serious consequences.

Returning to the diagram position we see that play revolves — is often the — around the e5-square. White's firm grip accentuates his advantage.

18 ♖df3 ♖xe5
19 ♖xe5 ♖xe5
20 ♖xe5 c5
21 ♖d1

A prophylactic measure designed to give Black second thoughts about pushing with c5-c4 (which could have been the answer to 21 ♖f3) to open up the queen's bishop's h7-b1 diagonal.

21 ... ♖c6
22 ♖df3 ♖xe5
23 ♖xe5

It is generally indicative that things have gone well for White when he has a host of pieces ready to occupy the e5-square.

23 ... ♖c7
24 ♖e3!

Preparing to continue his kingside attack with 25 g5.

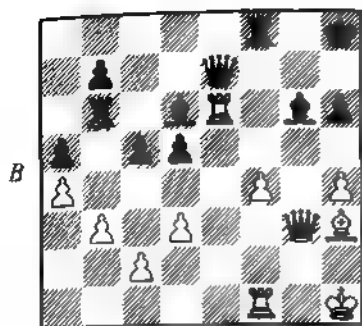
24 ... ♖d6
25 ♖de1 ♖h8
26 ♖g3 ♖a6

Indirectly defending the e-pawn.

27 g5 ♖b6
28 ♖h3! ♖e7?

Exchanging with 29 ♖xe5 30 ♖xf7 would have at least relieved some of the pressure which White has built up. Now Polugayevsky cleverly turns his initiative and positional advantage into a game.

30 gxf6 gxf6
31 ♖g6+ ♖xg6
32 ♖xe6! (D)



The point — White wins a pawn and activates his rook (also pinning the ♠d6) before recapturing on g6. Now 32 ♠xf4?? 33 ♠xe7 ♠xg3 34 ♠xf8 is mate so Black complicates things by throwing another piece into the fray

32 ... ♠xf4
33 ♠xf4! ♠e4+

The only try as both 33 ♠xf4 34 ♠xe7 and 33 ♠xe6 34 ♠xh6+ — final

34 ♠xe4 dxe4
35 ♠xh6+ ♠h7
Not 35 ♠g8 36 ♠e6+
36 ♠f6+ ♠g7
37 ♠d8+ ♠h7
38 ♠xb6 ♠g3
39 ♠xb7+ ♠h6
40 ♠f6+ ♠h5
41 ♠h7 mate.

It is evident that Black must be careful in this variation. White's over-protection of e5 gave him a positional advantage which made the execution of ♠ attack quite easy.

Vukic-Buljovic
Novi Sad 1975

1 ♠f3 2 g3 c6 3 ♠g2 ♠f6 4 b3

Playing an early b2-b3 has the advantage of keeping Black guessing

as to what White will do with centre pawns

5	♠b2	♠f5
6	0-0	e6
7	d3	♠e7
8	♠bd2	
9	♠e1	♠h7
10	e4	a5
11	a4	

Despite a different move order we have the — position at this point as in the previous game. Here Black decides to hold back the development of his queen's knight rather than play ♠b8-a6-b4. Instead he intends to advance his c-pawn after White has played e4-e5.

11 ... ♠fd7

11 c5? is premature because White still has the possibility of e4xd5. Indeed in the game Vukic-Chekhov, Banja Luka 1976, Black followed up 11 c5 12 ♠e5 with another mistake 12 ♠fd7? (12 ♠bd7 13 f4 is better for White) 13 ♠xd7 ♠xd7 14 exd5 exd5 15 ♠xd5! ♠xd5 16 ♠xe7 ♠c6 17 ♠h4, and White had safely won a pawn.

12 ♠e2

Vacating e1 for the knight

12 ... ♠f6

Black continues with his plan, which White is happy to go along with.

13 e5!

White should preserve his queen's bishop for future attacking purposes unless an exchange helps him.

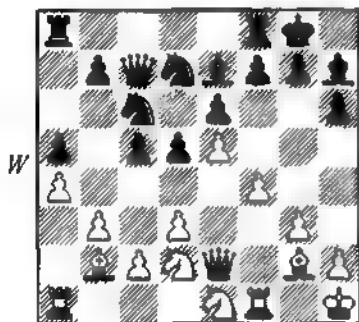
♠ ... ♠e7
♠ ♠e1

A thematic and sound retreat. The — active looking 14 ♠d4 helps Black accelerate his queenside play 14 ♠b6 15 f4 c5! 16 ♠af3 c4+

♠ ... c5

Black prepares to bring his knight to c6 to better observe the centre and put the d4-square under pressure. This is a good plan because White had to withdraw support of d4 in order to free his f-pawn.

15 ♖h1 ♖c6
16 ♖h1 ♖c7 (D)



17 c4?!

Just as Black must pay great attention to matters on the kingside, White should do likewise on the other flank. Understandably White is right to seriously consider his opponent's possibilities on the queenside and not ignore them, but his reaction here is not at all necessary. It is better to put one's faith in the solidity of the queenside and continue with the kingside build-up with 17 ♖df3 and g3-g4. Now Black can use the d-file to hit the d-pawn which is no longer defended by the c-pawn.

17 ... dxc4!
18 ♖bxc4

Not 18 dxc4 ♖d4! when White stands worse.

19 ... ♖e4

White eliminates the long-range queen's bishop and consequently reduces the pressure on his d-pawn.

19 ... ♖xe4
20 ♖xe4

Another result of this exchange is White's influential knight outpost on e4, as well as removing a useful kingside defender.

20 ... ♖db8?

Black chooses a faulty plan which he will not get the time to realise. After ♖d4 he hopes to place his remaining knight on c6. However, 20 ♖b6 would have led to a balanced game after 21 ♖f3 ♖b4 followed by ♖c7-c6, threatening the a4-pawn and occupying White's weakened h1-a8 diagonal.

21 g4!

White sets his pawn-roller in motion.

21 ... ♖d4
22 ♖xd4!

The white knights are the superior pieces in this position, and Black will be too busy trying to hold his kingside together to profit from his grip on the dark squares.

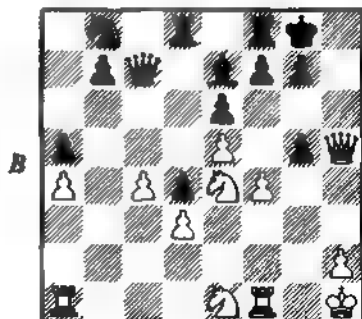
22 ... cxd4

23 g5!

White's attack is beginning to look very dangerous.

23 ... hxg5

24 ♖h5! (D)



A look at the diagram position reveals a sorry lack of pieces which can come to the aid of Black's king.

Of course 24 gxf4? now would be suicidal as White is ready to bring a rook to the g-file 25 f6! exf6 (25 gxf6 26 Rg1 mate) 26 exf6 f7 27 fxg7 fxg7 28 Rg1+ f6 29 Wg5 mate. Nor does 24 f6? offer a chance of survival — 25 exf6 exf6 26 fxg5 will soon lead — White playing g5-g6

24 ... f7
25 f6? met by 26 fxg5! fxe5
27 g6
26 exg5 exg5
27 fxg5 f8

Black has succeeded in defending as well as possible, but White has two rooks in reserve which guarantee victory

28 Rf3! g6
29 Rg1 f8
30 fx7! xf7
31 Rxb6 1-0

32 f5 is coming, and the black king cannot run away with 31 e7 because of 32 Wg5+

After Black failed to capitalise — the imprecise 17 c4? he was subjected to a classic kingside attack typical of this variation

White plays an early e4

In the following games White dispenses with a queenside fianchetto and works for quicker action in the centre. This may not be the type of line for those players who like to develop their pieces, but the time saved could prove useful to White

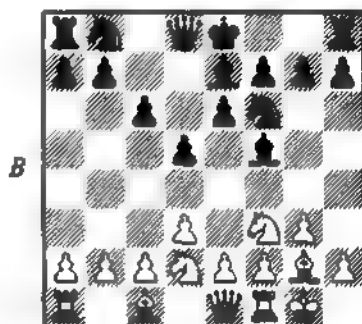
Vaganian-Sveshnikov Sochi 1980

1 f3 d5 2 g3 f6 3 g2 c6 0-0 f5 e6 fbd2

An unusual development of the queen's bishop — seen in Powell-

Peters, USA 1976. White tried the provocative and original 6 f4? and Black gamely countered by preparing g7-g5. The game continued 6 h6 7 fbd2 fbd7 8 We1 g5? 9 e4! with a complicated battle which turned out in White's favour after 9 dxe4? (better — 9 g6 10 e3 g7!, when it is Black who has a strong bishop on the a1-h8 diagonal) 10 dxe4 g4 (10 g6 11 e3 fxe4 12 fxe4 exf4 13 f4d4!, or 11 exf4 12 fxe4 fxe4 13 fxa7 fxg3 14 f4d4) 11 e3

6 ... We1 (D) e7
7 ... We1 (D)

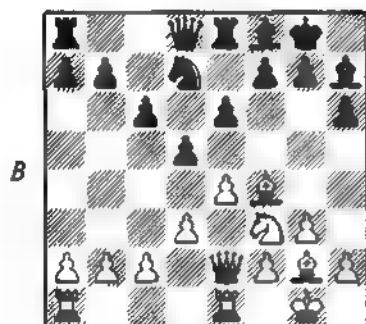


7 ... h6
e4 fh7

Black exchanged on e4 — Reshevsky-Smyslov, USSR vs Rest of the World 1970. There followed (8 dxe4) 9 dxe4 fh7 10 We2 fbd7 11 e5 (it is too late to change plans and go for a queenside fianchetto as Black — aim — the e-pawn 11 b3?! fxc5 12 fb2 exf4 13 exf6 exf3 14 exf7 exf2 15 fxd8 fxd8, — 12 e5 is forced, but 12 fbd5 favours Black) 11 fbd5 12 fbd4 fxc5 13 fxc5 exf4 fbd2! We7 (not 14 fxc2 15 We4!) 15 a3 0-0. Now White should have played 16 fh1! followed by f2-f4, when Black is under pressure

■ ♗e5!?

White clears the way for the charge of the f-pawn. This active strategy is more suitable here because White is able to use the time it would have taken to play b2-b3 and ♗c1-b2 to throw his kingside pawns forward. In Frog-Sveshnikov, Elista 1995, White sorted out his queen and rook first. There followed 9 ♖e2 0-0 10 ♗e1 ♗e8 and only ■ did Mr Frog jump into e5, but he had in mind ■ new, provocative approach involving neither a kingside pawn offensive nor ■ queenside fianchetto. 11 ♗e5 ♗bd7 12 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 13 ♗f3 ♗f5 14 ♗f4! (D)



At first glance this may seem like a somewhat foolish ploy. White's kingside pawns ■ going nowhere and his bishop is about to be forced back. Not the most positive start to the middlegame. However, there is a long-term, positional foundation upon which this strategy ■ based. 14 e5 15 ♗c1! (after Black's next the bishop could be vulnerable ■ the d-file) 15 ♗c5 16 ♗h4. And here we see the point, although ■ might need to look closely. Control of the f5-square is not exactly ■ match-winner, but without any ■ lar weaknesses in his camp (note the

three queenside which are yet to move) White can claim ■ kind of advantage. Moreover, even though Black's bishop is shut out of the game on h7, exchanging it removes his only influence over f5, after which the light squares ■ front of the king grow weaker. 16 ♗d7 17 ♗f3. Another piece is heading for f5. Now 17 f5 18 exf5 ♗xf5 19 ♗h5 ♗e7 20 ♗xf5 ♗xf5 21 ♗g4 is unclear. Instead Black played 17 ♗ad8 18 ♗g4 ♗c7 19 ♗f5 (19 ♗f5!?) 19 g6, which is not as silly as it looks (19 ♗xf5 20 ♗xf5 ■ ■ little better for White), and ■ fact 20 ♗h3 ♗e6 21 ♗e3 c5! (21 dxe4 22 dxe4 ♗d4 23 ♗xd4 exd4 24 ♗ad1 with an edge to White) 22 dxe6 ♗xe6 23 c4 dxe4 24 dxe4 opened the d-file for the exchange of major pieces and ■ level ending.

For another, less subtle plan, ■ Gutman-Lejnov, below Vaganian hopes that leaving the queen ■ e1 will prove useful since the subsequent advance of the f- and g-pawns will provide an entry to the kingside by opening the e1-h4 diagonal.

9 ■ ■ ♗bd7

10 ♗xd7 ♗xd7

Not 10 ♗xd7? 11 e5 when Black's knight lacks ■ good square.

11 f4 0-0

12 ♗h1 a5

Black reacts with ■ assault of his own.

13 g4 a4?!

Consistent but not correct. Better ■ 13 dxe4 14 dxe4 ♗c5, limiting White to ■ slight edge.

14 f5 a3

15 ■ ♗e8

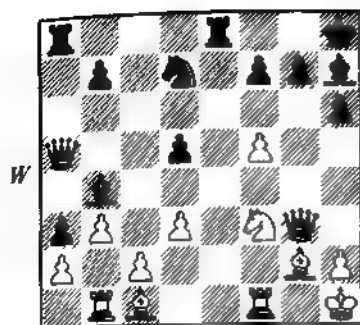
■ ♗b1 exf5

17 gxf5 ♗a5

18 exd5 cxd5

19 ♗g3 ♗b4

■ ♗f3 ♗h8 (D)



White threatened 21 ♗xh6. Also insufficient ■ 20 ♗xf5 21 ♗xh6 ♗g6 22 ♖h4!, e.g. 22 gxf6 23 ♗xg6 fxf6 24 ♗xg6+ ♖h8 25 ♗f7. A cursory glance at the diagram position suggests that Black's dark square control gives him a comfortable game. A closer inspection, however, tells another story. White's kingside pawn charge has accomplished more than Black's efforts on the queenside, and Vaganian now endeavours to strip away his opponent's defences.

21 f6! ♗xf6
22 ♗xh6! ♖h5

Accepting the sacrifice does not help 22 gxf6 23 ♖e5 ♗e7 (or 23 ♗xe5 24 ♗xe5 ♗c3 25 d4) 24 ♗xf6 ♗g8 25 ♗h4! ♗xe5 26 ♗xh6 ♗g7 27 ♗xh7+ ♗xh7 28 ♗f6+

23 ♗g4 ♗a6
24 ♖g5! ♗g6

Not 24 gxf6?? 25 ♗xf7 mate, ■ 24 ♗xh6?? 25 ♗xf7+ ♖g8 26 ♖xh6+

25 ♗xf7+ ♗xf7
26 ♗xg7+!

White sacrifices a piece to break into his opponent's kingside

26 ... ♗xg7
27 ♗xf7 ♗f8
28 ♗bf1 ♗c5
29 ■ ♗d6

Not 29 ♗xb4 30 ♗xf8+! ♗xf8 31 ♗xf8+ ♗xf8 32 ♗h3+! ♖g8 33 ♗xd5+

30 ♗xg7! ♗xg7
31 ♗h5+ ■
32 ♗xe8+ ♖h7
33 ♗xd5

The KIA bishop comes into play, threatening two deadly checks

33 ... ■
34 ♗e4+ ♖h6
35 ♗g1 1-0

Black cannot defend against the threat of 36 ♗g6+ without suffering a decisive loss of material

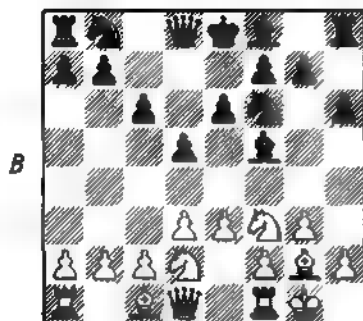
Gutman-Lejnov
Israel 1980

1 ♖f3 d5 2 g3 ♖f6 3 ♗g2 ♗f5 4 0-0 c6

Also possible is 4 e6 5 d3 h6 ■ ♖bd2 ♗e7 7 ♗e1 0-0 ■ e4 ♗h7 ■ ♗e2 c5?, when Black has dispensed with c7-c6 in readiness for a quick queenside assault. Plachetka-Yusupov, Lucerne Olympiad 1982, continued 10 b3? ♖c6 11 ♗b2 c4! 12 bxc4 (12 exd5 cxd3 and 12 dxc4 dxe4 13 ♖e5 ♖d4 14 ■ e3! are both very good for Black) 12 dxe4 13 dxe4 ♗c7 with a comfortable game for Black. However, 10 ♖e5 ■ likely to highlight the deficiency of the c7-c5 idea (which does go against the solid nature of the ♗f5 lines). After 10 ♖e5 ♖c6 11 ♖xc6 leaves Black with potentially weak doubled pawns and 10 ♖bd7 11 ♖xd7 ♗xd7 12 e5 ♖e8 13 ♖f3 ♖c7 14 ♗f4 gives White the advantage thanks to his over-protection of the e5-pawn and good prospects of a kingside attack

5 d3 ■
6 ♖bd2 e6

7 e3 (D)



If White intends to put his queen on e2 then this method of forcing through e2-e4 is fine. Of course the interesting try which was successful for White in the previous game is equally possible

- | | | |
|----|-------|-----|
| 7 | ... | ♗e7 |
| 8 | ♕e2 | 0-0 |
| 9 | e4 | ♗h7 |
| 10 | ♖h1!? | |

Introducing a seemingly blunt but effective attacking plan of playing ♖g1 and pushing the g-pawn

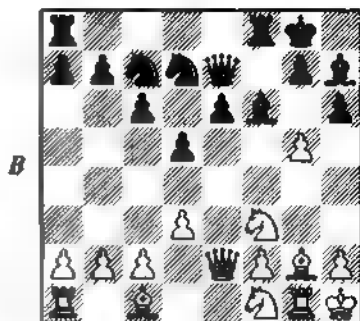
- | | | |
|----|-----|------|
| 10 | ... | ♖bd7 |
|----|-----|------|

Too passive. A vigorous queenside counter-attack is called for such as 10 a5! 11 e5 ♖fd7 12 ♖g1 c5! 13 ♖f1 ♗c7 14 g4 ♖c6 15 ♗f4 ♖d4! 16 ♖xd4 cxd4 with enough pressure to at least distract White from his kingside mission

- | | | |
|----|-----|-----|
| 11 | e5 | ♖e8 |
| 12 | ♖g1 | ♖c7 |

Supporting the e-pawn in preparation for a challenge against White's advanced e-pawn with f7-f6 White anticipates this thrust

- | | | |
|----|---------|------|
| 13 | g4! | ♗ |
| 14 | exf6 | ♗xf6 |
| 15 | ♖f1 | ♗e7 |
| 16 | g5! (D) | |



A temporary pawn sacrifice which enables White to further open the g-file for his rook

- | | | |
|----|------|------|
| 16 | ... | hxc5 |
| 17 | ♗h3 | ♗f5 |
| 18 | ♖xc5 | ♗xc5 |
| 19 | ♗xc5 | ♗f7 |
| 20 | ♗xf5 | ♗xf5 |

Black underestimates the danger he faces on the g-file. Recapturing with the pawn is an improvement, and after 20 exf5! 21 ♖g3 ♗ae8, White's best is to take a slight end-game advantage with 22 ♗h5 ♖e6 23 ♗xf7+ ♗xf7 24 ♗ae1

Now White can keep the position sufficiently closed to maintain dangerous threats against the black king, without the worry of his opponent having counterplay down the e-file

- | | | |
|----|-------|------|
| 21 | ♗ | d4 |
| 22 | ♖g3 | ♗d5+ |
| 23 | ♖g2 | ♗f7 |
| 24 | ♖e4?! | |

It is natural that White would like to occupy the newly available e4-square with his knight, although 24 ♖g1 causes Black more immediate problems

- | | | |
|----|-----|------|
| 25 | ... | e5 |
| 25 | f5! | ♗xf5 |

The pawn must be removed as the threat of f5-f6 is difficult to prevent

- | | | |
|----|-----|-----|
| 26 | ♗b6 | ♗f7 |
|----|-----|-----|

27 ♖ag1 ♘e8!

The most accurate defensive resource. The alternative 27 ♘c6 results in an even better game for White after 28 ♖g6! ♘df8 29 ♖g4

28 ♖g5!

Intending to triple on the g-file with ♖e2-g2

28 ... ♘df6

If Black escapes the pin on the g-file with 28 ♘f8 White makes another 29 ♖xg7! ♖xg7 30 ♖g2 ♖g8 31 ♖xg7+ ♘xg7 32 ♖h3 ♖e8 33 ♖g4 White is clearly much better, but Black is surviving

29 ♖g2 ♘xe4

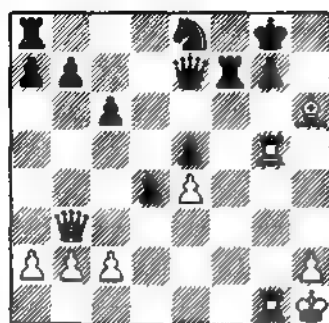
30 ♖xe4 ♖d7

31 ♖g3!

We will soon see why this clever move is preferable to 31 ♖xe5 ♘c7 32 ♖g5 ♘e6 33 ♖g6 ♖e8 with good drawing chances for Black

31 ... ♖e7

32 ♖h3! (D)



Gutman uses his queen to full effect. Thanks to this second pin the threat 33 ♖xg7+! ♘xg7 34 ♖xg7+ ♘f8 35 ♖xh7+

32 ... ♖f8

There is no escape the other way 32 ♖h8 33 ♖xg7! ♘xg7 34 ♖h3+ ♖g8 35 ♖h5! threatening 36 ♖h8+ 33 ... ♖h5! ♖g8

Accepting the poisonous bishop with 33 ♖xh6 allows 34 ♖xh6 ♖d7

35 ♖b4+ (35 ♖c7 36 ♖h8+ ♖f7 37 ♖h7+ ♖f8 38 ♖f1+ and ♖xe7)

34 ♖xg7!

White is ready to make the final breakthrough

34 ... ♘xg7

35 ♖h3

Or 35 ♖f4 36 ♖h8+ ♖f7 37 ♖h7!

36 ♖h8+ ♖f7

37 ♖xg7+! ♖xg7

38 ♖h7+ ♖f6

39 ♖f5+ 1-0

39 ♖g7 40 ♖h7+ ♖g8 41 ♖g6+

White announced his intentions of attacking down the g-file as early as his tenth move. Instead of immediately instigating a thematic queenside counter Black rather unwisely elected to try and match his opponent on the kingside

In the following game Black delays castling in order to speed up the generation of a queenside attack

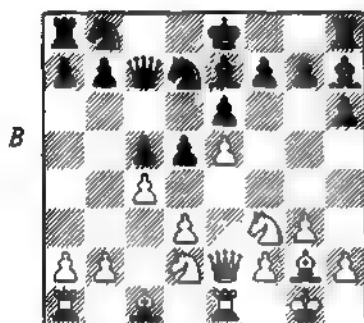
Smyslov-Miles
England 1975

1 ♘f3 ♘f6 2 ♖g3 d5 3 ♖g2 c6 4 0-0 ♖f5 5 ♖h6 6 ♘bd2 e6 7 ♖e1 ♖e7 8 e4 ♖h7 9 ♖e2 ♖c7!?

An interesting if not completely sound continuation. Black delays castling and looks to the queenside for activity in anticipation of Smyslov closing the centre with e4-e5. Keene-Zuidema, England 1972, saw Black adopt a policy of castling kingside and then pushing his f- and g-pawns forward! That game went 9 0-0 10 e5 ♘fd7 11 ♖e1 c5 12 ♘f1 ♘c6 13 h4 ♖c8 14 ♖f4 ♖e8 15 ♘h2 f5! (15 ♖f8! is sensible) 16 c4! (Keene gives 16 h5 as an improvement, although it is difficult to see that Black's next will be as useful than weakening)

16 g5 17 e3 d4 18 e1 g4 19 d2 dxc5 (19 dxc5 20 b3! threatens both e7 and e6) 20 e6 21 e6+ g7 22 b3 and White stands slightly better

10 e5 d4
11 e1 c5
12 c4 (D)



White must take care not to succumb to a queenside pawn avalanche, especially with Black's queen's bishop sitting on the b1-h7 diagonal. It is true that the d-pawn is now a weakness, but if Black manages to get c5-c4 the pawn will be weaker still after c4xd3, and d3xc4 from White opens the diagonal still further and makes c2 a target. Establishing a pawn on c4 helps form a good blockade which is designed to keep Black albeit temporarily at bay while White builds up an attack on the kingside.

12 — d4
13 f1 dxc6
14 e2
Preventing dxc6-b4
14 — e8
15 g4 b5

Another idea is 15 a6 to c4xb5 with a6xb5, after which Black will play for c5-c4. However, Black appreciates the

importance of a quick counter to White's kingside build-up

16 e7xb5 e7xb5
17 b3 a5
g3 0-0

Black needs both rooks to continue with his queenside attack, and his king is no safer in the centre than it is on g8.

19 g5! h5
g5

20 e7xb5 21 e7xb5 dxc5 22 e7xb5 23 e7xb5 24 f4 is good for White

21 e7xb5 dxc5
22 e7xb5

The threat of dxc5 forces the black queen to vacate c7.

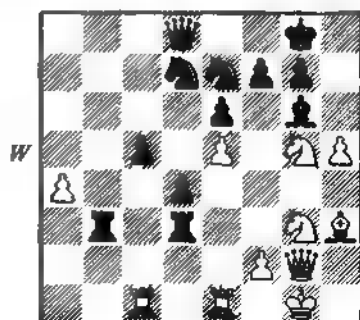
22 ... d8
23 g5 e6
24 h4 a4

Active play from both sides. Nevertheless White's assortment of pieces on the kingside make his attack considerably easier to conduct.

25 bxa4 e2
26 f3 e2
27 e3 e2
28 h5! e2
29 g2!

From here the queen can oversee events without obstructing the minor pieces.

29 ... e2



29 Axg3 does not alleviate Black's problems 30 Wxg3 Qxh5 31 Qxe6 fxe6 32 Qxe6+ Qh7 33 Wh3 Instead Black continues down the path of counter-attack, hoping for 30 hxg6 Qxg6 with dangerous compensation for the sacrificed piece

30 Qxe6!

Uncompromising and best, resulting in simplifications which are very favourable for White

30	...	fxe6
31	Qxe6+	Qf7
32	Qxf7+	Qxf7
33	e6+	Qg8
34	exd7	Wxd7
35	Qe4	

Threatening 36 Qxc5 and 36 Qf6+

35	...	Wh3!
36	Qxc5!	

Not falling for B trap by 36 Qxc5? Qg3!

36	...	Wxg2+
37	Qxg2	Bb7
38	Qg5!	Bc3

Black cannot defend his d-pawn, knight and back rank simultaneously (White threatened 39 Bc8+! Qxc8 40 Bc8 mate)

39 Bd5! Bc8

Of course not 39 Qxd5?? 40 Bc8 mate

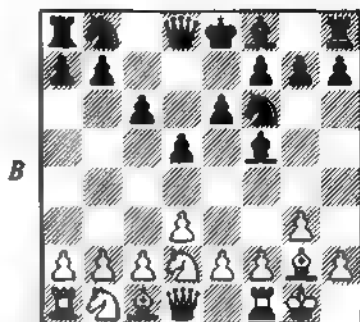
B Bxd4

And White eventually converted his material advantage into the full point 1-0

Smyslov's handling of the attack, under pressure from Miles's energetic retaliation, is a good example of how one can generate threats B the kingside — even when facing an adversary who recognises that quiet play is B answer to White's build-up

G.Hernandez-R.Espinoza
Mexican Ch (play-off) 1994

1 Qf3 B g3 Qf6 3 Qg2 c6 4
0-0 Qf5 5 d3 e6 B $\text{Qfd2!?$ (D)

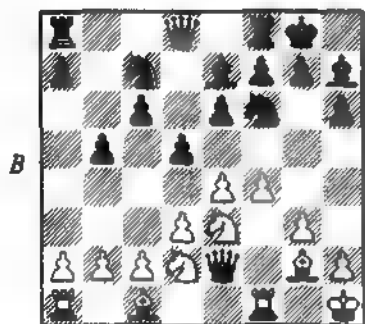


Seen occasionally since the mid-1990s, this relatively new idea deserves to be played more often. As one of the main strategies B this variation involves a certain loss of time (e.g. Wdl-e1 , e2-e4 , Wel-e2) a few strong players have tried dropping the knight back to d2. This not only brings two new pieces in contact with e4, but also frees the f-pawn, thus introducing the prospect of an early kingside offensive. The drawback is the subsequent slow development of the queenside caused by the obstruction of the queen's bishop. Nevertheless, the plan is sound and quite easy to play, and lesser-known lines can be effective against inflexible systems

6 ... $\text{e5!?$

Black thinks for himself. After White's deliberate departure from well known theoretical channels Black wants to have B say B the make-up of what follows. The knight retreat has left the e5-square unguarded, giving Black an opportunity to make his contribution

immediately. Now the bishop is free to choose a post on its original diagonal. Most players are likely to do so in a more stereotyped fashion. In Badea-Cozianu, Romanian Ch 1997, Black was not interested in venturing from his pre-determined route. White came up with a novel knight manoeuvre to complement the advance of his kingside pawns: 6 h6 7 e4 ♗h7 8 ♜e2 ♗e7 9 ♖c3 ♖a6 10 f4 0-0 11 ♖h1 b5 12 ♖d1¹⁷ ♖c7 13 ♖e3 (D)



The time that White saved with his queen has been spent on sending the knight to e3, supporting f5 and just one step away from g4. Meanwhile the other knight bolsters the strongpoint on e4. This is an important factor. The recommended recipe when faced with an attack on the wing (particularly the kingside) is a swift counter in the centre, and in the diagram position White is well prepared to meet such a challenge: 13 ♖h8 14 f5 d4 15 ♖g4 ♖xg4 16 ♜xg4 and White was making progress on the kingside. The thematic 16 c5 17 ♖f3 exf5 18 exf5 ♖d5 19 ♖e5 ♖c8 20 ♖d2 is comfortable for White, so Black settled for 16 ♜d7 when Badea pressed forward 17 f6¹⁹ ♗xf6 18 ♗xf6 gxf6 19 ♗

and now 19 ♖e8 20 ♜xh6 ♗g8 21 ♖f3 ♖d8 22 c5 ♜e7 23 ♗f4 ♗g6 24 ♜h4 is unclear. White clearly has compensation for the exchange.

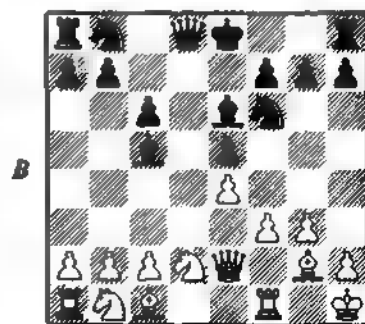
7 e4 dxe4
♗ dxe4 ♗g4

Unless White is content to exchange a pair of minor pieces he must now either nudge his queen to e1 or open the g1-a7 diagonal for Black's other bishop. As the whole point of 6 ♖fd2 is to push the f-pawn White selects the second option.

9 f3

Consistent. However, 9 ♜e1 borrows a theme from the ♗g4 line, but here the early central exchange means that White can use the c4-square for his knight. Black is not ready for 9 b5²¹ in view of 10 a4, so after 9 ♗e7 10 ♖c4 ♖bd7 White can consider bringing the knight to e3 to hit the bishop and eye f5 or, alternatively, post the queen on c3 to pressure the e5-pawn and concentrate on the queenside. Remember that the f-pawn is still ready for launch at any time.

9 ♗e7 ♗e6
10 ♜e2 ♗c5+
11 ♖h1 (D)



Despite the symmetrical nature of the pawn layout the position is not

clear White is already threatening to burst out with f3-f4 and d2-b3/f3, exploiting Black's classical development by harassing the bishops. Consequently Black endeavours to strike the first blow.

11 ... h5!?

Maybe a little too direct for most people, this aggressive response makes sense from a positional and psychological point of view. White was hoping that his king would spend much of the game tucked safely away in the corner, watching while Black's comes face to face with his own marching pawns. After the natural 11 0-0 12 b3 b6 13 d1d2 followed by d2-c4 White has an edge on both sides of the board thanks to the threat of f3-f4.

12 h3 h4
13 g4 bbd7
14 b3 b6
... c3?!

Thinking only of his f-pawn, White is in automatic mode. Better is 15 bbd2! followed by 16 c4, keeping an eye on e5 in readiness

for f3-f4 and introducing the possibility of c4-e3-f5.

... We7

Preparing for the inevitable f3-f4, Black simply focuses his forces in the centre. The first square which comes to mind is the e5 directly in front of the soon to be isolated e-pawn.

16 ... exf4
17 xf4 xb3
... axb3 e5
... xe5!

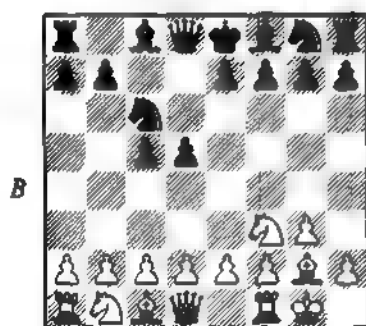
Forced because Black was threatening to take absolute control of the e5-square with f6-d7.

19 ... xe5
20 ... e7
21 e5 d7

with an unclear position. With a little more patience and flexibility White could have made something from his opening experiment. It certainly throws Black off balance and forces him to think for himself, and the prospect of facing an early pawn advance can be uncomfortable for Black.

7 King's Indian Defence Reversed

1 ♖f3 c5 2 g3 d5 3 ♗g2 ♕c6 ■
0-0 (D)

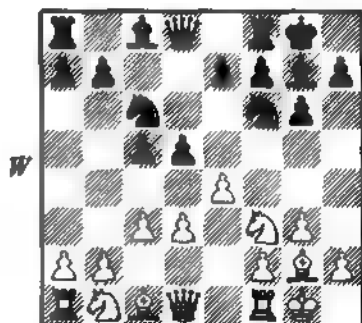


When Black pushes with both c7-c5 and d7-d5 the adversaries reverse roles and White is playing a King's Indian Defence with an extra tempo. Of course, White should be happy to go along with this, especially as the King's Indian is such a reputable defence. Nevertheless, Black often volunteers to allow White this luxury, and the popular choice is to fianchetto the king's bishop, ■ in the first three games. The other three ■ Black adopting versions of the Classical Variation

Fianchetto System

Hick-Lev
Bern Zonal 1990

1 g3 c5 2 ♗g2 ♕c6 3 e4 g6 ■ d3
♗g7 5 ♖f3 ♖f6 ■ 0-0 0-0 7 e3 ■
(D)



With this move Black adopts the popular fianchetto system which ■ used by White against the King's Indian Defence. Not surprisingly the extra tempo helps White here, but Black's setup is logical and gives a reasonable game. The more conservative 7 d6 would transpose to the Sicilian Defence

8 ♗bd2 ■

Alternatives

a) Plachetka-Prbyl, Czechoslovakia 1974 saw an attempt to cramp White with 8 d4. After 9 cxd4 cxd4 10 a4 e5 11 Qc4 White stood better and on 11 Qe8 he used the extra tempo to undertake a queenside offensive with 12 b4! Such a push can be excellent for White, and the reader should be on the lookout for this active possibility in related positions, particularly when Black has ambitiously advanced his central pawns.

b) 8 Qg4? is not a good plan for Black, either. Lutikov-Bagrov, Alma-Ata 1969 continued 9 exd5! Qxd5 10 h3 Qd7 11 Qb3 b6 12 d4!, when White's firm control of the centre left him much better.

Ze1

Expansion on the queenside is another plan available to White.

a) Petrosian-Teschner, Stockholm Interzonal 1962, continued 9 a3, aiming to advance the b-pawn. Of course Black can prevent b2-b4 with 9 a5, but White then happily gives back a tempo with 10 a4, leaving Black's queenside weak (particularly the squares b5 and b6). Consequently the game went (after 9 a3) 9 h6 10 b4 cxb4 11 axb4 b5 12 Qa3 Qe8 13 Qc2 Qg4 14 Qb3, when White had a slight pull on the queenside.

b) Popovic-Kirov, Wroclaw 1979, continued instead 9 a4 h6 10 a5! dxe4 (10 Qxa5? 11 Qxe5) 11 dxe4 Qe6 12 Qe2 Qc7 13 a6! b6, when White eventually made use of b7 by playing Qc4-d6-b7.

h6

Black often makes this precautionary move in order to deny his opponent the use of the g5-square, as a future Qc1-g5 or Qf3-g5 could undermine Black's control of d5.

The space-gaining 9 d4 transposes the game. Yap-Bany, Hungary 1986. White immediately sought an initiative on the queenside with 10 cxd4 cxd4 11 Qc4 Qe8 12 Qb3 Qd6 13 Qg5 Qf6 14 Qxf6 Qxf6 15 Qxd6 Qxd6 16 Qec1. Black has problems completing his development, and the passive 16 Qb8 was answered by the thematic 17 Qd5! Qf6 18 b4!, when 18 Qxb4 19 Qxe5 left Black with a weak d-pawn and a passive game.

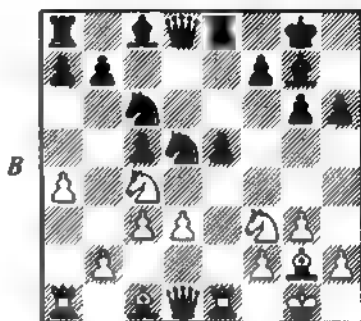
10 a4

An almost automatic reaction in many variations. White intends to use c4 as a useful post for his queen's knight, so it is necessary to put a stop to a harassing b7-b5 from Black.

...

Bringing more support to his e-pawn, which is about to come under pressure from White's pieces after the following central exchange:

11 exd5 Qxd5
12 Qc4 (D)



Although Black enjoys a space advantage his chances of finding a constructive plan are somewhat limited. One policy is to calmly wait and see how White will continue, making sure not to make any

structural weaknesses. However, White's game is a little easier to play. He has a definite, albeit unscorable pull on both sides of the board, and his king's bishop — like Black's — resides on an open diagonal.

12 ... ♖b6!?

An interesting alternative is 12 ♕f5, as in Wade-Browne, Hastings 1972/73. Rather than give White a choice of operations, Black challenges his opponent's formidable knight, forcing either a retreat or a relieving exchange.

13 ♖e3

White wisely keeps his piece, consequently retaining the tension.

13 ... ♖a5

Black seeks to effectively neutralise White's conventional grip of c4, but at the cost of granting the first player another outpost.

14 ♖c2 ♖c4
15 dxc4 ♖bxc4
16 ♖d1 ♖c7
17 ♖d5

In return for the relinquishing of c4, which now belongs to a black knight, White has command of the d-file and an unchallenged knight on d5. It will also become apparent that White continues to have a mild initiative on both sides of the board, and Hickl now steps up the pressure.

18 ♖h4 ♖h7

With his pieces over on the queenside, Black realises that White's last move did indeed threaten to shatter his kingside with the sacrifice ♖h4xg6, but the f7-pawn is left undefended, and White cleverly uses a timely queenside expansion to shift his queen to the a2-g8 diagonal.

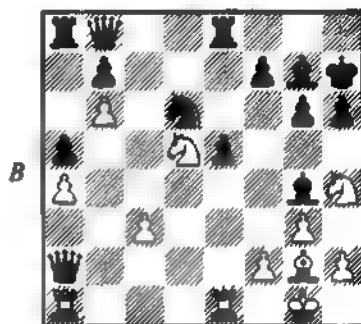
19 b4 ♖c6
20 ♖a2 ♖d6

Not 20 ♖b6? 21 ♖xb6 axb6 22 ♖xf7

21 ♖a5
22 ♖a3 ♖ac4
23 ♖b4

Black has renewed his occupation of c4, while White has managed to push his b-pawn menacingly up the board.

23 ... ♖g4
24 ♖e1 a5
25 ♖xd6 ♖xd6
26 b6 (D)



Despite the attempts to curtail his queenside aggression, White has nevertheless succeeded in making tremendous progress on that flank. Moreover, the versatile queen's knight — which found a good home after being evicted from c4 — is ready to jump into c7, winning the exchange. Thus, Black is reduced to giving up his useful light-squared bishop, leaving yet another mighty white piece to oversee on d5.

26 ... ♖e6
27 ♖c2 ♖xd5
28 ♖xd5 ♖xb6
29 c4

Black takes the proffered pawn and hopes for the best, a good decision in view of the threatened push c4-c5.

30 c5 ♖c7
31 ♖a1 ♘c8

Unfortunately for Black 31 ♖ac8
32 ♗b1, or 31 ♖ec8 32 ♗b3
leaves his position overloaded

32 f4!

For the invested pawn White has a commanding position with a powerful grip on the white squares. He now threatens f4-f5 aiming at the weak g6-pawn

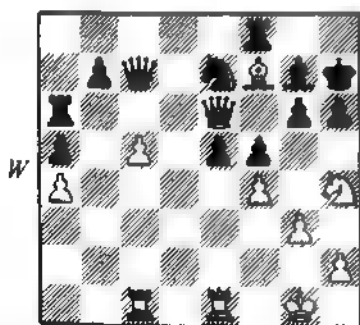
32 ... f5

Preventing the aforementioned advance and also removing the f-pawn from the line of fire of White's bishop, enabling ♘c8-e7 to be played

33 ♗c4

It is interesting to look at the movements of the white queen thus far. Persistent pressure on both the b1-h7 and a2-g8 diagonals has reaped considerable rewards

33 ... ♘e7
34 ♘f7 ♗e6 (D)
35 ♗e6 ♖a6 (D)



Black develops his rook on his third rank in order to defend the g6-pawn. Since this is the pawn which is holding Black's position together, White manages to ... by blocking the path of the defending rook

36 c6! ♖xc6
37 ♖xc6 bxc6
38 ♘xg6+ ♘xg6
39 ♗xg6+ ♗h8
... ♘f5 ♗f7

With his kingside crumbling Black puts his hopes in a rook and pawn ending

41 ♗xg7+ ♗xg7
42 ♘xg7 ♗xg7
43 ♖xe5
44 ♖c5!

Not 44 ♖xa5 c5. Instead White gives himself time to bring his king over to the queenside, ... Black cannot defend both his a- and c-pawns simultaneously. White's kingside pawns have remained intact and will be able to help each other advance. As will be seen this factor gives White a decisive advantage

44 ... ♗f6
45 ♗f2 ♗e6
46 ♗e3 ♗d6
47 ♖xa5 c5

Black's only hope lies in pushing his c-pawn, so White first monitors the queenside before turning his attentions to the other wing

... ♗d3 ♗d5
49 ♖a7

White heads for the weak h-pawn, inviting Black to make his own, less dangerous, invasion

49 ... ♖b8
50 ♗c3
51 ♖d7+!

White takes advantage of the fact that the black king is obliged to stay with the c-pawn, making a stop en route to h7 which forces Black to lose time

51 ... ♗c6
... ♖h7 ♖e3+
... ♗d2 ♖a3
... ♖xh6+ ♗d5
55 f5

The capture of the h-pawn has opened the door for White's pawns to begin the race to the eighth rank

55 ... ♖a2+
56 ♔c3 ♖a3+
57 ♔b2 ♖xa4
♚ h3

Preparing g3-g4.

58 ... ♗e4
♚ g4 ♗f5
♚ f6 ♔c4

Or 60 ♔e6 61 g5, when Black has no way of stopping all three white pawns

♚ g5 ♗f2+
62 ♔c1 ♔d3
63 ♗h8 ♗f1+
♚ ♔b2 ♗f2+
65 ♔a3

The white king no longer needs to block the opposing pawn

65 ... c4
♚ g6! 1-0

Black went to considerable lengths to nip White's queenside play in the bud, failed, and then his kingside succumb to an attack

Weinstein-Westertinen
Budapest 1976

1 ♔f3 ♔f6 2 g3 g6 3 ♗g2 ♗g7 4 0-0 0-0 5 ♚ d5

Black chooses a more ambitious continuation than the Symmetrical Variation

♚ ♔bd2 c5

Apart from the alternative 6 ♔d4 (see Chapter 8), Black has occasionally tried 6 d4 in this position, but the advance appears somewhat illogical as it hands White the c4-square. White's queen's knight. The game Hug-Wahls, Bern Zonal 1990, saw White immediately accept the positional gift with 7 ♔c4 c5 8 a4 ♔d5 9 ♔fd2. After

9 ♔c6 10 e4 Black was obliged to play 10 dxe3 (otherwise White has gained too much time), when 11 fxe3 b6 12 ♗f3 ♗e6 13 ♔e4 left White much better

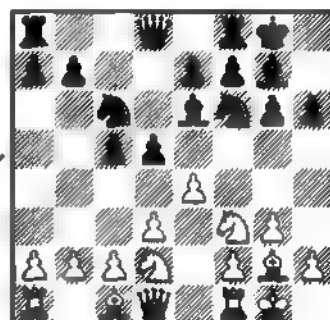
7 e4 ♔c6
8 c3

A common move, simply planning to develop the queen's bishop ♗e6 without having to be concerned about a future annoying ♔f3-g5

9 ♗e1

An option worth considering is ♗exd5, avoiding lines in which Black plays d5xe4

9 ... ♗e6 (D)



Black decides to do without e7-e5. It is a matter of taste whether Black makes the central pawn exchange d5xe4 or allows White to play e4xd5, although this game does suggest that the former plan at least offers Black more stability. 9 dxe4 occurred in Jansa-Forintos, Athens 1969, when 10 dxe4 ♗e6 11 ♗e2 ♔d7 (intending 12 ♔c4 b5! 13 ♔e3 b4) would have given Black a reasonable game. Instead Black played the less circumspect 11 ♗a5!, resulting in a good game for White after 12 a4 ♗b5 13 ♗b5!

■ exd5

Also possible ■ 10 e5 ♖d7 11 ■ cxd4 12 cxd4 — White has an advantage in the centre and on the kingside, but this may be offset by Black's queenside chances and play on the c-file

10 ... ♗xd5

Weinstein offers 10 ♗xd5 as an improvement, yet a move such as 11 ♖c2 leaves White slightly better ■ Black's king's knight is poorly placed on f6

11 ♖b3! b6

12 d4!

The idea of e4xd5 followed by ♖d2-b3 and d3-d4 ■ strategically desirable for White. Black often has to defend the c-pawn with b7-b6, thus enhancing the power of White's king's bishop, and either a knight or a bolstered pawn on d4 will help White dictate matters in the centre and subsequently the kingside

12 ... c4

Better than 12 cxd4? 13 ♗fxd4 ♖xd4 14 ♖xd4 with a superb position for the first player. With the game move Black hopes to keep the game blocked until he can undermine White's queenside pawns with the advance b6-b5-b4. Although Black is susceptible to ■ attack on the kingside or on the white squares, his queen's bishop is at the moment acting as overseer

13 ♖bd2 ♗c8

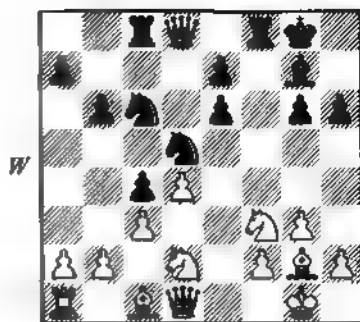
13 b5 weakens the c5-square, which White can ■ immediately by playing 14 ♖e4 and then ♖c5. Now White makes ■ very promising positional exchange sacrifice

14 ♗xe6!

Not 14 ♖xc4? ♖xc3! 15 bxc3 ♗xc4, although ■ sound but cautious move is 14 ♖f1, when White has only ■ minuscule edge

14 ...

fxe6 (D)



Without any pawn breaks to open up the position for his major pieces Black must wait to put his material advantage to use. Meanwhile White has command of the light squares and a few weak black pawns to aim at. White's most accurate continuation now ■ 15 ♖e2!, threatening 16 ♖xe6+. Then, after 15 ♖d7 16 ♖xc4 Black does not have the possibility mentioned in the note to his next move 15 ♖e2 e5 16 dxe5 b5 17 ♖e4 is also very good for White, whose compensation for the exchange consists of a pawn, a solid position, white-square control and excellent kingside attacking prospects

However, White chooses a more hazardous follow-up to his sacrifice

15 ♖xc4!? ♖xd4?!

GM Westerman ■ not ■ player to shirk complications, but 15 b5 deserves consideration here. White could then persevere in swashbuckling style with 16 ♖ce5 ♖xe5 17 ♖xe5 ♗xe5 18 dxe5 ♖xc3! 19 ■ ♗fxd8 20 bxc3, resulting in ■ ending in which his two bishops cannot get the better of an active rook 20 ♗d1+ 21 ♗f1 ♗xc3 22 ♗b2 ♗xa1 23 ♗xa1 ♗a3 24 ♗xb5

♞a2 25 ♖d4 with equality. Consequently 15 b5 16 ♖e3 is best when the position is unclear, so White is better trying 15 ♞e2 as suggested above

■ ♖xd4 ♞xc4
17 ♞d3!

The tempting 17 ♖xe6? permits 17 ♖xc3!, when White has ■■■■ than a draw 18 ♖xd8? ♖xd1 19 ♖d5+ ♖h8 20 ♖xc4 ♖xd8 puts Black in the driving seat, but 18 ♞xd8 ♖xd8 19 ♖xd8 ♖e2+ 20 ♖f1 ♖xc1+ 21 ♖xc1 ♖xc1 draws. Tricky is (17 ♖xe6 ♖xc3) 18 ■■■■. All of Black's pieces ■■■■ attacked, yet amazingly 18 ♞c8! 19 ♖xf8 ♖e2+! 20 ♞xe2 ♖xc1+ 21 ♖xc1 ♞xc1+ 22 ♖f1 ♖xf8 is completely drawn

17 ... ♞c8??

The losing move. It was imperative that Black should keep battling in order to have any chance of survival. Once again 17 ♖xc3 suggests itself. Play might continue 18 ♞xc4! ♞xd4 19 ♞xe6+ ♖h7 20 bxc3 ♞xc3 (20 ♞xf2+ 21 ♖h1 ♖xc3 22 ♖e3! wins for White) 21 ♖b1 ♞c2 22 ♞e4 ♞xf2+ 23 ♖h1 when Black is much worse but still in the game. Perhaps best ■ 17 ♖xd4 18 cxd4 ♖h7, ■■■■ though White stands considerably better

18 ♖xe6 ♖xc3

Now this resource is insufficient. Similarly, 18 ♖b4 meets with 19 ♞xg6! ♞d1+ 20 ♖f1 ♖f7 21 ♖xh6! ♞xa1 22 ♖xg7 and Black gets mated

19 ♖xd8 ♖fxd8
20 ♞e3 1-0

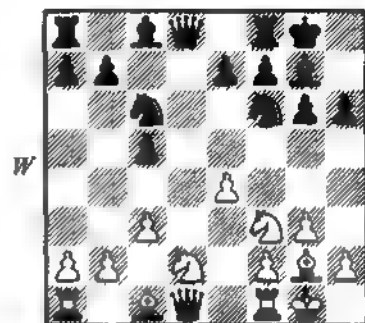
Black does not have enough ■■■■ material for the queen. A wild game, but the tactics after the positional sacrifice were ■ White's favour

Dunnington-Gutman Krumbach 1991

1 ♖f3 ♖f6 2 g3 g6 3 ♖g2 ♖g7 ■
0-0 0-0 ■ d3 ■ ■ ♖bd2 c5 7 e4
♖c6 ■ c3 dxe4

A logical choice. Black immediately clarifies matters in the centre and can now concentrate on completing his development

■ dxe4 h6 (D)



Once again Black prefers to ■ the e6-square as a home for the queen's bishop, but unlike the previous game he does not give White the option of playing e4xd5

Others

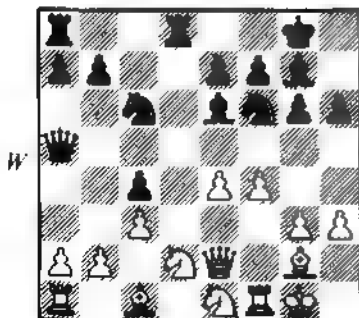
a) The plan of b7-b6 followed by ♖c8-b7/a6 is also possible, ■ in Knezevic-Bertok, Yugoslavia 1977. The game went 9 b6 10 ♞e2 ♖e8 11 ♖d1 ♖c7 12 ♖c4 ♞e8 13 ♖e3 ♖a6 14 ♖e1 ♖c8 15 h4! with ■ good game for White as Black's minor pieces on the queenside are sorely missed on the other wing

b) In Cuderman-Suvalic, Yugoslavia 1961, Black solved the problem of where ■ put the queen's bishop by exchanging it after 9 ♖g4 10 h3 ♖xf3, but 11 ♞xf3 ♖e5 12 ♞e3 ♖fd7 13 f4 left White with ■ useful space advantage as well ■ the two bishops

10 ♖e6
11 h3 ♗a6

Simple development, intending to bring a rook to d8. White will attempt to keep the queenside and the centre under control and build up pressure on the kingside. In practice it is not easy for Black to keep his pieces out of the way of the marching enemy pawns. The alternative 11 ♗b6 would transpose after 12 ♖e1 to Petrosian-Reshevsky, Zurich Candidates 1953, which continued 12 ♖ad8 13 ♖h2 ♖h7 14 f4 ♖a5 15 ♖ef3 ♖d7 16 ♖fe1 ♗c7 17 ♖f1 b6 18 ♖e3. Although a draw was agreed a dozen moves later White has a slight initiative at this stage. Note that White does best to drop his knight back to e1 when preparing to push the f-pawn. This is because the weak d3-square must be supported in readiness for Black's occupation of the d-file. One example of how White's eagerness to start a kingside attack can lead to a dangerous neglect of the queenside is (after 11 h3) 11 ♗b6 12 ♖h4? 13 ♖ad8 13 f4 ♖d3!, when 14 ♗xd3 c4+ wins for Black. From e1 the king's knight also has access to the often useful c2-square.

12 ♖e1 ♖d3
13 ♖ c4!? (D)



An interesting move typical of Gutman. Accepting the pawn with 14 ♖xc4 is not wise in view of ♗a6 15 b3 ♖a5 when the pin is uncomfortable. Now we see the idea behind 11 ♗a5 after pushing with c5-c4. Black further covers his fourth rank. This presents White with certain problems if he wishes to throw forward his kingside pawns before Black generates sufficient counterplay on the queenside. Of course, White may simply settle for central play with e4-e5 followed by ♖d2-e4 and ♖c1-e3, but such a plan does not put Black under much immediate pressure as the ambitious game choice.

14 ♖g4 ♖ac8
15 ♖h1

Tucking the king in the corner, away from any annoying checks from the black queen.

15 ... g5!?

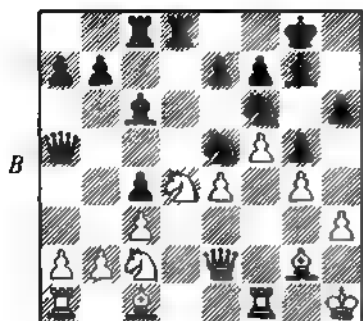
Black reacts to the vigorous offensive by positional means. Consequently Black will use the e5-square as an outpost for a blocking knight, thus keeping White's pawn-roller at bay, meanwhile he hopes to take an initiative on the queenside.

16 ♖ The white pawns must remain united. After 16 fxc5 Black has an excellent position.

16 ... ♖d7
17 ♖df3 ♖e5
18 ♖d4

In return for relinquishing the important e5-square White has received a similarly attractive outpost d4 for his own knight.

18 ... ♖c6
19 ♖ec2(D)



White will now complete his development with $\Delta c1-d2$, perhaps intending to gain space on the queenside with $b2-b4$ followed by $a2-a4$. Another idea is to transfer the queen's bishop to $g3$ in order to pressurize the $e5$ -knight and thus invite $\Delta f6-d7$, after which White is free to play $\Delta c2-e3$ because his e-pawn is sufficiently defended. Black also has to consider White's playing $\Delta c2-b4$ at some stage, threatening a timely $\Delta b4xc6$, ■ he decides to utilise his development advantage to cut across White's plans

19	...	$\Delta d3$
20	$\Delta xc6$	$\Delta xc6$
21	$e5?!$	

White seizes the opportunity to make this desired central advance, which in turn permits another black knight to observe the weak $f4$ -square. Perhaps this is too big a price to pay, and White should instead play 21 $\Delta d4$ or 21 $\Delta e3$ (21 $\Delta xb2$ 22 $\Delta b4!$)

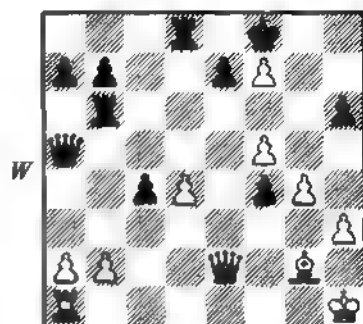
21	—	$\Delta d5$
22	$\Delta d4$	$\Delta b6$
23	$e6$	$\Delta xd4$

Black judges that he has good enough control of the dark squares to enable the exchange of his king's bishop for White's strong knight

24	$exf7+$	$\Delta f8$
----	---------	-------------

Using the enemy pawn as protection rather than potentially exposing the king, e.g. 24 $\Delta xf7$ 25 $cx d4$ $\Delta 5f4$ 26 $\Delta xf4$ $\Delta xf4$ 27 $\Delta xc4+$

25	$cx d4$	$\Delta 5f4$
26	$\Delta xf4$	$\Delta xf4$
27	$\Delta xf4!$	$gx f4 (D)$



The exchange sacrifice has kept White in the game, thanks to his traditionally powerful bishop and his potentially troublesome pawns. Meanwhile it is not so easy for Black to successfully defend his c-, e- and f-pawns. Nevertheless White's compensation should only be sufficient to draw with best play, suggesting that his twenty-first move was indeed a little too ambitious.

It is important to mention here that both sides — particularly White — had just a few minutes left in which to reach the time control ■ move forty

28	$\Delta e1$	$\Delta d7$
29	$d5$	

After 29 $\Delta xb2$ White draws with 30 $\Delta e5$, threatening 31 $\Delta h8+$ $\Delta xf7$ 32 $\Delta h7+$ etc

30	$\Delta d1$	
----	-------------	--

Black continues to play safe. Now 31 $g5$ ■ useless because the black queen defends the $h6$ -pawn, so that 31 $\Delta f5$ 32 $\Delta h5$ $\Delta xg5$ is possible

31	$\Delta xc4$	$\Delta c7$
----	--------------	-------------

32 ♖e2

33 ...

White maintains the pressure before his opponent manages to fully consolidate

33 ...

♖xf7

34 ...

hxg5

35 ♖h5?

Black suddenly finds himself in the defensive

35 ...

♖g8

Not 35 ♖xf5 36 ♖h8+ ♖f7 37 ♖h7+ when Black must play the awful 37 ♖f6

36 ♖e1!

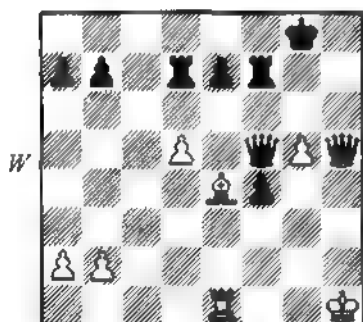
37 hxg5

♖xf5

37 ♖xb2 runs into 38 f6

38 ♔e4 (D)

Forcing Black to simplify into a rook and pawn ending which is good for White



... ♖h7

38 ♖e5 39 ♔h7+ ♖xh7 40 ♖xh7+ ♖xh7 41 ♖xe5 leads to the same position as the game continuation

39 ♖xh7+

♖xh7+

Not 39 ♖xf7?? 40 ♔xf5+

40 ♔xh7+

♖xh7

41 ♖e5

The smoke has cleared and the character of the game has drastically changed. Now it is White who has

all the winning chances. Passive play from Black gives White a free hand, so Gutman opts for active defence

41 ...

♖g2

♖c7

42 ♖f3

♖c2+

43 ♖xf4

♖xb2

44 ♖g4

♖f2+

45 ♖xe7

♖g6

46 ♖e6+

♖xa2

47 ♖g6+

♖f7

48 ♖f5

♖g7

49 ♖e5

♖f2+

50 ♖e5

♖b2

51 ♖e5

♖f2+

52 ♖e5

53 ♖e7+!

White's d-pawn will secure victory. The game finished

53 ... ♖xg6 54 ♖e6 ♖g5 55 ♖f4 56 d7 ♖d2 57 ♖f7 b5 58 ♖e8 59 d8=♖ ♖xd8+ 60 ♖xd8 61 ♖c7 b3 62 ♖c6 63 ♖b7! 1-0

For example, 63 ♖d3 64 ♖b5 a3 65 ♖a4 a2 66 ♖xb3+ ♖d2 67 ♖a3

An exciting game which features the possibilities available to both sides and should also serve as a warning to those players who are prone to overplay the kingside pawn advance

Classical Variation

In the second half of this chapter we look at typical situations which Black does not fianchetto his king's bishop

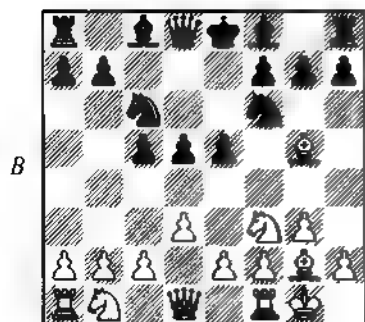
Vladimirov-Voskanian
USSR 1977

1 ♖f3 c5 2 g3 3 ♔g2 ♖e6 4 ♖e5 5 d3 ♖f6

Black played 5 ♖ge7 in the game ♖ Nikolic-Rancevic, Belgrade. Although this is a sound system for White against the King's

Indian Defence, it does not seem to be very good here. The game continued 6 Qbd2 Qg6 7 e4 d4 8 a4 Qe7 9 Qc4 0-0 10 h4 Qg4 11 Wd7 12 Qfd2 Qh3 13 h5 Qh4 ?, when White calmly refuted Black's play with 14 Qh1 ! f5 15 gxh4 Qxh4 16 We2 Qxf1 17 Qxf1 Qxf2 18 Qxf2 fxe4 + 19 Qgl e3 20 Qe4 Qf4 21 Qg2 Qaf8 22 Qxc5 We8 23 Qxe3 ! dxe3 24 Qxe3 . One idea behind 5 Qge7 is that it avoids the system which White uses in this game

■ Qg5 ? (D)



An interesting alternative ■ 6 Qbd2 , and a tempo up ■ a line which Black ■ in the King's Indian Defence. White's plan is quite simple to eliminate the f6-knight and fight for control of the white squares, particularly d5 and f5

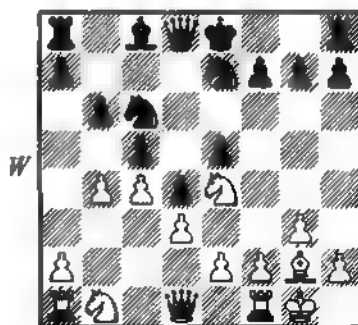
6 ... Qe7
7 Qfd2

Also playable is 7 Qxf6 Qxf6 ■ Qfd2 , but 8 e4 ? may cause White unnecessary problems

7 ... 0-0

7 Qg8 was Vladimirov's ■ recommendation after this game. The idea was tested more recently ■ international level in Franco-Gomez Esteban, Canete 1994. After 8 Qxe7

Qxe7 9 c4 d4 Franco followed Vladimirov's advice still further and hit the c5-pawn with 10 Qe4 ! when the forced 10 b6 allowed White to steer the game into reversed Benko territory 11 b4 (D)



As a recent Benko convert I like this uncompromising plan, which puts Black ■ the defensive after 11 cxb4 12 a3 bxa3 13 Wa4 0-0 14 Wxa3 ■ 15 Qbd2 , when White had compensation for the pawn

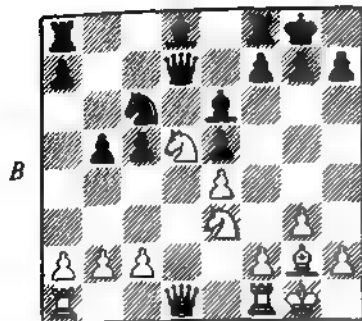
8 Qc3 Qe6
■ e4 dxe4

This simplifying exchange makes White's task of dominating d5 easier, so 9 d4 is worth consideration, after which 10 Qe2 Qd7 is roughly equal, but 10 Qxf6 Qxf6 11 Qd5 is better for White

10 Qxf6 ? Qxf6
11 dxe4 Qd7
12 Qd5 Qd8

Taking the knight usually heightens Black's problems in this type of position, e.g. 12 Qxd5 13 exd5 Qb4 14 Qe4 ! with a very good position for White (14 Qxd5 ? 15 Qxc5 or 15 Wxd5 Wxd5 16 Qxf6 + and 17 Qxd5)

13 Qc4 b5
■ Qce3 (D)



It is easy to see from the diagram that White has appreciated the positional aspects of the Qg5 idea much better than his opponent. The d5-square is a gaping hole in Black's half of the board, and White even has good chances of seizing f5. As is often the case, Black has a territorial advantage on the queenside, but White has such a commanding hold that this will not generate enough compensation for the second player.

14 ... Bb8
15 c3 c4
16 a4

White spends a move on keeping Black further at bay.

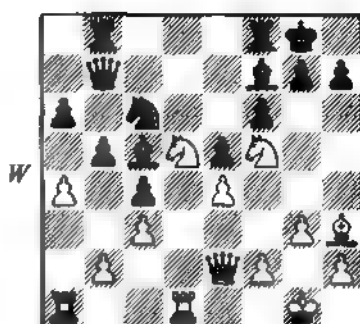
16 ... a6
17 ...

Menacingly taking up position near the black king, White also wants to take advantage of Black's awkward development by moving a rook to the d-file.

17 ... Bb7
18 ... Bd1

Black wisely moves his queen out of the line of fire of the opposing rook (White threatened 19 Qxf6+ and 20 Bxd7). With his next move White seeks to either exchange Black's good bishop or increase the scope of his own. Whatever Black chooses, White will accentuate his grip on f5.

19 Qh3 Qf7
21 Qf5 Qb6
Threatening 22 Qd6
21 ... Qc5 (D)



22 Qxf6+ (D)

It was only a matter of time until White converted his overwhelming positional advantage into material gain or a decisive initiative. Black must accept the sacrifice as 22 Qh8 23 Qd7 is final.

22 ... gxf6
23 Bd7! Bb1
23 Bxd7 24 Qh6+ Qg7 25 Qxd7 Qxh6 26 Qxc6 wins for White.
24 a5!

A necessary finesse, 24 Qh6+ Qg7 25 Wh5 Qe7 is difficult to meet.

24 ... Qxa5
25 Qh6+ Qg7
26 ... Bb7
27 Qf5+ Qh8
28 ... Bg8
29 ...

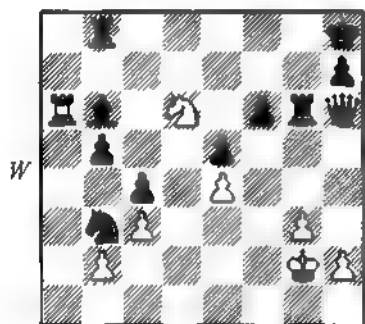
White severs the b6-f6 lifeline (29 Qxd6 30 Wxf6+ leads to mate next move). Consequently Black part with his queen.

30 ... Qxf2+
30 Qg2 Qg6
31 Bxb6 Qxb6
32 Qd6

33 ♖f5!

White's positional superiority combines with a material advantage to produce a won game. The threat is 34 ♖f7+ ♖xf7 35 ♖xh7 mate.

33	—	♖g7
34	♖xg6	♖xg6
35	♗h3	♖h3
36	♖xa6	♖gg8
37	—	♖g6 (D)



38 ♖xb6!

Often the quickest route to victory after winning a queen is to engineer a situation in which one can sacrifice it back to force almost immediate resignation.

38	—	♖xh6
39	♖xb8+	♖g7
40	♖f5+	♖g6
41	♖g8+	1-0

41 ♖f7 42 ♖xh6+ leaves White a rook up, and 41. ♖h5 allows 42 g4 mate.

The following game provides us with a taste of the plans available on both sides when White elects to go down the KID lines with extra tempo.

Piket-Timman*Dutch Championship 1996*

1 ♖f3 c5 2 g3 ♖c6 3 ♖g2 ♖f6 4 0-0 e5

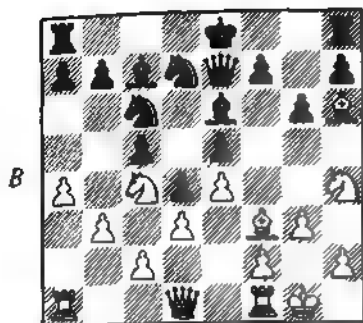
With this order of play Black avoids a reversed Grünfeld by clamping down on d4.

5 ♗f3 ♗a3

In the space of a decade ♖b8-a6 has established itself as a fashionable main line in the KID, it merits attention with an extra tempo in the KIA. Piket is the first player — the top level at least — to use it. Knights on the rim are not always dim, and on a3 the knight has access to c4 once the d5-pawn has been exchanged or advanced, as well as b5 in some cases. 6 ♖bd2 is another standard move. If Black wishes to avoid being simply a tempo down he can try 6 ♖d6! In the Classical proper White's bishop is already on c2 when Black plays ♖b8-d7, so with roles reversed Black now hopes to benefit from being a move down. Moreover, with the knight committed to d2 White no longer applies pressure to the d5-pawn with ♖b1-c3.

7 e4 puts the question to the d5-pawn.

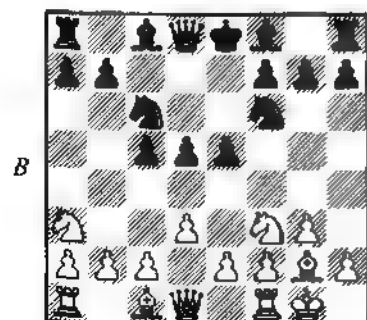
a) 7 d4 met with the theoretical novelty ♗h4! by Yurtaev-Dokhoian, EuCup Moscow 1990. Black voluntarily weakened a couple of dark squares on the kingside because, being a tempo down, he still had the option of castling long. The game continued 8 g6 9 ♖c4 ♖c7 10 a4 ♖e6 11 b3 ♖d7 12 ♖h6 ♗e7 (12 g5 13 ♖f5 ♖xf5 14 exf5 ♗f6 15 ♗h5) 13 ♖f3 (D).



Again Black should not try to trap the bishop, e.g. 13 g5! 14 f5 e4xf5 15 exf5 f6 16 e4xc6 bxc6 (16 fxc6 17 e4xg5) 17 f5h5 g8 18 g4 and the plan has backfired. Instead Black forced back the bishop with the simple 13 g8 14 e2 when 14 0-0-0 (14 h5!) 15 e4 g4 f8 16 e4xe6 fxe6 17 b1 f5 18 f3 e8 19 e2g2 e7 20 e2 was roughly level.

(b) 7 dxe4 hands over the valuable d5-square on a plate 8 dxe4 0-0 9 c3 (but White defends d4) 9 e4 10 h3 e4xf3 11 fxf3 e8 12 d1 e8 13 e4c4 e7 14 e5 e6 15 e3 d7 16 d5 with an undisputed lead. Todorovic-Milovanovic, Pula 1990.

Returning to the position after 6 e3 (D)



6 ... e7
7 e4 d4

It is natural that Black wishes to close the centre and eliminate the possibility of White using the extra move to advantageously open the position. Piket suggests 7 e6!

8 c4

Remember that the knight could have arrived here via d2, e.g. 6 b2 e7 7 e4 d4 8 c4

9 c7

Protecting e5 with 8 d7 locks in the c8-bishop and gives the game a slightly different flavour. After 9 a4 0-0 the continuation 10 e1 b6 11 b3 e6 12 f4 is only equal in Fischer-Harrow, Milwaukee 1957. Much better is 10 h3! c7 11 f2, e.g. 11 e5 12 f4 e4 13 f3 h6 14 h4!

9 e6

Keeping his options open as far as the whereabouts of the king is concerned is an important feature of Black's opening play in these lines. There is nothing strategically wrong with 9 0-0, but it does nothing to force White to carefully consider the implications of the reversed roles. At least Timman's choice keeps White on his toes. I suppose it is a matter of taste — Black is either content to give away a move in the well chartered lines, or he can try to unsettle his opponent by threatening to turn the loss into something positive, introducing possibilities which are not normally encountered.

10 e1

Before White had wasted time with 10 b3, which permits Black to expand on the kingside with an early thrust of the g-pawn, e.g. 11 d7 12 e1 g5! 12 f4 gxf4 13 gxf4 0-0-0, when the game Todorovic-Ivanovic, Yugoslavia

1990, highlighted what Black should be aiming for when he clears the way to castle queenside. White did not want to see a series of black pieces use the e5-square, but after 14 f5 Qxc4 15 Bxc4 Qd8 16 Qh1 h5 he was already under pressure.

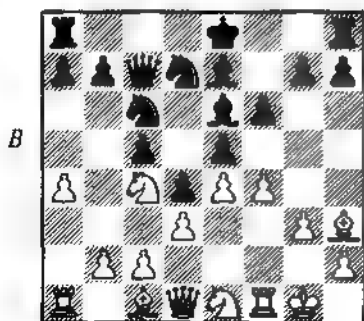
10 ... Qd7

White need not be afraid of 10... Qxc4 11 dxc4 because this frees the useful d3-square for his knight, which in turn supports the f2-f4 break. Piket offers the promising 10...h5!, which is designed to meet 11 f4 with the consistent 11...h4. Consequently his suggestion of 11 h4!? looks best.

11 f4 f6?

Unfortunately for Black this does not work out according to plan because it permits White to punish him for leaving the king in the centre with a familiar K1 theme. Attacking the c4-knight with a second piece is the correct course, e.g. 11... Qb6 12 b3 (12 Qxb6 axb6 13 Qd2 is unclear, although Black should probably castle short now) 12...f6 13 f5 Qf7 14 h4. If Black did look at this variation it will not have been for too long, as the text is the logical follow-up to the previous moves.

12 Qh3! (D)



■ is possible that Piket deliberately chose this 'modest' opening in the hope that Timman would be too ambitious. What is certain is the coming exchange of Black's good bishop, after which White will dominate the light squares. If only Black had castled kingside.

12 ... Qxh3

Piket gives 12... Qf7 ? 13 Qg4! g6 (13... Qg8 14 Qxd7+ Qxd7 15 Qxd7+ Qxd7 16 fxe5 Qxc4 17 exf6 Qxf6 18 dxc4 Qae8 19 Qd3 b6 offers Black some compensation for the pawn) 14 Qxd7+ Qxd7 15 Qxd7+ Qxd7 16 fxe5 Qxc4 17 exf6 .

13 Qh5+

14 Qxh3

15 fxe5!

g5

Qb6

Apart from fixing Black's pawns White wants to open the f-file in order to infiltrate ■ f7. A mistake is 15 Qxb6 axb6 16 fxe5 Qxe5 , when Black is ready to assume the advantage with ... Qc7-d7 .

15 ...

fxe5

Forced, which is not good news for Black ■ view of the dominating white queen. 15... Qxe5 is no improvement ■ the game, e.g. 16 Qxe5 fxe5 (16... Qxc5 17 Qf4 Qxh5 18 Qxh5 gxh5 19 Qg2) 17 Qe6! .

16 Qe6

The queen can travel from one side of the board to the other ■ long White continues to dominate the light squares. Suddenly f7 looks very vulnerable.

17 ...

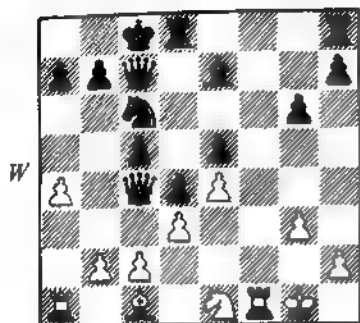
Qxc4

17 Qxc4!

17 Qf7+ is tempting but not quite ■ good as the text. In fact the check connects the black rooks. After 17... Qd7 White should play 18 dxc4! , when 18... Qaf8 19 Qd5+ Qd6 20 Qxf8 Qxf8 21 Qd3

followed by lodging the bishop ■
h6 still keeps White on top.

17 ... 0-0-0 (D)



17... ♖f8 is pointless because after
18 ♘f3 0-0-0 19 ♙h6 Black must
anyway surrender the f-file.

■ ♙h6?

The '?' is from Piket himself, who
offers the variation 18 ♘f3! (threat-
ening 19 ♘g5 etc.) 18...h6 19 ♖e6+
♙b8 20 ♖xg6 h5 21 ♙g5! with a
clear advantage.

■ ... ♙g8!

Now the bishop is a liability be-
cause Black threatens to trap it with
...g6-g5. Consequently White at-
tempts to justify its posting, though
this does result in him losing his
grip ■ the f7-square, and with it
much of his lead.

■ ♙f7 ♘d8

20 ♙g7 ♙xg7

20... ♖f8 21 b4 is unclear. ■
makes sense for Black to seek ex-
changes and head for ■ slightly
worse ending rather than allow
White to rekindle ■ initiative on a
second front.

21 ♙xg7 ■

22 ♘f3 ♙d6

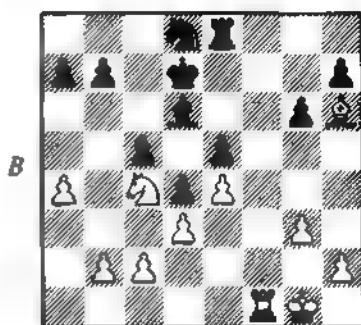
23 ♙h6 ♖f7

23... ♘f7!? makes sense, intending
■ meet 24 ♙d2 with 24... ♖d7 and
25... ♖e6.

24 ♘d2 ♖xc4

25 ♘xc4 ♙d7

26 ♙f1 (D)



Despite the gradual removal of
pieces we see that the key features
of the opening remain even into the
ending. This is just the kind of posi-
tion White should have in mind
■ he has pushed his f-pawn. The
centre pawns are still fixed, there is
still only one open file — which
White continues to rule — and ■
white knight stands ■ c4. In order
■ make these pluses tell White must
keep focused, as must Black, of
course.

26 ... ♘e6

27 ■

The obvious 27 ♖f7+ ♖e7 28
♖xe7+ ♙xe7 29 ♘a5 wins a safe
pawn, e.g. 29...b6 30 ♘c6+ ♙f6 31
♘xa7 g5 32 ■ gxh4 33 gxh4 ♙g6
34 ♙d2 ♙h5 35 ♙e1.

27 ... ♙c7

28 ■ ♙e7

28...gxh5 29 ♙f5 leaves Black
with weaknesses on e5, h5 and h7.

■ ♙g2 ■

31

Piket gives 31 ♖h8 32 b4 ♗d6
By now both players were short of
time, which is evident from the rest
of the game

32 b4
33 b1?

33 bxc5 Qxc5 (33 bxc5 34 Bh1)
34 Qg5+ Qd7 35 Bf7+ Qc8 36 Be7
(36 Qf6) 36 Qxa4 37 Qxc5 Qxc5
38 Bxc5 Qb7 39 Be7+ Qa8 40 Qf6
is promising for White, ♖ is 33
Bh1

33 = b5
34 ♖h7+ ♜f6
35 axb5 axb5
36 ♜b2 ♜a8?
36 ♔d6! 37 bxc5 ♜xc5 38 ♜d1 (38 ♜a7 ♜c8) 38 ♜a8

37 d1 ♔a2?
37 d6 38 f2 f8 39 h7
cxb4 40 xxb5 ♘c8 41 h6 ♖e7 42
gxb4 gxb4 43 xxb4 xxc2

38	Qf2!	g5
39	Qg4+	Qg6
	Re7	Rxc2

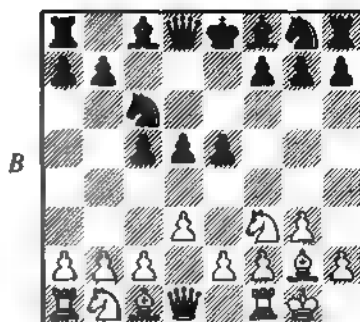
40 H_a6 41 bxc5 H_c6 42 a5!
and 40 g7 41 Hxc7 Hxc2 42
xe5+ don't help

41 ♖xe6+ ♔g7
41 ♖h5 42 ♖h3 with mate on
h6, or 41 ♖f7 42 ♖f6+ ♔e7 43
♖f2

42 ♠e7+ ♔f8
43 ♠xc7 ♠xd2+
44 ♔h3 and Black resigned in
view of 44 ♔h3 ♠xd3 (44 cxb4 45
♔xe5) 45 ♠xc5 1-0

Botvinnik-Pomar
Varna Olympiad 1962

1 g3 ■ ■ ♖f3 c5 3 ♗g2 ♕c6 4
d3 e5 ■ 0-0 (D)



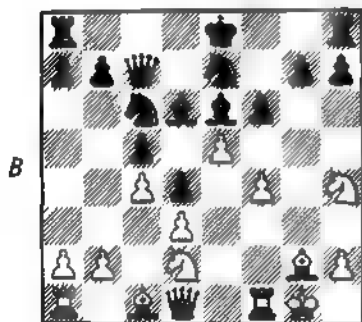
5 ... d6

Aiming for a kind of reversed Samisch variation Lazic-Raicevic, Yugoslav Ch 1991, followed a similar course with 5 f6 The game continued 6 e4 (also possible ■ 6 c4 d4 7 e3 with ■ reversed Benoni) 6 dge7 7 dxc3 dxc6 8 d4h4 d4 9 de2 g5! 10 d5f5! dxf5 11 exf5 d5? (accepting the pawn with 11 dxf5 was better, when White will try to open up the position) 12 dxd5 dxd5 13 g4 h5! 14 gxh5 dxc3 15 dxc4 exf4 16 dxc5+ d7 (for his sacrificed exchange Black has ■ slight bind and ■ potential kingside attack) 17 d7h7+ dxc7 18 dcl dxc8 19 dxc4! de5 20 dxc2 d7f7 21 dxd2 dxc8 22 dxc7 dxc5 23 dxc7+! (not 23 dxc7? dxc3+ 24 dxc1 dxc2+ 25 dcl dxc1+ 26 de2 f3 mate) 23 dxc7 24 dcl+ (now the white king has ■ escape route) 24 dxd8 25 dxc7 dxc3+ 26 dxc1 dxc2+ 27 dcl dxc3+ 28 de2 dxc8+ 29 dcl dxc3+ 30 dcl dxc1+ 31 dxc1 dxc6 32 b4! (White must open up the position for his bishop) 32 b6 33 dxc7 dxc6 34 dxd2 c4 35 dxc4 dxc6 36 dxc6+ and White

6	e4	d4
7	Qbd2	Qge7
8	c4	

White wants to close the centre before advancing ■ the kingside. Bad for Black would be ■ dxc3 9 bxc3 with an active position for White. In the game Anic-Guigons, French League 1991, White adopted another plan ■ ♖c4 ♙c7 9 a4 h6 10 c3 g5 11 cxd4 cxd4 12 ♖e1 ♙e6 13 b3 ♗d7 14 ♙a3 0-0 15 b4 with advantage

9	...	f6
10	♖h4	♙e6
11	gxf4	exf4
12	e5! (D)	♗c7



White sacrifices ■ pawn for a powerful outpost on e4 and ■ positional bind. As for Black, his extra pawn on e5 merely deprives him of a useful square for his pieces

12	...	fxe5
13	f5	♙f7
14	♖e4	0-0-0
15	♗g4!	

Threatening ■ unpleasant discovered check with 16 f6+

15	...	♖b8
16	♗xg7	

It is not at all dangerous for White to open the g-file in front of his king, since Black's pieces ■ ■

badly placed to undertake active operations. Indeed it ■ White who will attack on the kingside

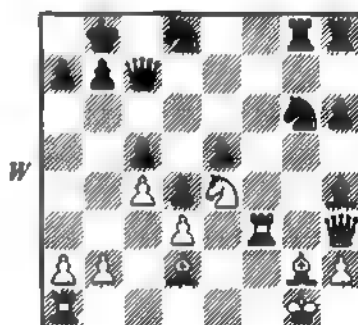
16	...	♙h5
----	-----	-----

Preventing 17 ♙e2

17	...	■
18	♙d2	♙dg8
19	■	♖c8
20	♖g6!	

Cleverly forcing a blocking of the g-file

20	...	♙xg6
21	fxg6	♙e7
22	♗f7	♖d8
23	♗f5	♙h4
24	♙f3	♖e7
25	♗h3	♖xg6(D)



Having fulfilled ■ job as overseer, White's knight now clears the path for the king's bishop, eliminates Black's bishop and facilitates the invasion of the rooks into Black's position - all in one stroke

26	♖f6!	♙xf6
27	♙xf6	♗e7
28	♙af1	♖f4
29	♙6xf4!	exf4
30	♙xf4+	1-0
30	..♖a8 31 ♗c8	■

8 Other Black Defences

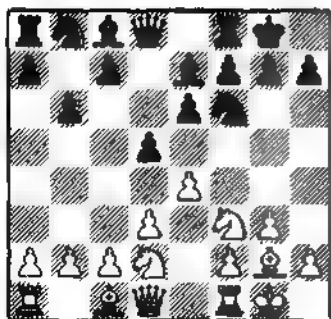
Here too, the reader must be ■ the lookout for similarities with — and transpositional possibilities to — other lines. When White opens the game with 1 $\text{d}f3$, 2 $g3$ and 3 $\text{g}g2$ Black can give the game ■ Queen's Indian flavour with $b7-b6$ and $\text{c}c8-b7$. Combine this with an early $e7-e6$ and $d7-d5$ and ■ could eventually arrive at a French Defence position. The same can be said of 1 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{d}d6$ 2 $g3$ $b5$! The other games in this chapter deal with hybrid positions which ■ only rarely encountered

Benko-Bisguier

Stockholm Interzonal 1962

1 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{d}d6$ ■ 3 $\text{g}g2$ $e6$ ■
0-0 $\text{e}e7$ 5 $d3$ 0-0 6 $\text{d}b2$ $b6$ 7 $e4$
(D)

B



7 — $\text{c}c8-b7$

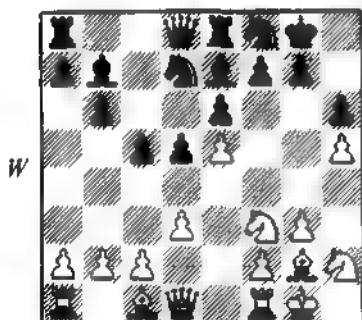
Making the central exchange with $d5xe4$ ■ also be played in Queen's Indian positions. It has the advantage of increasing the scope of Black's queen's bishop and — in the event of $e4-e5$ from White — securing ■ useful outpost on $d5$ for the king's knight. However, White's space advantage usually allows him freer movement of his pieces and thus eases the task of attacking the black king. 7 $dxe4$ ■ $dxe4$ $\text{c}c8-b7$ transposes to Rogers-Dutreeuw, Novi Sad Olympiad 1990. The game continued 9 $e5$ $\text{d}d5$ 10 $a3$ (Black would stand better after 10 $c4$ $\text{d}b4$, but ■ White ■ indeed threatening to hit the knight — hence Black's next) 10 $b5$ 11 $\text{W}e2$ $\text{W}d7$ 12 $\text{Q}e4$ ■ 13 $\text{g}g5$ $\text{f}f8$ (instead of surrendering his dark-squared bishop Black prefers to use it as ■ defender) 14 $\text{Q}d4$ $a6$ 15 $\text{W}g4$ $c5$ 16 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{W}c7$ 17 $\text{A}ad1$ $\text{Q}d7$ 18 $\text{A}fe1$ (completing his development and indirectly defending the e-pawn. ■ 18 $\text{Q}xe5$? 19 $\text{Q}xe5$ $\text{W}xe5$ 20 $\text{Q}xc5$ $\text{W}c7$ 21 $\text{Q}xb7$ $\text{W}xb7$ gives Black problems down the h1-a8 diagonal) 18 $c4$ 19 $\text{A}d4$? (this allows Black to play 19 $\text{Q}xe5$ 20 $\text{Q}xe5$ $\text{W}xe5$, e.g. 21 $\text{d}f6+$ $\text{Q}xf6$, or 21 $\text{A}xd5$ exd5 ! 22 $\text{d}f6+$ $\text{W}xf6$! 23 $\text{d}xf6$ $\text{A}xc1+$) 19 $c3$? 20 $b3$ $a5$ (now White gets a second chance)

21 ♖f6+ ♗7xf6 22 exf6 ♜ad8 23 fxg7 ♕e7 (Black hopes to use the enemy pawn as a shield for his king, but White's queen's rook is strong) 24 ♖h3 ♖f6 25 ♜f4 e5 ♕xf6 ♕c8 27 ♖h5 exf4 28 ♖g5 1-0

1 ♕e5 ♖fd7
9 ♜e1

Black should play 9 c5 followed by ♖b8-c6 rather than concentrate defensive measures at such an early stage of the game

11 ♖f1 ♖f8
12 ♖h4 ♖bd7
13 ♖h5 c5
h6 (D)



The position after 13 h6 greatly resembles KIA vs French Defence games. An important difference is Black's lack of pressure on the queenside, whereas White has his usual prospects of a kingside attack

14 ♖g4 ♖h7
15 ♖fh2!

Aiming to keep Black's pieces from the g5-square with f2-f4

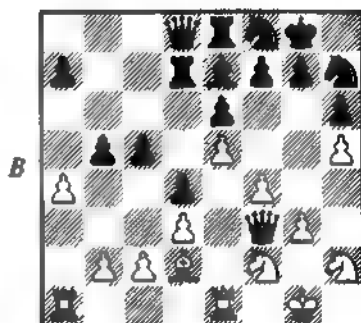
15 - ♖df8
16 f4

At last Black begins to play on the queenside but there are not enough pieces with which to cause White problems

17 ♖d2 b5
18 ♖f2 d4?!

Very often in such positions it is suicidal for Black to give his opponent full control of the e4-square. This game is no exception. More consistent is 18 a5 with a view to rolling the queenside pawns down the board, although White would still retain quite an advantage

19 ♖xb7 ♜xb7
21 a4! (D)



White strikes while Black's queenside is bereft of support. Black has to choose between 21 a6 22 axb5 axb5 when the opening of the queenside favours White, or the game move

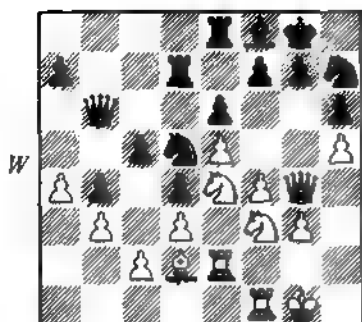
21 - b4
22 b3

After this move it is the kingside which will become the main battleground, so both sides set about regrouping their forces to effect. White prepares to pounce, Black must do his best to be ready

23 ♜e2 ♖d7
25 ♜e4 ♖b6
27 ♜f1 ♖f8

28 ♘f3

b6 (D)



As a result of the shadow-boxing Black's knight has journeyed from f8 to d5 and has subsequently been replaced by the bishop — in clearing the second rank for the rook White — who has had a strategically won game since nineteen — has made richer gains, and his next move threatens a winning breakthrough with f4-f5

29 h4! fs

Creating weaknesses, but Black had little choice

30 **exf6**  **hxf6**31 Qxf6+ Qxf6 32 g633 **Efe1** **Ede7**34 **exf5**

Not 34 e5 35 ♖xh6

35 **Exe7** **Exe7**

36 ♖xe7 ♙xe7

37 Nxf5

White has kept his winning advantage even after the exchanges. The game concluded.

37  18

38 ♖xb6+ ♔b8

39 ♖f7+ ♔g8

b6
b7C
b7D

h6+
 h8

42 ♖f7+ ♔g8

43 ♖g5! ♜e7

Clever moves such as this make winning that much easier. Now 44 ♖xe5 loses the queen to 45 ♜f7+ ♔h8 46 ♜xf8+ ♕g8 47 ♕f7+. Instead, Black waits for his opponent to show him the win.

44

45  xf6  We1+

Or 45 ♖xg6 46 hxg6 gxf6 47 ♖e6, when Black's king is embarrassingly trapped, leaving White free to win at will.

46 ♔g2 ♚e2+

47 ♔h3 ♚f1+

h4 h1+

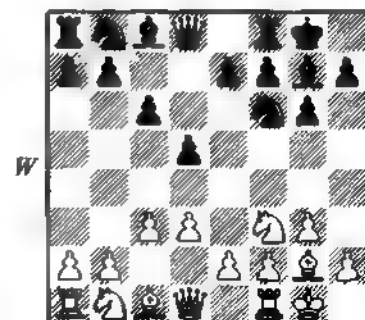
49 2h3 1.0

As one way of playing the KIA involves developing the kingside pieces before disclosing one's intentions and embarking on a specific structural strategy, Black, too, is free to open in a number of ways. Spoilt for choice, Black occasionally goes too solid.

Damlijanovic-Cvetkovic

Yugoslav Ch 1991

1 g3 2 ♖g2 ♜f6 3 d3 g6
 ♜f3 ♖g7 5 0-0 0-0 6 c3 c6 (D)



Perhaps this setup is somewhat too conservative ■ White can freely

expand on the queenside. More active is 6 c5 which transposes to the King's Indian Defence with colours reversed. Another possibility ■ 6 dxc6 followed by e7-e5.

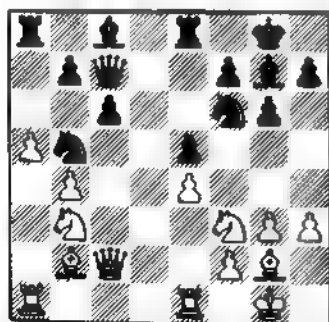
7 dxd2 dxd7
■ b4!

Gaining space on the queenside and depriving Black of the c5-square.

8 ... e5
9 e4 dxe4
10 dxe4 a5
11 Wc2 Wc7
12 a4 He8
13 He1 db6
14 db3!

In symmetrical positions White can often utilise the extra tempo to take the initiative. In this case White's pawn on b4 (as opposed to ■ counterpart on b7) is significant enough to give him the better game.

14 ... axb4
15 a5! dc4
16 cxb4 dd6
17 db2 db5
■ h3! (D)



B

With Black's queen's knight attacking the d4-square White does not want to allow ac8-g4xf3.

19 ... d7
■ f1

Threatening to win a piece with 20 axb5.

19 ...
20 Wc4 f8
21 Rad1 e6
22 Wc5!

Exchanging queens does not alleviate Black's problems.

23 Wc2 xb3

Black eliminates ■ potentially troublesome piece and makes way for his other knight to come to e6 and observe d4.

24 Wxb3 e6
25 axb5!

Black was threatening to jump into d4. Now, in return for his king's bishop, White will have the d5-square for his rook, attacking Black's weak pawns.

25 ... cxb5
26 Rd5 Wc7
27 He1 We7
28 dxe5

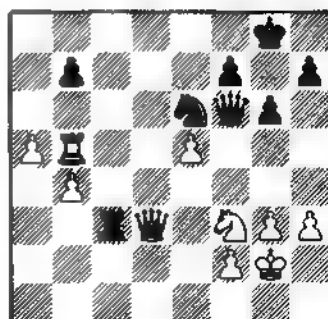
White chooses to take the e-pawn as the b-pawn will be the ■ difficult to defend.

28 ... dxe5
29 He5
30 g2 Hc8
31 Hxc8 Hxc8
32 Wd3!

Not good is 32 axb5 c3! 33 Wd1 Hxf3 34 Wxf3 Wxf3+ 35 Wxf3 dd4+ and 36 axb5.

32 ... Hc4
33 axb5!? Hc3
34 e5! (D)

B



34 ♖d1 transposes to the previous note. White's choice vacates e4, thus assisting the king ■ its journey to the queenside.

34	...	♗xf3+
35	♗xf3	♗xf3
36	♗xf3	♖d4+
37	♗e4	♖xb5
38	♗d5	♗f8
39	♗c5	♖c7
40	♗d6	♖b5+
41	♗c5	♖c7
42	♗d6	

Black can draw after 42 ♗b6? ♖d5+ 43 ♗xb7 ♖xb4 44 a6 ♖xa6 45 ♗xa6 ♗e7 because White's king ■ too far away from his pawns.

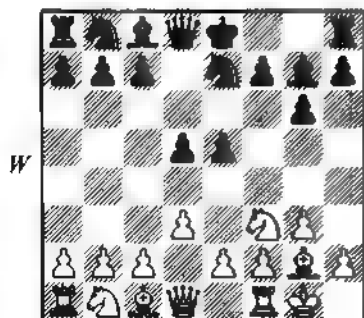
42	...	♖b5+
43	♗d7!	

White finds the correct continuation, heading for the b-pawn while simultaneously cutting off Black's king.

43	...	♖d4
44	♗c7	♖c2
45	b5	♖a3
46	b6	♗e7
47	a6	1-0

Petrosian-Donner
Santa Monica 1966

1 ♖f3 ■ ♗g3 g6 3 ♗g2 ♗g7 4 0-0 e5 5 d3 ♖e7 (D)



Pachman's variation

6	♖bd2	■
7	e4	c5?!

White can profit from this ambitious claim to the centre, so better is 7 dxe4, or maintaining the tension with 7 ♖b6 (7 c6 transposes to the Caro-Kann Defence). Instead Botvinnik-Pachman, Leipzig Olympiad 1960, went 7 d4 8 a4 f6 9 ♖h4 ♗e6 10 f4 ♖d7 11 f5 ♗f7 12 fxg6 hxg6 13 ♗h3 with a clear advantage to White.

8	exd5	♖xd5
9	♖b3!	

Rather than play the normal 9 ♖c4 ♖c6 White punishes his opponent's move order by attacking the c-pawn.

9	...	♖d7
---	-----	-----

9 b6 is not possible as it opens the long h1-a8 diagonal, which Black sets about clearing.

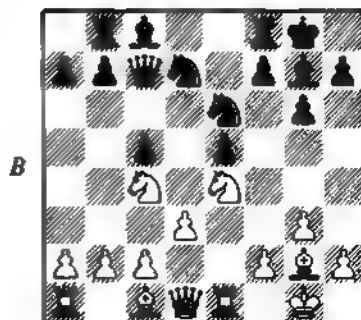
10	♗e1	♗b8
11	♖fd2!	♖c7
12	♗a5!	♖e6

Black's intended 12 b6 loses to 13 ♖c6.

13	♖ac4	♗c7
----	------	-----

White is better after 13 b6 14 ♖d6 ♗a6 15 a4, meeting 15 ♗c7 with 16 ♖b5.

■	♖e4! (D)	
---	----------	--



14 ... ♖b6

Again 14 b6 15 Qcd6 Qa6 16 a4 is good for White (as in the last note) Black does have an active plan in 14 b5 15 Qcd6 Qa6 16 a4 f5, but 17 axb5 fxe4 18 Qxa6 is crushing. This leaves 16 b4 with a slight edge for White thanks to the c4-square.

15 Qc3

Threatening a future Qc3-b5 and watching over d5.

15 ... Qd7

16 a4 Qc6

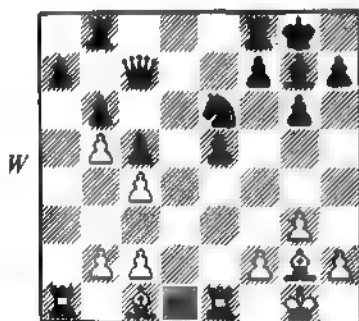
Tempting White into what he anyway intended, and thus effectively losing a tempo 16 Qd4

16 Qfd8 are less compromising

17 Qb5 Qxb5

18 axb5 Qxc4

19 dxc4 b6 (D)



On studying the diagram position we see that White has reaped several benefits from his imaginative knight manoeuvres. Black's a-pawn is a chronic weakness against which Petrosian can build up pressure. White's king's bishop is excellently placed, and the absence of a black counterpart accentuates the domination of the white squares — notably the long diagonal.

20 c3 Qfe8

21 Qa6 Qe7

Black gets ready to defend his a-pawn.

22 ...

Qd5!

Or 23 Qd8 24 Qg5 Qd7 25 Qc6 when Black's position is over-loaded.

22 ... Qxc6!

Now Black will either lose his a-pawn or have to spoil his pawn structure. Against a positional player of Petrosian's calibre perhaps the former is the lesser evil, but Donner is in material mood.

24 ...

25 Qd1! Qd8

26 Qg4

White has more than one target to aim at.

26 ...

27 h4! Qd7

28 ... gxf5

29 Qxf5 Qf8

30 Qg4

Petrosian suggested 30 Qf5 followed by h7-h5.

31 Qe3 Qg6

32 Qe4 Qf8

33 Qa1

The queen's rook has no further role to play on the a-file.

33 ... Qd6

34 Qed1 Qgg7

35 ... Qf8

36 Qxd7 Qxd7

37 Qg4+ Qf7

38 ... Qf6

Otherwise Black loses a pawn. Now 39 Qh5 is the most accurate continuation, threatening 40 Qg5+ and 41 Qh6+.

39 Qf1

40 Qh4+ Qg7

41 Qh6+ Qg8

42 ... Qxf8

Without his bishop Black will have problems defending the e5-pawn. Recapturing with the queen does not help, e.g. 42 Qxf8

43 ♖g4+ ♜f7 44 ♖h5+ ♜f6 45
♚e1

... ♜xh8
43 ♚e1 ♜f7
... ♜xe5 ♜g6
... ♜g2! ♜f7
... ♚e4!

Apart from being a pawn down, Black has other weak pawns and no shelter for his king. The game finished

46 ... ♜e8
47 ♚f4 ♜e7
... ♖h5+ ♜d8
... ♖e5 ♜c8

White threatened 50 ♖b8 mate

... ♖e4

Threatening 51 ♖a8+ ♜c7 52
♖xa7+

50 ... ♜b8
51 ♚h4 ♜f7

To defend the e-pawn with
♚d7-e7

52 ♚f4 ♜e7
53 ♖f3 ♜d6
54 ♚f8+ ♚d8

If 54 ♜c7 55 ♖a8 wins

... ♚f6

Black resigned as 55 ♚d7 56
♖e4 ♚e7 (the e-pawn must be de-
fended) 57 ♚f8+ ♜c7 58 ♖a8 leads
to mate 1-0

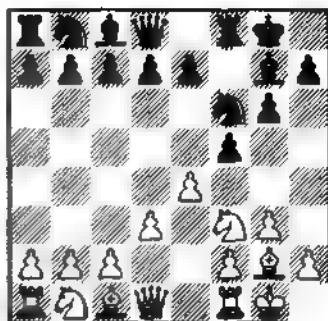
Hillarp Persson-Hector

Gothenberg 1997

1 ♖f3 ♜c6!?

Another uncompromising reply to White's opening move is 1 f5! which invites a direct transposition to the Dutch Defence after d2-d4. There is also 2 e4!?, although you can guarantee that Black will be well prepared for this. Fortunately for KIA fans the fianchetto is possible here, too 2 g3 ♜f6 3 ♚g2 and now it is time for Black to select the variation

a) 3...g6 4 0-0 ♚g7 5 d3 0-0 6 e4
(D)



White exploits the opening of the a2-g8 diagonal resulting from 1 f5. The point is that the preparatory ♜b1-d2 is not necessary because the e-pawn is immune — 6 fxe4 7 dxe4 ♜xe4? 8 ♜d5+ etc. Consequently White both saves a tempo and affords himself more flexibility in terms of queenside development

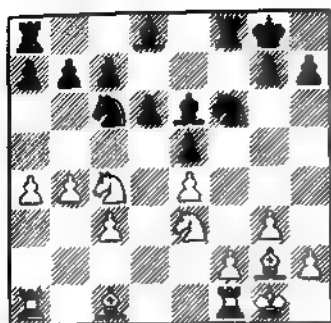
6 d6 with

a1) 7 ♜c3 fxe4 (7 ♜c6 ♚exf5 ♚xf5 9 d4 ♜b4 10 ♚e1 c6 11 ♚e2 e5 12 c3 was even in Rashkovsky-Bareev, Moscow 1989) 8 dxe4 e5 9 h3 ♜bd7 10 ♚e3 Barczay-Zsu Polgar, Lillafured 1989, the game is balanced

a2) 7 c3 ♜c6 8 exf5 gxf5 (8 ♚xf5 ♚ ♖b3+ picks up the b7-pawn) 9 ♖b3+ e6, e.g. 10 ♚e1 ♚ 11 ♜a3 ♜h7 12 ♖a4 ♚d7 13 ♖h4 e5 with an interesting position, Martin-Karolyi, Oakham 1993

b) 3 e6 4 0-0 ♚e7 5 d3 0-0 6 ♜bd2 d6 7 e4 fxe4 ♚ dxe4 e5 ♚ c3 ♖e8 is pretty standard stuff Vaisser-Ochoa, Palma de Mallorca 1989, continued 10 ♜h4 ♜c6 11 ♜c4 ♖h5 12 ♖hx5 ♜hx5 13 ♜f5! ♚d8 14 a4 ♜f6 15 ♜fe3 ♚e6 16 b4
(D)

B



The pawn structure is typical for this variation, with the e4-pawn playing an important role. Without any effective pawn breaks available White stands slightly better thanks to his advanced, mobile queenside pawns. Although the KIA setup does not exactly scare Black, it does have the bonus of steering the game away from the traditional Dutch positions which Black obtains by concentrating on the vulnerable e4-square (after d2-d4). By choosing to erect a centre based on d3 and e4 (instead of c4 and d4) White gives his opponent less to bite on in return for a little less space.

2 g3

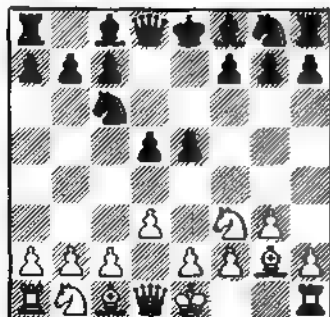
Keeping a KIA flavour 2 e4 and 2 d4 are more direct

2 ... e5

3 d4 d5

4 g2 (D)

B



In the Pirc proper Black has excellent prospects to outplay his opponent in the quiet lines and to gain dangerous counter-attacking chances in the aggressive ones. Here White's extra tempo comes in handy in both the positional and tactical variations. Note that the diagram also arises after 1 d3 d5 2 g3 c6 3 g2 e5.

... f5

As is often the case when the roles are reversed, Black reacts to a modest opening with a particularly ambitious variation. Here are a few examples of what can happen.

a) 4 g4 5 h3 6 h5 6 0-0 f5? is a similar attempt to launch an early offensive. Passive play from White is exactly what Black is hoping for, so it is imperative that White strikes quickly while his development lead still matters. In Andersson-Romanushin, Cienfuegos 1977, White provided model play — 7 c4! e4 8 d4 dxc4 9 dxf5 cxd3 10 g4 g6 and now 11 dxe4 would have left White well on top.

b) 4 e7 usually leads to 'c', but here Black still has plans for his f-pawn 5 0-0 e6 6 c3 f5, Norwood-Sherzer, Prestwich 1990, went 7 e4! dxe4 8 dxe4 fxd1 9 fxd1 fxe4 10 dfd2 interesting 7 d7 8 b4 e4 9 b5 exf3 10 bxc6 fxc6 11 fxc6+ bxc6 12 dxf3 with an edge to White in the queenless middlegame thanks to his superior pawn structure, upon which the next phase of the game concentrated — 12 d6 13 d2 b8 14 b3 c5 15 e3 d7 16 c4! 17 f4 d6, when 18 dxd6 cxd6 19 fbl was necessary.

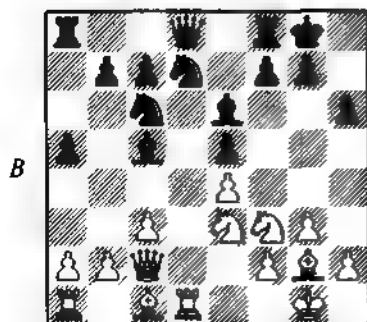
c) 4 d6 is the reliable, sober option 5 0-0 e7 6 c3 and now

c1) 6 0-0 7 dbd2 e8 8 c2 e6 9 b4 d7 10 b5 a5 11 d3!

c5 (11 ♖xb3? 12 cxb3 opens the a-file for White ■ well ■ helping him prise open the g2-a8 diagonal with c3-c4) 12 ♖xa5 ♖xa5 13 c4 with the better game for White, Dzindzichashvili-Kortchnoi, Tilburg 1985

c2) 6 a5 As a rule it is better ■ prevent queenside expansion 7 ♖bd2 0-0 8 e4 with a further branch

c21) 8 dxe4 9 dxe4 ♖c5 10 ♖c2 ♖e6 11 ♖g5 ♖g4 12 ♖c4 h6 13 ♖f3 ♖d7 14 ♖e3 ♖e6 15 ■ (D)



Busy work from the knights has given White control of d5 and f5. Beim-Lengyel Budapest GM 1994

c22) ■ ♖e8 maintains the tension in the centre Beim-Klovans, Groningen 1991, continued 9 ♖c2 ♖f8 10 b3 b6 11 exd5 ♖xd5 12 ♖e1 ♖b7 13 a3 ■ 14 ♖b2 ♖d7 15 ♖ad1 ♖ad8 16 b4 (finally) 16 axb4 17 axb4 ♖f7 18 b5 ♖a5 19 ♖c4? ♖a8! (19 ♖xc4? 20 dxc4 ♖e7 21 ♖xe5 etc) Black's play here is worth remembering

Returning to 4 f5, White does best to prepare the most active counter For once e2-e4 ■ not really appropriate, but as a strike at Black's broad centre ■ clearly ■

correct recipe (otherwise Black has too much space), we ■ happy to give the c-pawn a try for ■ change

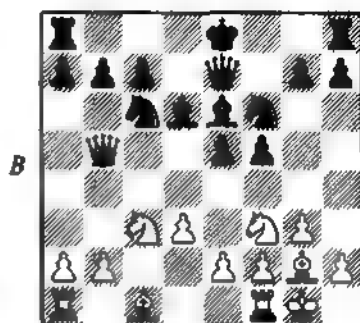
5 0-0 ♖f6
6 c4! dxc4

Now White needs to spend time regaining the pawn, enabling Black to continue his development ■ d4, on the other hand, gives White the opportunity to capitalize on his extra move (e.g. 7 e3)

7 ♖a4 ♖d6
7 cxd3 8 ♖xe5
■ ♖xc4 ♖e7
■ ♖c3!?

A new move, improving on one of Hector's games from ten years earlier In Bjarnason-Hector, Gausdal zi 1987, White wasted too much ■ with his queen 9 a3? ♖e6 10 ♖c2 a5 11 b3 e4! 12 ♖fd2 ♖d4 13 ♖d1 a4 14 bxa4 exd3 15 exd3 0-0 16 ♖b2 ♖c5 with compensation for the pawn

9 ... ♖e6
10 ■ (D)



By disputing the centre White has been able to cut ■ path through to his opponent's weak point ■ b7 In fact White's influence on the h1-a8 diagonal is enough to dissuade Black from defending, e.g. 10 ♖b8 11 ♖xe5, or 10 0-0-0 11 ♖xe5

However, queens taking pawns on b2/b7 tend to suffer some degree of harassment for their 'greed', which is something both sides need to consider now

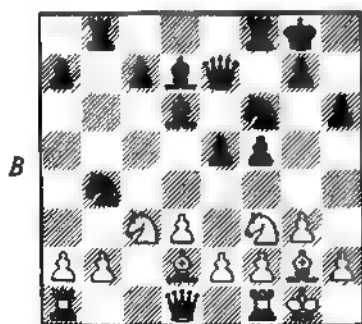
11 ... 0-0
11 ♖xb7

White accepts the challenge 'See a pawn, grab a pawn' — not always the best policy, but Hillarp Persson is happy to soak up a bit of punishment — return for even a modest material gain. Of course White has checked that the queen has a route back to safety, and that Black will not obtain more than a pawn's worth of compensation

11 ... ♖b4
12 ♗a4 ♗ab8
13 ♗a4 h6

Only by restricting his opponent's forces to their own half of the board can Black hope to generate sufficient activity

14 ♗d2 ♗d7
15 ♗d1 (D)



The excursion over White's queen returns to base. There is no doubt that Black has play for the pawn; whether it is enough is another matter. The pawns on e5 and f5 look impressive, but in order to step up a gear Black must

himself. Perhaps the most important feature of the diagram position is White's perfectly sound pawn structure. Thanks to the minimum number of pawns there are no weaknesses in the white camp, and the only way to damage the ideal Dragon formation is with vigorous play — something which comes easy to Hector

15 ...

For the moment the h3-square is like the most inviting point of entry, which requires sending the queen to h5 (from where h2 also is under fire). White's next anticipates this

16 ♗e1 e4!?

Much better than 16 f4 17 ♗e4 or 16 ♗h5 17 e3!

17 dxe4 fxe4
18 ♗e3 ♗h5

Already a pawn down, Black is obviously not worried about throwing more fuel on the fire if it means creating inroads into White's kingside

19 ♗xe4 ♗g4

20 ...

Not 20 ♗f3? ♗xf3 — of the points behind opening the f-file

20 ... ♗xe3

21 fxe3 ♗xf1+

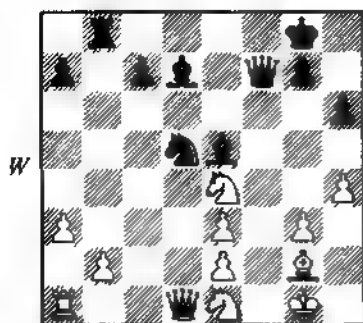
22 ♗xf1!

22 ♗xf1? ♗e5

22 ... ♗f7+

Ideally Black does not want to put his queen on the a2-g8 diagonal while White's bishop is just a step away from d5, but the text defends the d7-bishop so that the other is free to move. The rest of the game illustrates how White can adapt to a situation after an assault against his kingside fianchetto

23 ♗g1 ♗e5
24 a3! ♗d5 (D)



White has ■ pawns to Black's four, but his extra pawns are isolated and doubled, and both b2 and e3 are under attack. Time to unravel.

25 ♖d3!

25 ♖f3 ♙xb2 26 ♖g5 does not work, as 26 ♖xg5 27 ♖xg5 ♖xe3 28 ♖xf7 ♖xd1 29 ♖xd1 runs into 29 ♙a4!

25 ... ♙xb2

26 ♖xb2

Not 26 ♖b1? ♖xe3 27 ♖xb2 ♖xg2 28 ♖xg2 ♙c6, or 26 ■ ♖xe3

26 ... ♖xe3!?

26 ♖xb2 27 ♖g5 ♖xg5 28 ♙d5 ♙e6 29 ♙e6 ♖xe6 30 ♖d8+ ♖h7 31 ♖xg5 is very good for White. The e-pawns form a defensive shield for the king, which is much safer than Black's. Note that 31 ♖xe2 simply loses the rook to 32 ♖h5+

27 ♖d4!

White has everything worked out.

27 ... ♖c2

■ ♖xa7 ♖xb2

29 ♖f1 ♖c4?!

29 ♖e7 30 ♖c5 (30 ♖xc7!?) 30 ♖xc5+ 31 ♖xc5 ♙g4 32 ♙d5+ and 29 ■ 30 ♖xc7 ♖e3 31 ♖c3 ♖xe2 32 ♙f3 ♖xf1 33 ♖c4+! ■ both difficult for Black, while the text ■ even ■

30 ♖a8+

30 ♖c5!?

30 ... ♖h7

31 ♖g5+! ♖xg5

32 ♙e4+ g6

33 ■

White misses the more accurate 33 ♙d5! ♖d4+ 34 ♖h2 ♙f5 (34 ♙e8 35 ♖xe8 ♖xd5 36 ♖f7+) 35 ♖xf5 ♖xf5 36 ♖g8+ ♖h6 37 ♖xg5+ ♖h5 38 ♙f3+

33 ... ♙f5

33 ♖d4+ 34 ♖h2 ♙e6 35 ♖e7+ ♖g7 36 ♖xg6+! ♖xg6 37 ♖xe6+ ♖h5 38 ♙g4+ ♖xh4 39 ♖f3 and again it is the black king which suffers.

34 ♖xf5 ♖b1+

35 ♖h2 ♖h1+!?

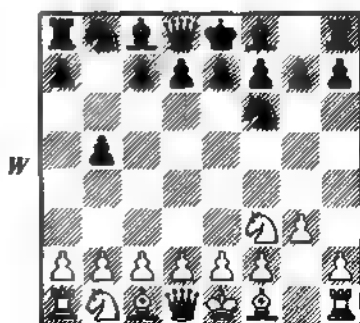
Typical Hector. But White's bishop will not be denied the starring role.

36 ♙xh1 ♖xf5 37 ♖xf5+ ♖g7 38 ♖xg5+ ♖f8 39 ♖d8+ ♖g7 ■ ♖e7+ ♖g8 41 ♖g5+ ♖f8 42 ♖f6+ ♖g8 43 ♖h3! ♖xe2 ■ ♙d5+ ♖h7 45 ♖f7+ ♖h6 46 ♖f8+ 1-0

Bilek-Tal

Moscow 1967

1 ♖f3 ♖f6 2 ♙g3 b5!? (D)



If this seems bizarre it is worth mentioning that Spassky was adventurous enough to play it against

Petrosian in their 1966 World Championship match! Petrosian immediately struck on the queenside with 3 a4, but after 3 b4 4 d3 ♖b7 5 e4 d6 6 ♗g2 ♜bd7 7 0-0 e6 8 a5 ♜b8 9 ♜bd2 ♗e7 10 ♜c4 0-0 11 ♜e1 a6 12 ♗f4 ♗a8 13 ♜c2? ♜e8! Black had the upper hand. Although 13 e5 improves, it seems better to keep a2-a4 in reserve.

3 ♗g2 ♖b7
4 0-0 e6
5 d3

A direct course is 5 c3 c5 6 ♜b3?, when 6 ♜b6 keeps White's edge to a minimum, while 6 ♗c6 is doubtful because of 7 d3 d6 8 ♗g5 ♗e7 9 ♜fd2! ♗xg2 10 ♜xg2 a6 11 ♗xf6! ♗xf6 12 a4 with advantage to White, Gutman-Grünfeld, Israel 1985.

5 ... d5
6 ♜bd2 ♗e7
7 e4 0-0
7 dxe4 8 ♗g5 favours White
8 ♜e2 c5
9 ♜e1 ♜c6
10 c3

The reader may notice — and by now will not be surprised — that it is possible for White to transpose to a French Defence line here with 10 e5. However, Bilek prefers to punish Black's provocative move order, planning to use the f5-square and the e-file.

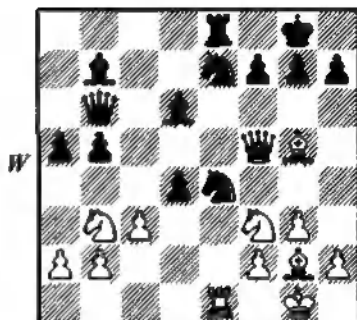
10 ... a5
11 exd5 exd5
12 d4 ♜b6
13 dxc5 ♗xc5
14 ♜b3 ♜fe8
15 ♜c2 d4

Opening the long diagonal for his favourite bishop, and avoiding 15 ♗f8 16 ♗e3

16 ♜f5! ♜xe1+
17 ♜xe1 ♜e8
18 ♜f3?

White follows Black's lead and enters into complications, effectively playing into Tal's hands. However, 18 ♗f4 ensures the safe capture of the black d-pawn.

18 ... ♗d6
19 ♗g5 ♜e4
20 ♜e1 ♜e7 (D)



21 ♗xe7

Equally manic is 21 ♜xe4 ♜xf5 22 ♜xe8+ ♗f8 23 ♜e5, hoping for the remarkable variation 23 ♜c7 24 ♗xb7 ♜xb7 25 ♜c5 ♜d5 26 ♜cd7 h6 27 ♜xf8 hxg5 28 ♜g6+ ♜h7 29 ♜h8+. Unfortunately for White, 24 ♜d6 holds Black's position together.

21 ... g6!
22 ♜h3 dxc3!

The winning move. After mass exchanges this pawn would decide, e.g. 23 ♗xd6 ♜xf2+ 24 ♜h1 ♜xe1+ 25 ♜xe1 ♜f2+ 26 ♜g1 ♜xh3+ 27 ♜f1 ♗xg2+ 28 ♜xg2 cxb2! 29 ♜d2 ♜d8!

23 ♜xe4 cxb2!
Not 23 ♗xe4 24 ♜g5

24 ♜e1 ♜xe7
25 ♜b1 a4
26 ♜bd4 ♗xf3
27 ♜xf3 ♜e2
28 ♜f1 ♜xf2!
29 ♜c8+ ♜g7

30 ♣c3+
0-1

16

An important lesson with which to end! White was thrown off balance by his opponent's second move and subsequently let himself get drawn into a web of tactics.

Preferable is 5 c3, mentioned above, or at any rate a more level-headed approach than Bilek's. Transposition into the French Defence variation is also a good idea, and in my opinion the best, since we are then back onto familiar ground.



Index of Games

Anand-Malaniuk	102
Balashov-Tisdall	98
Belkhodja-Crouch	83
Benko-Bisguier	162
Bilek-Tal	172
Biyiasis-Vasiukov	106
Botvinnik-Pomar	160
Botvinnik-Szilagyi	126
Ciocaltea-Iljin	26
Damljanovic-Cvetkovic	164
Damljanovic-C.Hansen	117
Dolmatov-Lautier	78
Dunnington-Gutman	150
Dvoretsky-Vulfson	22
Fischer-U.Geller	8
Fischer-Ibrahimoglu	96
Fischer-Miagmasuren	42
Gelman-Lastin	89
Glek-Granda Zuniga	66
Gutman-Lejnov	137
G.Hernandez-R.Espinoza	141
Hickl-Lev	144
Hillarp Persson-Hector	168
Hodgson-Seirawan	48
Jansa-Keene	112
Konstantinopolsky-Banas	50
Korchnoi-Flear	108
Lazic-Dizdar	115
Loginov-Madl	18
Ljubojevic-Karpov	100
Mortensen-U.Nielsen	72
Petrosian-Donner	166
Piket-Timman	156
Polugayevsky-Addison	130
Psakhis-Erdelyi	20
Psakhis-D.Paunovic	45
Psakhis-Smirin	54
Smyslov-Botvinnik	14
Smyslov-Miles	139
Spiridonov-Shamkovich	110

Stein-Hort	94
Steinert-Cvitan	10
Troianska-Jovanovic	53
Vaganian-Adams	12
Vaganian-Sveshnikov	135
Vaganian-Torre	121
Vladimirov-Voskanian	153
Vukic-Buljovic	133
Weinstein-Westerinen	148
Wojtkiewicz-Bronstein	87
Yudasin-Jukic	31
Yudasin-Luther	76
Yurtaev-Gulko	33